

Uniwell POS Terminal Programming Manual



for
DX-915
Type D7

November, 2006

Uniwell
Solutions at the Point-of-Sale

Uniwell® is a registered trademark of Uniwell Corporation.

Other brands and products are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Revision: ROM Version V1.00

The information presented in this document is subject to change without notice. Uniwell Corporation reserves the right to make changes to this material, and shall not be held responsible for any damages which may result from reliance on this material.

CONTENTS

I. SPECIFICATIONS	1
HARDWARE SPECIFICATIONS	1
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION	2
FEATURES.....	3
SOFTWARE SPECIFICATIONS.....	4
SYSTEM PROGRAM LIST	5
ENGINEER PROGRAM LIST	8
BEFORE INSTALLATION.....	8
 II. INITIAL SET-UP.....	 9
KEYLOCK.....	10
START-UP PROCEDURES.....	11
ENGINEER (Clerk) Code Sign-on	11
ENGINEER PROGRAMS.....	12
EASY SET-UP FOR PRIPHERALS.....	16
ENGINEER PROGRAMS.....	24
 III. SYSTEM PROGRAMS.....	 26
BASIC PROGRAMS	27
SP-112 Maximums (Memory Allocation)	27
SP-190 Time & Date.....	29
SP-200 Identifiers	30
SP-201 IP Address	31
SP-113 System Function Flags	33
CLERK PROGRAMS.....	100
SP-123 Clerks	100
SP-183 Job Code Names.....	103
SP-184 Pay Rates.....	104
SP-185 Grace Periods	105
SP-181 Report Security Levels.....	107
SP-182 Program Security Levels	108
SP-103 Hard Clerks	109
SP-104 Clerk Cards.....	110
SP-117 Clerk iButtons/Barcodes	111
SP-105 Clerk Commissions	113
SP-186 Overtime.....	114
SP-191 Attendance Edit.....	116
PLU & GROUP PROGRAMS.....	117
SP-120 Major Groups	118
SP-121 Groups (Subgroups)	119
SP-122 PLUs.....	121
SP-128 Create Range of PLUs.....	133
SP-127 Edit Range of PLUs.....	134
SP-116 Delete / Undelete PLUs.....	135
SP-125 Condiment Groups	137
SP-126 Cooking Instruction Groups.....	138
SP-132 Cooking Instruction Messages	139
SP-133 Categories.....	140
SP-140 Look-up PLUs.....	141

SP-145 Tare Tables	143
SP-146 Mix & Match Tables	144
SP-147 Combo Tables	146
SP-148 Destinations	148
SP-111 PLU Menu (Hard PLUs)	150
SP-108 Price Levels	152
SP-161 Price Level Times	152
SP-109 Menu Levels	154
SP-162 Menu Shift Times	154
SP-100 PLU Modifiers	156
SP-101 PLU Prices	157
SP-102 PLU HALOs	158
MESSAGES & DESCRIPTIONS	159
SP-130 User Text Messages	159
SP-131 Warning Messages	166
SP-135 Logo Lines - 24 Characters	188
SP-141 Logo Lines - Wide (46 Characters)	189
SP-136 ECR Name	190
SP-137 KP (Kitchen Printer) Names	190
SP-138 Paid Out Names	191
SP-139 GST Merchant	191
SP-142 Invoice Lines	192
DISCOUNT AMOUNTS & PERCENTAGES	193
SP-107 Discount (-) Amount	193
SP-151 Percentages	194
SP-153 Adjustments	196
TAX PROGRAMS	197
SP-155 Tax Rates	197
SP-156 Tax Exemptions for %	198
SP-159 First Tax Value	199
SP-157 Tax Table	199
MEDIA (PAYMENT) PROGRAMS	201
SP-124 Medias (Payments)	201
SP-150 Preset Tenders	204
SP-152 Cash-in-Drawer Lifts	205
SP-106 Media Exchange Rate	206
REPORT PROGRAMS	207
SP-118 Auditor's Password	207
SP-160 Time Zones	208
SP-163 Flash Group Report Times	209
SP-167 End of Day Report Times	210
SP-170 Assorted Reports	211
TOUCH SCREEN PROGRAMS	212
SP-850 Touch Screen Layout	213
SP-851 PLU Button Text (Caption)/Color	218
SP-852 Button Size	220
SP-853 Look-up PLU Button Text (Caption)/Color	221
Look-up PLU Screen Layout	222
SP-9997 Initialize Look-up Layout Command	222
SP-856 Look-up Screen Layout	223
Table Plan	228
SP-134 Locations	229
SP-854 Table Plan	230
SP-855 Color	233

CUSTOMER FILE PROGRAMS.....	236
SP-192 Customer File.....	236
SP-193 Customer Group.....	240
MISCELLANEOUS PROGRAMS.....	241
SP-129 Person Type.....	241
SP-166 Maximum Order Number.....	242
SP-143 Macro Key (Button).....	243
SP-202 FTP Client Log-on.....	244
IRC COMMUNICATIONS.....	245
SP-8800 Initialize IRC.....	245
Online ECR Command.....	246
Send a Program to all Terminals.....	246
Send Changed PLUs only.....	247
IV. APPENDIX.....	248
INITIAL RESET.....	248
REPORT LIST.....	249
UDP DATA STREAMING.....	250
Journal PC: Printed Journal Text Data Streaming.....	250
EJF PC: Coded EJF Data Streaming.....	251
Printed Journal Text Data Streaming.....	251
Coded EJF Data Streaming.....	251
FTP COMMUNICATION.....	252
PC Client and POS Terminal Server Set-up & Procedure.....	252
PC Server and POS Terminal Client Set-up & Procedure.....	255
DATATRAN INTERFACE.....	259
Operation Overview.....	259
Programs.....	262
DataTran 162SL Single-Lane Configuration.....	264
DataTran 162ML Multi-Lane Configuration.....	264
Debit Card Programs.....	265
Debit Card Operations.....	267
Gift Card Overview.....	269
Gift Card Programs.....	270
Gift Card Operations.....	271
IN-STORE MARKING CODE.....	276
MAGNETIC CARD READER.....	278
Customer Card Data Format.....	278
Macro Card Format.....	279
Room Card Data Format.....	280
Table Card Data Format.....	280
INTERFACE PORTS & CABLES.....	281
DX-915 Ports.....	281
Cables.....	281
IRC RS-485.....	282
Set-up Steps.....	282
IRC Cables (RS-485).....	282
IRC UNINET (Ethernet).....	284
Set-up Steps.....	284
IRC Cables - Uninet (Ethernet).....	285
Uninet Hardware Environment.....	285
IRC - IRC Recommendations.....	285
PERIPHERALS - PRINTERS.....	286
Local Slip Printer.....	286

Local Kitchen/Receipt Printer (RS-232C)	287
Local Receipt Printer - TM-T88II/III/IV Settings	288
Local Receipt Printer - CBM-233/1000 Settings	288
Local Receipt Printer - TM-U210 Settings	289
Ethernet - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer TP-922/932.....	290
Ethernet - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer TM-T88III/IV	291
IRC - Remote Slip Printer TP-620	291
Remote Slip Printer TP-620 - Dip Switch Settings.....	292
IRC (RS-485) - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer TP-821/822/831/832	293
IRC (RS-485) - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer CBM-233/1000	294
IRC - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer TP-821/822/831/832	295
Ethernet - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer TP-922/932.....	296
THIRD-PARTY PERIPHERALS.....	298
Modem	298
PC.....	298
Scanner.....	299
Scale	300
Journal Data Transfer (JDT)	301
ROP Device	301
EFT Terminal (Cashless Device).....	302
Infineer Smart Card Terminal	303
Coin Dispenser (RS-232C Interface)	304
Order Confirmation Display (RS-232C Interface).....	306
PLM2000 OVERVIEW	309

I. SPECIFICATIONS

HARDWARE SPECIFICATIONS



Display	DX-915
Touch Panel	15" analog touch panel
LCD	15" color TFT XGA (1024 x 768 pixels)
Customer Display (option)	Optional Internal: 16 digits dot matrix x 2 lines Optional External: 16 digits dot matrix x 2 lines

Dimension & Weight	DX-915
Width	366 mm (14.4") at LCD 290 mm (11.41") at bottom
Depth	352 mm (13.86")
Height	245 to 370 mm (9.6" to 14.6") depending upon screen angle
Weight	approx. 7.3 Kg (16 lbs.)
Power Supply & Consumption	AC120V 1.0A

Memory:

Boot ROM : 2 Mbit x 1 (256K byte)

Flash Memory : 4 Mbyte x 1 (4M byte)

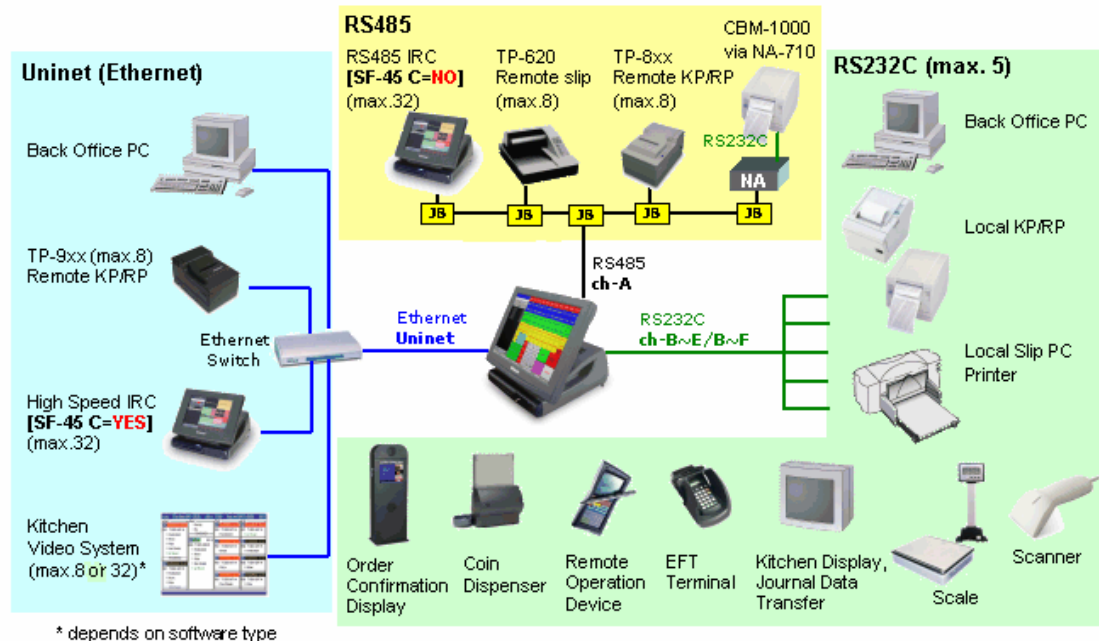
RAM (standard) : 2 Mbyte x 2 (4M byte)

RAM Board (option) : 4 Mbyte x 4 (16M byte)

Note: All specifications are subject to change without notice.

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

You can install a maximum of 32 units per system, including the master terminal, up to 8 kitchen printers, and up to 8 slip printers. It is possible to install one slip printer at the POS terminal, and one of 8 kitchen printers can be used as a slip printer.



Uninet (Ethernet) IRC or RS-485 IRC

Select either Uninet IRC or RS-485 IRC by System Flag (SF-45C)
RS-485 IRC and Uninet IRC **cannot** be used at the same time.
A KP server via RS-485 is possible on a system with Uninet.

Remote Kitchen Printer

Up to 8 printers can be connected to an RS-485 or Uninet IRC line.

Remote/Local Receipt Printer

A Serial Receipt Printer can be directly connected to a POS terminal, or one of the Remote Printers can be shared for receipt printing.
Up to 8 printers can be connected per RS-485 or Uninet IRC line.

Remote/Local Slip Printer

One Slip Printer can be connected per POS terminal.
Up to 8 printers can be connected per RS-485 or Uninet IRC line.

FEATURES

- Extra large, easy to use Touch Screen for speed and accuracy
- Durable, environmentally-protective cabinet sealed to protect from spills and grease
- Small footprint to save valuable counter space
- High-speed Uninet (Ethernet) or RS-485 IRC communications
- FTP for Poll or Push Totals
- Enhanced Drive-Thru system with three operating modes: Order-Taker, Cashier Station, and Counter Terminal.
- Multiple orders (Live Window and Queue Windows) display at one time to assist with packing and serving.
- Combo Tables to register package meals at a discounted price
- Table Plan for up to 8 areas
- Table map by Location with Table Status color codes
- Guest Check tracking by Table # or Bill #
- Multiple Bills per Table
- Split and Combined Checks
- Check Recall by Guest name
- Multiple destination support for Eat-in, Take-out, Delivery, etc.
- Large-capacity PLU file with 3 price levels and 5 menu levels
- Automatic Price Level & Menu Level change by time and day
- Mix & Match
- Condiment Groups with 5 groups per item and 72 condiments per group
- Cooking Instructions Groups with up to 8 instructions per group
- Time & Attendance with 4 job codes and pay rates per employee
- Daily and weekly labor cost reports
- Customer file and customer invoice
- Monitoring (Remote IRC Monitoring)
- Programmable Report & Program Security Levels
- Electronic Journal Function
- Local and Remote Kitchen and Receipt Printers
- Shared receipt and kitchen printers with back-up
- Slip Printer option
- RS-232C Interface for optional scale, scanner, credit card, and coin dispenser
- Optional Kitchen Video Display
- Optional Remote Operation (ROP) Device
- Journal Data Transfer
- Optional Magnetic Card Reader
- Back Office PC interface
- Optional iButton/Dallas Key
- Optional Order Confirmation Display
- Optional Coin Dispenser

SOFTWARE SPECIFICATIONS

PLUs*	Number of PLUs	Use Memory Calculator
	Maximum number of digits	16 (random)
	Prices	7 digits (3 prices x 3 levels)
	Menu Shifts	5
	Hard PLUs	78
	Look-up PLU keys	78
	PLUs per Look-up PLU key	63
	Categories	1 of 8 categories
	Condiment Groups	5 of 255 condiment groups (72 PLUs/group)
	Cooking Instruction Groups	20 cooking instruction groups (8 cooking instruction messages per group; 64 cooking instruction messages)
Groups	Major Groups	8
	Groups	48
Clerks*	Number of Clerks/Cashiers	255
	Hard Clerk keys	16
	Time & Attendance	32000
Item Tracks*	Number of Checks/Accounts	9999
Adjustments	Number of Adjustments	2
Customer Files*	Number of Customer Files	9999
Discounts	Number of Amount Discounts	1
Percentages	Number of Percentages	10
EJF Lines*		65000
Macros		10 (50 steps per macro)
Media	Number of Payment Keys	20
Price Levels	Manual selection or automatic time shift by day of week	3 Price Levels (each with Price 1~3) per PLU
Modifiers		2 (MODIFIER 1/2 to access 2nd/3rd PLU price) 9 PLU Code Modifiers update PLU codes (CODE MODIFIER 3 + PLU 100 registers PLU 103.)
Order #		255 (programmable range, unique by Terminal #)
Preset Tender	Number of Preset Tenders	5 with Automatic Next Dollar Amount
Tax		4 (Rates, Tables, or VAT)
Tare Table		77
Tip	Tip Amount	1 (Total for all Cash and Charge)

**Note: Use the Memory Calculator for exact calculations. Specifications vary by version and are subject to change without notice.*

SYSTEM PROGRAM LIST

Program #	Program	Keylock	IRC
100	PLU Modifiers	SP / Z1	8100
101	PLU Prices	SP / Z1	8101
102	PLU HALOs	SP / Z1	8102
103	Hard Clerks	SP / Z1 / X	8103
104	Clerk Cards	SP / Z1	
105	Clerk Commission	SP / Z1	8105
106	Exchange Rates	SP / Z1	8106
107	Discount (-) Amount	SP / Z1	8107
108	Price Level	SP / Z1	8108
109	Menu Level	SP / Z1	8109
110			
111	PLU Menu	SP / Z1	8111
112	Maximums (Memory Allocation)	SP / Z1	
113	System Function Flags	SP / Z1	8113
116	Delete / Undelete PLU	SP / Z1	
117	Clerk iButton / Barcode	SP / Z1 / X	
118	Auditor's Password	SP	
119	Screen Color	SP / Z1	
120	Major Groups	SP / Z1	8120
121	Groups	SP / Z1	8121
122	PLUs	SP / Z1	8122
123	Clerks	SP / Z1	8123
124	Media / Payment Keys	SP / Z1	8124
125	Condiment Groups	SP / Z1	8125
126	Cooking Instruction Groups	SP / Z1	8126
127	Edit Range of PLUs	SP	
128	Create Range of PLUs	SP	
129	Person Type	SP / Z1	8129
130	User Text	SP / Z1	8130
131	Warning Message	SP / Z1	8131
132	Cooking Instructions	SP / Z1	8132
133	Categories	SP / Z1	8133
134	Locations	SP / Z1	8134
135	Logo (24 Characters)	SP / Z1	8135
136	POS Terminal Name (Description)	SP / Z1	
137	Kitchen Printer Names (Descriptions)	SP / Z1	8137
138	Paid Out Names (Descriptions)	SP / Z1	8138

139	GST Merchant	SP / Z1	8139
140	Look-up PLUs	SP / Z1	8140
141	Logo Lines (Wide)	SP / Z1	8141
142	Invoice Lines	SP / Z1	8142
143	Macro Buttons	SP	8143
144	Check Print (Endorsement) Message	SP / Z1	8144
145	Tares	SP / Z1	8145
146	Mix & Match Tables	SP / Z1	8146
147	Combo Tables	SP / Z1	8147
148	Destinations	SP / Z1	8148
149			
150	Preset Tenders	SP / Z1	8150
151	Percentages	SP / Z1	8151
152	Cash-in-Drawer Lifts / Pulls	SP / Z1	8152
153	Adjustments	SP / Z1	8153
154	Look-up PLU Menu Shift	SP / Z1	8154
155	Tax Rates	SP	8155
156	Tax Exemptions for Percentages	SP	8156
157	Tax Tables	SP	8157
158	GST Threshold	SP	8158
159	First Tax Value	SP	8159
160	Time Zones	SP / Z1	8160
161	Price Level Times	SP / Z1	8161
162	Menu Shift Times	SP / Z1	8162
163	Flash Group Report Times	SP / Z1	8163
164			
165			
166	Maximum Order Number	SP / Z1	8166
167	End of Day Report Times	SP / Z1	8167
168			
169	Modem Set-up	SP	
170	Assorted Report	SP / Z1	8170
179	Screen Saver Window Message	SP / Z1	8179
181	Security - Reports	SP	8181

182	Security - Programming	SP	8182
183	Job Code Names	SP / Z1	8183
184	Pay Rates	SP / Z1	8184
185	Grace Periods	SP / Z1	8185
186	Overtime	SP / Z1	8186
190	Date & Time	SP / Z1	8190
191	Attendance Edit	SP / Z1	8191
192	Customer File	SP / Z1	8192
193	Customer Group	SP / Z1	8193
200	Identifiers	SP	
201	IP Address	SP	8201
202	FTP Client Log-on	SP	8202
850	Touch Screen Layout	SP / Z1	8850
851	PLU Button Text / Color	SP / Z1	8851
852	Button Size	SP / Z1	8852
853	Look-up PLU Button Text / Color	SP / Z1	8853
854	Table Plan	SP / Z1 / X	8854
855	Color	SP / Z1	8855
856	Look-up Screen Layout	SP / Z1	8856
8222	Changed PLU Send	SP / Z1	8222
8292	Changed Customer File Send	SP / Z1	8292
8800	Initialize IRC	SP	8800
8888	Flash ROM Update (Master to Satellite)	SP	8888
8899	Program All Data (Download)	SP	8899

ENGINEER PROGRAM LIST

9901	Engineer Diagnostics	SP	-
9902	EPROM Information	SP	-
9903	Initialize Text	SP	-
9904	Set Standard Touch Layout	SP	-
9905	Clear from Last PLU	SP	-
9909	Initialize Track Data	SP	-
9913	Initialize Text (USA)	SP	-
9920	Printer Test	SP	-
9930	IRC Busy Test	SP	-
9940	Modem Set-up	SP	-
9996	Easy Set-up	SP	-
9997	Initial Look-up Layout (not listed)	SP	-
9998	Initialize All Data for Demo (not listed)	SP	-
9999	Initialize All Data (factory default)	SP	-
99123	Set up Default Screen Saver (not listed)	SP	-

BEFORE INSTALLATION

Power Supply

All terminals must be connected to AC power placed on the same ground level. If terminals are connected to other AC lines, the electric potential difference on the ground line can damage the interface circuit and cause communication errors. Do not connect to the same circuit where other machines that may cause electrical line noise are connected. Use power conditioning at each terminal and printer on the IRC network.

Battery Charge

A battery is installed in your POS terminal to maintain program contents for approximately three months. If discharged during transport, the battery should be recharged before you begin using the POS terminal. Turn the power switch on and allow the POS terminal to remain idle for one day.

Place of Installation

Do not install the POS terminal in extremely hot or cold environments, in places exposed to direct sunlight for extended period of time, or in places where there is direct contact with excessive dust or liquid.

Installation of IRC Line

Use shielded twisted pair cabling for the IRC line and ensure that all communication wiring conforms to the protocol outlined in the Ethernet POS Network Guide manual. When using RS-485 IRC, terminating resistors must be attached to resolve communication errors. Do not connect/disconnect any cables while the POS terminal power switch is "ON".

II. INITIAL SET-UP

After setting up the hardware, you must perform a few basic start-up procedures to prepare your POS terminals for programming. These steps execute initialization procedures, which both reduce the risk of file corruption and load basic information to simplify your program entries.

Perform the following start-up procedures at every individual terminal before you begin entering information specific to your customer's application:

Engineer Code Sign-on

Engineer Programs

- SP-9901 Destructive RAM test
- SP-9999 Load Standard Program
- SP-9902 ROM Test with version & checksum
- SP-9913 Initialize Text (USA)

Set Communications for Uninet (Ethernet)

- SP-113 System Flags (SF-45 H,C = Y, SF-66 F = Y, SF-125 H,C = Y)
- SP-200 Identifiers
- SP-201 IP Addresses
- SP-112 Maximums
- Sign off
- Power off and on
- Sign on
- Select IRC functions
- SP-8800 Initialize IRC

OR

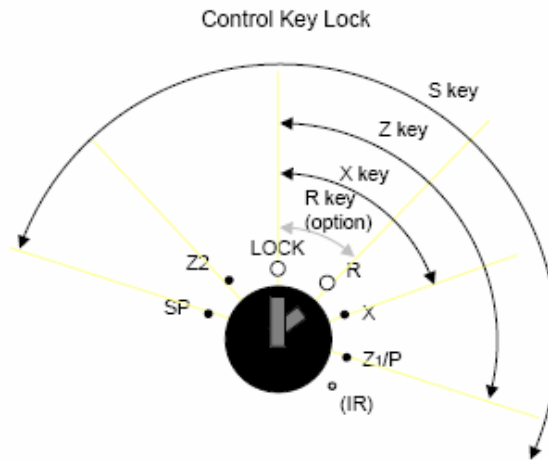
Set Communications for RS-485

- SP-113 System Flags (SF-45H= Y and SF-45C= N)
- SP-200 Identifiers
- SP-112 Maximums
- SP-8800 Initialize IRC

This section provides the steps to use for each of the above start-up procedures. It then covers the Easy Set-up commands, which help you set parameters for any peripheral devices installed on your system.

KEYLOCK

The keylock helps control access to your terminal operations and programs. Three standard keys (X, Z, and S) and one optional key (R) control access to the keylock positions, as shown in the following illustration.



Lock:	Off / Idle mode
R:	Registration mode
X:	X (Read only) Reports, Cash Declaration, programming
Z1/P:	Z1 (Read & Reset) Reports, programming
Z2:	Z2 (Read & Reset) Period-to-date Reports
SP:	System Programming
(IR):	Initial Reset, Calibration (not labeled)

You can restrict access to the keylock functions through several programs. SP-181 helps you control access to available reports, and SP-182 helps you control access to system programs. SP-123 decides which clerks can access the reports and programs. System Function Flag SF-17F can also be set to require engineer code sign-on for program access.

For the programming procedures in this section, and throughout this manual, turn the keylock to the SP position.

START-UP PROCEDURES

The start-up procedures help prepare your POS terminals for application programming. Before you begin programming, you must perform these procedures at every individual terminal on your system.

Note that the procedure for Uninet (Ethernet) set-up differs from RS-485 set-up. Uninet set-up requires a specific sequence, which allocates memory to communications before you begin programming. You must perform the Uninet set-up procedures before entering application programming; if you do not, RAM memory will not be properly allocated, and your Ethernet communications will not function.

1. Sign on Engineer Code
2. Perform the following Engineer Programs:
 - SP-9901 Destructive RAM test (RAM Clear)
 - SP-9999 Load Standard Program
 - SP-9902 ROM Test with version & checksum
 - SP-9913 Initialize Text (USA)
3. If your system is to be set up for Uninet Communications:
 - SP-113 System Flags (SF-45 H,C = Y, SF-66F = Y, SF-125 H,C = Y)
 - SP-200 Identifiers
 - SP-201 IP Addresses
 - SP-112 Maximums
 - Sign off
 - Power off & on
 - Sign on
 - Select IRC functions
 - SP-8800 Initialize IRC

OR

If your system is to be set up for RS-485 Communications:

- SP-113 System Flags (SF-45H= YES and SF-45C= NO)
- SP-200 Identifiers
- SP-112 Maximums
- SP-8800 Initialize IRC

ENGINEER (Clerk) Code Sign-on

The engineer code is a default clerk number that can access all programs. You can sign on the engineer code in any keylock position; however the engineer code is not valid for R mode operations, and Z reports do not reset while the engineer code is signed on. Use the following procedure to sign on the engineer code for the start-up procedures.

Note: *System Flag SF-17F can be set to allow program access only while the engineer code is signed on. Do not give the engineer code to your customers.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP position.
2. Enter the engineer code number (25451855).
3. Touch CLERK ID.
4. When you are ready to sign off, touch CLERK ID without a code number.

ENGINEER PROGRAMS

SP-9901 Destructive RAM Test (RAM Clear)

This command clears RAM memory and erases any possible distortion. You must run this command as part of initial set-up and any time you increase or change the RAM in a terminal.

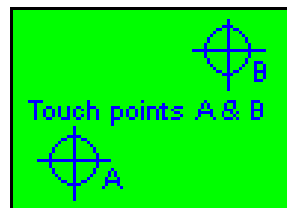
1. Turn the keylock to SP position.
2. Sign on the engineer code. (Enter the engineer code and touch CLERK ID.)
3. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
4. Select *SP-9901 Engineer Diagnostics* and touch ENTER.
5. Select Destructive RAM Test and touch ENTER.

The test takes a few seconds. The screen changes from RAM Test to RAM# (address) when the test finishes.



6. When the test finishes, touch CLEAR.

When that finishes, you hear four beeps, and the Touch Screen Calibration screen displays.



7. Use a dull pointed object to gently touch the cross point in A. Do not use your finger or a sharp object. You will hear a beep to confirm the calibration.
8. Repeat for cross point B. You will hear two beeps to confirm the calibration.

The system now performs an Initial Reset. When complete, the screen displays an "IR done" message.

9. Enter the engineer code number and touch CLERK ID to sign on the engineer.

The programming menu now displays.

10. From here, continue to the SP-9999 Set Standard Program procedure on the next page.

SP-9999 Initialize Data & Load Standard Program

This command is part of the initial start-up procedure. After you perform a destructive RAM test /RAM Clear use this command to initialize applicable program data and load the standard (default) program.

1. Turn the keylock to SP position.
2. Sign on the engineer code. (Enter the engineer code and touch CLERK ID.)
3. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
4. Select ***SP-9999 Initialize All Data*** and touch ENTER.

An “Are you sure?” prompt displays. This command erases any existing programming entries and should be performed immediately after a RAM Clear, so do not proceed if you are not sure.

5. Touch ENTER to run the command. (If you want to escape without running the command, touch CLEAR.)

The command takes only a few seconds. When it finishes, a prompt asks you to enter a clerk.

6. Sign on the engineer code and touch CLERK ID.
7. Next perform the SP-9902 ROM Test.

SP-9902 ROM Test with Version & Checksum

Use this command to view a checksum for the ROMs (Boot ROM and Flash ROM) installed in your terminal. Checksums must be identical in all terminals on your system and must match the checksum provided by the factory for the ROM version you are using.

1. Turn the keylock to SP position.
2. Sign on the engineer code. (Enter the engineer code and touch CLERK ID.)
3. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
4. Select ***SP-9902 EPROM Info*** and touch ENTER.

The checksum and version appear at the top of your screen, on the left side.

5. Confirm that the checksum and version are correct and that all terminals have identical checksums. Look closely at the Boot ROM information, as it displays only temporarily.
6. Continue to the Initialize Text command up procedures, on the next page.

SP-9913 Initialize Text (USA)

Use this command to load default text and messages that appear throughout system programs. You can later customize this text to fit your customer's application.

1. Turn the keylock to SP position.
2. Sign on the engineer code. (Enter the engineer code and touch CLERK ID.)
3. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
4. Select ***SP-9913 Initialize Text*** and touch ENTER.

The command takes only a few seconds. When it finishes, a prompt asks you to enter a clerk.

5. Sign on the engineer code and touch CLERK ID.
6. Continue to the Communication start-up procedures, starting below, to set up Uninet (Ethernet) or RS-485 communications.

Communications

After you perform the SP-9901 RAM Clear, SP-9999 Initialize Data, SP-9902 ROM Test, and SP-9913 Initialize Text commands, you can perform the basic steps required to enable system communications. The procedure you use depends upon the communications you use: Uninet (Ethernet) or RS-485.

For Uninet (Ethernet) Communications

Start-up procedures are especially important for Ethernet communications; if not performed in the proper sequence, RAM memory will not be correctly allocated.

If you are using Uninet (Ethernet), use the following steps to complete the start-up procedures. You must complete these steps after the RAM Clear, Initialize Data, ROM Test, and Initialize Text commands and ***before any*** application program entries.

1. Set the following System Flags in SP-113:

Set SF-45H = YES (Enable IRC communications)

Set SF-45C = YES (Enable Uninet Ethernet)

Set SF-66F = YES (Use IP addresses from SP-201)

Set SF-125H = YES (Sets this terminal as an FTP Server)

Set SF-125C = YES (User name & password handling)

2. Complete the SP-200 Identifiers program entries (see page 30 for details).
3. Complete the SP-201 IP Addresses entries (see page 31 for details).
4. Enter your memory allocation in the SP-112 Maximums program (see page 27 for details).
5. Exit programming and power the terminal off and on.
6. Use the SP-8800 command to initialize IRC (see page 245 for details).

For RS-485 Communications:

If your system will be set up with RS-485 communications, use the following steps to complete the start-up procedures.

1. Set the following System Function Flags in SP-113.

Set SF-45H = YES (Enable IRC communications)
Set SF-45C = NO (Enable RS-485)
2. Complete the SP-200 Identifiers program entries (see page 30 for details).
3. Enter your memory allocation in SP-112 Maximums (see page 27 for details).
4. Use the SP-8800 command to initialize IRC (see page 245 for details).

When your communications set-up is complete, continue to the Easy Set-up for Peripherals procedure, on the next page, to perform the steps to install any peripheral equipment (receipt printers, kitchen printers, PC, etc.) that apply to your system.

EASY SET-UP FOR PRIPHERALS

The SP-9996 Easy Set-up procedures help guide you through the steps you use to install a PC, Receipt Printers, Kitchen Printers, and other peripheral devices on your system.

Procedure Overview

1. Turn the keylock to SP position.
2. Sign on the engineer code. (Enter the engineer code and touch CLERK ID.)
3. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
4. Select *SP-9996 Easy Set-up* and touch ENTER.
5. Select the device to install and touch ENTER.

The top rows of the screen display the first set of options you can choose for this device.

SP-9996 EASY SETUP				LOCAL (RS232C)	REMOTE (RS485)	TP-9xx (UNINET)	TCP (UNINET)		
PAGE UP			PAGE DOWN						
↑	CLERK 001		↓						
PC COMMUNICATION									
RECEIPT PRINTER									
KITCHEN PRINTER									
SLIP PRINTER									
SCANNER									
SCALE									
JOURNAL DATA TRN				ENTER		SHOW			
ROP DEVICE				CLEAR					
CASHLESS DEVICE									
EFT									
PDC									
COIN DISPENSER									
ORD CONFIRM DISP									
KITCHEN DISPLAY									

6. Select the option that applies to your device and touch NEXT.
7. Continue to select options. When you reach the last, a COMPLETE button displays (in place of the NEXT button).
8. Touch COMPLETE to finish.
9. Touch CLEAR to return to the main screen.
10. Touch SHOW RESULT to view all settings.

PC Communication

RS232C	FTP SERVER			
--------	---------------	--	--	--

Receipt printer

LOCAL (RS232C)	REMOTE (RS-485)	TP-9xx (UNINET)	TCP (UNINET)	
-------------------	--------------------	--------------------	-----------------	--

Kitchen printer

LOCL R/K (RS232C)	LOCAL KP (RS232C)	REMOTE (RS-485)	TP-9xx (UNINET)	TCP (UNINET)
----------------------	----------------------	--------------------	--------------------	-----------------

Slip printer (RS-232C)

PC SLIP PRINTER	REMOTE (RS-485)			
--------------------	--------------------	--	--	--

Scanner

SD1000 SCANNER	HC36 SCANNER	OTHER SCANNER		
-------------------	-----------------	------------------	--	--

Scale

DS-980 Uniwell IF	ICL PROTOCOL	W PROTOCOL	CAS PD-1	
----------------------	-----------------	---------------	----------	--

Journal data transfer

RS232C	UDP			
--------	-----	--	--	--

Remote operation device

ORDERMAN	WAITER PAD			
----------	---------------	--	--	--

Cashless device

INFINEER				
----------	--	--	--	--

EFT for D3 type

SMART	DATATRAN	DATATRAN CND debit	DATATRAN USA debit	
-------	----------	-----------------------	-----------------------	--

PDC (Peripheral Device Controller)

DATATRAN USA PDC				
---------------------	--	--	--	--

Button Color Explanation**Gray button, Black Text:**

Selection available.

LOCAL
(RS232C)**Gray button, White Text:**

Selection not available.

REMOTE
(RS-485)**Green button:**

Current selection.

CBM 233
/1000**Red button:**

Selection occupied.

EFT

Coin Dispenser

T-FLEX				
--------	--	--	--	--

Order Confirmation Display

TEXAS DIGITAL				
------------------	--	--	--	--

Kitchen Display

QSR EPIC				
----------	--	--	--	--

Note for Peripherals using the Uninet interface:

After you use the Easy Set-up procedures, review the SP-201 program to verify that the correct IP addresses are set. SP-9996 reverts to Uniwell-specific default parameters, so it may be necessary to reprogram your addresses.

Note for Kitchen Printer: LOCAL R/K and LOCAL KP (RS232C)

LOCAL R/K (RS232C)

Select **LOCAL R/K** when one printer is used as both a local RP and a KP.
(After you touch the COMPLETE button, LOCAL RECEIPT displays instead of LOCAL R/K.)

LOCAL KP (RS232C)

Select **LOCAL KP** for a KP when two printers are used for local KP and local RP respectively. For local RP, select LOCAL on Receipt printer menu.

SP-9996 Easy Set-up Program Contents (1) - PC, Receipt Printer (RS-232C)

PC (CH-B or Uninet)	Programmed Contents by SP-9996	Default Setting	Peripheral Setting
RS232C (CH-B)	Port selection [SF-90 D~A= NNNN] Baud rate, Serial [SF-31, 32]		Recommended for PLM2000: 38400bps, 8-bit data, non-parity, 1 stop bit (depending on software used)
FTP SERVER (Uninet)	Uninet IRC is FTP SERVER. Serial ID 1 Login Programmed IP IP from (SP-201) [SF-45 H,C= Y, Y] [SF-125 H= Y] [SF-125 C= Y] [SF-66 F= Y] 192.168.1.(200 + IRC ID1)	SP-200 Machine # = 888 Branch # = 1 IRC ID = 1 Serial ID 1 = A Separator = 2C	PC requires a static IP Address within the same group of private addresses as the POS terminals.

Receipt Printer (CH B~F)			
LOCAL (CH B~F: RS232C)	Local receipt [SF-86 H= Y], [SF-60H= N] Port selection [SF-90~94 D~A= NNNY]		
CBM- 233/1000	Printer selection [SF-86 C~A= NNN] Print width: [SF-60 G~E= YNY] 48 digits	Fixed to: 19200 bps 8 bit, non-parity, 1 stop time-out = 2 seconds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with auto cutter - cover open detector disabled - paper auto loading enabled - input buffer (4K bytes) - disable paper near end detector - remaining printable length = 0 cm - "CR" operates print, line feed - character set (all OFF) - DTR/DSR control
TM-T88II/ III/ IV	Printer selection [SF-86 C~A= NNY] Print width: [SF-60 G~E= YNN] 40 digits		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Handshaking: DTR/DSR - Receive error: prints '?' - Buffer Capacity: 4K bytes - Operation busy: Off-line or receive buffer full - Resident Character: - Alphanumeric
TM-U210	Printer selection [SF-86 C~A= YNY] Print width: [SF-60 G~E= YNN] 40 digits	Fixed to: 9600 bps 8 bit, non-parity, 1 stop time-out = 20 seconds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DSW1 [all OFF], DSW2 [ON=2, 5, Others=OFF] - 40 characters (7x9 fonts) - Handshaking : DTR/DSR - Receive error: prints '?' - Buffer Capacity: 1K bytes - Operation busy: Off-line or receive buffer full

SP-9996 Easy Setup Program Contents (2) - Receipt Printer (RS-485/Ethernet)

Receipt Printer (CH B~F)	Programmed Contents by SP-9996		Default Setting	Peripheral Setting
REMOTE (CH-A: RS485)				
RS485 TP	Remote receipt Print width: 46 Printer ID Baud rate for IRC	[SF-60 H=Y] [SF-60 G~E=NNN] [SF-60 C~A] [SF-45 B] [SF-86 H= N]	Fixed to: 8 bit, non-parity, 2 stop	
TP-9xx / TCP (UNINET)	Uninet IRC Programmed IP IP from SP-201 KP 1 Base SP-201	[SF-45 H,C=Y, Y] [SF-66 F=Y] 192.168.1.(200+IRC ID 1) 100 (i.e., set 192.168.1.100 for KP 1)		
Uniwell TP TP-922/932	Print width: 46 TCP KP TP-9xx KP TCP Port (SP-201)	[SF-60 G~E=NNN] [SF-146] 9004 (fixed) (do not change SP-201)		
TM-T88II / III / IV	TCP KP (3rd party) printer Print width: 40 KP TCP Port (SP-201)	[SF-147] [SF-149~156 C~A=NNY] [SF-60 G~E=YNN] 9100	SP-200 IRC ID= 1	Change IP address to one of 192.168.1.100 for KP 1~107 for KP 8.
TM-U210	Same as TM-88II above except Printer selection	[SF-149~156 C~A=YNY]		Buffer Capacity 4K bytes Operation busy: Off-line or receive buffer full Resident Character: Alphanumeric

SP-9996 Easy Setup Program Contents (3) - Kitchen Printer (RS232C)

Kitchen Printer (CH B~F)	Programmed Contents by SP-9996	Default Setting	Peripheral Setting
-----------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------	--------------------

LOCAL R/K LOCAL KP (CH B~F: RS232C)	Port selection [SF-90~94 D~A=YYYY]		
CBM-233/ 1000	Printer selection [SF-119 C~A=NNN] Print width: [SF-119 G~E=YNY] 48 digits [SF-41] Printer ID		with auto cutter cover open detector disabled paper auto load enabled input buffer (4K bytes) paper near end detector disabled remaining printable length = 0 cm "CR" operates print and line feed character set (all OFF) DTR/DSR control
TM-T88II/III/IV	Printer selection [SF-119 C~A=NNY] Print width: [SF-119 G~E=YNN] 40 digits [SF-41] Printer ID	Fixed to: 19200 bps 8 bit, non-parity, 1 stop time-out = 2 seconds	Handshaking: DTR/DSR Receive error: prints '?' Buffer Capacity: 4K bytes Operation busy: Off-line or receive buffer full Resident Character: Alphanumeric
TM-U210	Printer selection [SF-119 C~A=YNY] Print width: [SF-119 G~E=YNN] 40 digits [SF-41] Printer ID	Fixed to: 9600 bps 8 bit, non-parity, 1 stop time-out = 20 seconds	DSW1 [all OFF], DSW2 [ON=2, 5, Others=OFF] 40 characters (7x9 fonts) Handshaking: DTR/DSR Receive error: prints '?' Buffer Capacity: 1K bytes Operation busy: Off-line or receive buffer full

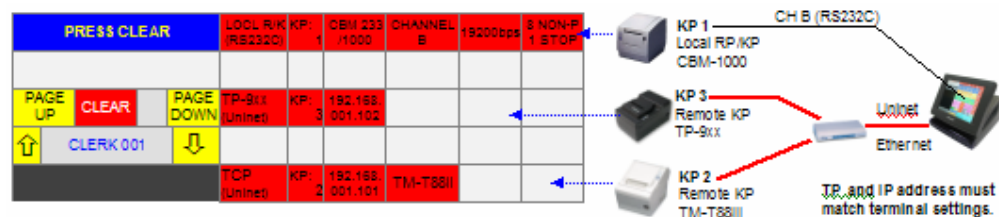
SP-9996 Easy Setup Program Contents (4) - Kitchen Printer (RS485/Ethernet)

Kitchen Printer (CH B~F)	Programmed Contents by SP-9996	Default Setting	Peripheral Setting
--------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------	--------------------

REMOTE - option (CH A: RS485)			
	RS485 TP	KP IRC Baud rate [SF-40] [SF-45 B]	Fixed to: 8 bit, non-parity, 2 stop, Print width: 46

TP-9xx / TCP (Uninet)	Uninet IRC KP exists Use programmed IP IP from SP-201 KP 1 Base (SP-201)	[SF-45 H,C=YES, YES] [SF-40] [SF-66 F=YES] 192.168.1.(200+IRC ID1) 100 (=192.168.1.100 for KP1)		
Uniwell TP TP-922/932	Print width: 46 TCP KP TP-9xx KP TCP Port (SP-201)	[SF-149~156 G~E=NNN] [SF-146] 9004 (fixed)	SP-200 IRC ID = 1	IP address: 192.168.1.100 for KP 1 ~ 107 for KP 8
TM-T88II	TCP KP (3rd party) Printer selection Print width: 40 KP TCP Port (SP-201)	[SF-147] [SF-149~156 C~A=NNY] [SF-149~156 G~E=YNN] [SF-60 G~E=YNN] 9001		-Change IP address to one of 192.168.1.100 for KP 1~107 for KP 8. -Buffer Capacity 4K bytes -Operation busy: Off-line or receive buffer full -Resident Character: Alphanumeric
TM-U210	Same as TM-88II Above except Printer selection	[SF-149~156 G~E=NNN]		

After programming multiple kitchen printers, SHOW RESULT displays the following:



SP-9996 Easy Setup Program Contents (6) - Other Peripherals

Peripherals	Programmed Contents by SP-9996	Default Setting	Peripheral Setting
-------------	--------------------------------	-----------------	--------------------

Journal Transfer (Uninet or CH B~F)	Journal data transfer	[SF-65 A=YES] [SF-121 D=YES for UDP Uninet]		
Journal Streaming UDP (Uninet)	Uninet IRC Use programmed IP IP (SP-201) JOURNAL PC (SP-201) TCP Journal Port	[SF-45 H,C=YES, YES] [SF-66 F=YES] 192.168.1.(200+IRC ID - 1) 192.168.1.233 (example) 9333 (fixed)	SP-200 IRC ID = 1	The (Journal) PC must have a static IP Address within the same group of private addresses as the POS terminals (i.e., 192.168.1.233).
Journal Transfer (CH B~F: RS232C)	Port selection Baud rate	[SF-90~94 D~A=NNYY] [SF-90~94 G~E]	Fixed to: 8 bit, non-parity, 1 stop	

ROP Device (CH B~F: RS232C)	Port selection: Command Method: Remote Operation:	[SF-90~94 D~A=NNYY] [SF-90~94 G~E=NNY] [SF-120 H=YES]		
Orderman Waiterpad	Comm. setting Time-out	[SF-98] [SF-99]		The Orderman Don is set to 38400 bps, 8 bit, non-parity, 1 stop bit

Note:

For Scanner, Scale, Cashless Device, EFT, Coin Dispenser and Order Confirmation Display interfacing details, please refer to the separate appendix documentation available from Uniwell USA.

ENGINEER PROGRAMS

Many of the Engineer Programs are used as part of the initial start-up procedures. For example, you use SP-9901 (Destructive RAM Test) to perform a RAM Clear, and then use SP-9999 Load Standard Program to load the default application program. The following Engineer Programs are available.

SP-9901 Engineer Diagnostics

Includes the Destruction RAM Test (RAM Clear) and other tests you can use to check system components, including the display, magnetic card reader, drawer, etc.

SP-9902 EPROM INFO

Lists the Boot ROM version and checksum, the terminal model, and software type. It also lets you know the number of RAMs installed and whether or not the optional interface board is installed

P-9903 INITIALIZE TEXT

Sets all text to the original default settings, with the exception of some text required for the USA market.

SP-9904 SET STANDARD TOUCH LAYOUT

Resets the sales screen layout to the default, which can then be programmed according to the application requirements. (This command is part of SP-9999.)

SP-9905 CLEAR FROM LAST PLU

Clears the RAM area that follows the last programmed PLU. For example, if the maximum number of PLUs set in SP-112 is 500, but you actually program only 200 PLUs, you can use SP-9905 to clear the area for PLU #201-500 in the RAM.

SP-9909 INIT TRACKING AREA

Resets all track data.

CAUTION - All currently stored tracks will be lost.

SP-9913 INITIALIZE TEXT

Sets the text for the DataTran and other USA-specific interfaces and functions.

SP-9920 PRINTER TEST

Checks to see if connected local/remote printers are on-line and functioning correctly. Press a button on one of the programmed printer buttons to start the test. This is available only when the printers are installed and all necessary programming options are set.

SP-9930 IRC BUSY TEST

Perform this test at a terminal on the IRC network to make the IRC line busy. You then go to other terminals on the same network and execute this program. If the IRC is functioning correctly, the terminals should report that the line is already busy. This test is available only after the SP-8800 Initialize IRC command.

SP-9940 MODEM SETUP

Configures the modem to auto answer mode. The string is sent to the modem when it is altered and at power on to ensure any attached modem is configured. Verify that the command string is the one recommended for the modem you use.

SP-9996 EASY SETUP

Use this as part of your initial start-up procedure. It helps you set options for any peripherals you use: Receipt printer, Kitchen printer, Slip printer, Scanner, Scale, Journal transfer, ROP device, Cashless device, and EFT

SP-9997 INIT LOOKUP LAYOUT (not listed)

This command performs functions required to initialize the layout screen and helps ensure that all SP-140 Look-up PLU Flag D fields are set to YES (allowing function keys to appear on the layout). Use this command before you begin the SP-140 program.

CAUTION - This command erases all previously programmed application data.

SP-9998 INIT ALL DATA FOR DEMO (not listed)

Sets up a standard program and screen layout for demonstration purpose.

CAUTION - This command erases all previously programmed application data.

SP-9999 INIT ALL DATA

Sets up the standard, default program.

CAUTION - This command erases all previously programmed application data.

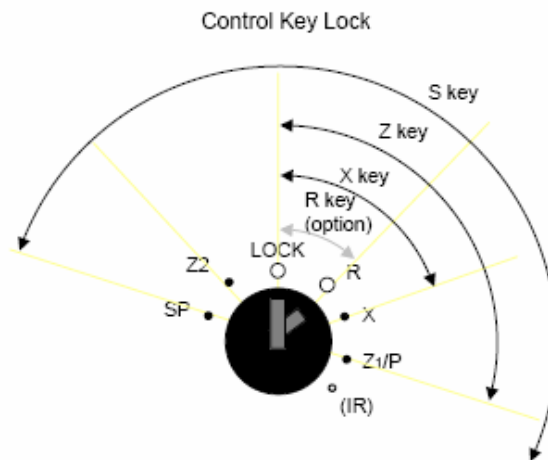
SP-99123 DEFAULT SCREEN SAVER (not listed)

This command enables the default screen saver. Also see System Flag 131.

III. SYSTEM PROGRAMS

This section covers programs you find listed when you turn the keylock to the SP position. These programs define your memory allocation, the PLUs you register, the clerks who can operate the system, the payment keys, and other features and functions that make up your system.

The procedures in this section start with the keylock in SP mode.



After you turn the keylock to SP position, the screen lists available programs. To go into a program, highlight the program name and number and touch ENTER. At this point, the screen displays options you can set within the selected program.

Some basic keys display within the program screens:

PAGE UP	Within a displayed list, PAGE UP advances you toward the top of the list. Within the System Flags, PAGE UP returns you to the previous flag.
PAGE DOWN	Within a displayed list, PAGE DOWN takes you toward the bottom of the list. Within the System Flags, PAGE DOWN advances you to the next flag.
SCROLL KEYS	When a list displays, the Scroll keys move the highlight bar up and down, one item at a time.
ENTER	This key selects the currently highlighted item. In the System Flags, ENTER sets a YES or NO answer; touch it once to select YES and touch it a second time to select NO.
CLEAR	Exits an option, program, or submenu. For entries not yet input, such as a number entry, you can touch CLEAR and re-enter the correct information.

BASIC PROGRAMS

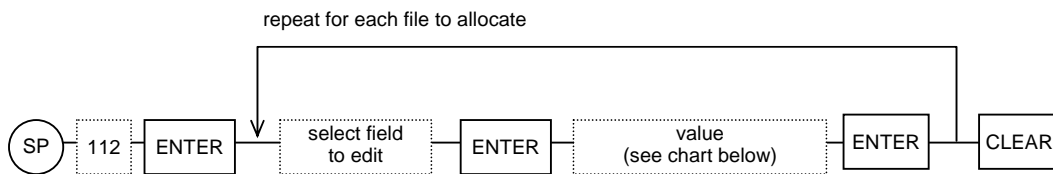
SP-112 Maximums (Memory Allocation)

Use this program to divide the RAM memory between functions you are using. Your entries decide how many PLUs, clerks, condiment groups, etc., are available as you customize your program. For example, if you use this program to set a maximum of 50 Clerks, you can later program up to 50 clerks in the SP-123 Clerk program. Wherever possible, set a maximum that is higher than you actually need, so that you can easily add new items at a later date.

IMPORTANT: *Changing this program erases any existing data in the tracks and in the Electronic Journal; it does not, however, affect your program.*

This program cannot be broadcast via IRC to the other terminals on your system. You must enter the program information at each individual terminal, and each terminal must have identical settings.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the *PROGRAM FUNCS* (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select *SP-112 Maximums*.
4. Advance to the line of the file you are allocating and touch ENTER.
5. Enter a value for the maximum capacity and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each listed file.
7. When you are ready to exit, touch CLEAR.



File	Standard Allocation	Maximum w/ option board	Notes
Max Clerk	20	255	Maximum number of clerks (servers, cashiers) tracked for your application.
Max PLU	200	17,706	Maximum number of PLU items, condiments, etc.

Track Headers	100	9999	Maximum number of open checks, bills, tables, clerk balances, and customer invoices.
Track Lines	1000	32000	Maximum number of lines available to store item information on tracks, checks, bills, tables, etc. A “WM324 Must Store/Close” message displays if you allocate fewer than or reach under 100 lines.
EJF Lines	1000	65000	The Electronic Journal is restricted to 450 lines per transaction. A “Buffer Full” message displays if you try to view a transaction with over 450 lines.
Look-up PLUs	18	78	
Attendance	0	32000	Enter the maximum number of clock-in, clock-out, and break lines to be tracked at one time. Each time clock entry requires one line.
Customer Bill	0	32000	
Customer File	0	9999	
Condiment Groups	25	255	
Mix & Match	100	255	
T-Plan Locations	0	8	
T-Plan Tables	0	616	

Note: *Do not set an unnecessarily high value for Track Headers or Track Lines. An entry that is too high can cause the system to slow in high volume restaurants.*

To calculate your entry, add the total number of clerks to the maximum number of bills/checks that may be open at any one time. For example, if you have 100 tables, each with 4 seats, you could possibly have 400 checks open at one time. If you have 50 clerks, you would add 50 clerks + 400 bills (checks) = 450 headers. If you want to add a little room for expansion or for exceptions, you could set a value of 500 for the Track Headers allocation.

For track lines, you must take several factors into consideration. For example, consider the maximum number of items each bill/track can hold and multiply that number by the number of headers. You can use that allocation as the possible overall maximum number of track lines. If memory allows, increment by 50% the number of track lines.

SP-190 Time & Date

Use this program to set the initial time and date on your terminal. Once set, you should not have to adjust this program, except for changes such as daylight savings.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the *PROGRAM FUNCS* (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-190 Time & Date*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Time line and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the current time and touch ENTER.

Enter 2 digits for the hour, 2 digits for the minutes, and 2 digits for the seconds. Remember to use military time. For example, if the current time is 4:15pm, enter 161500.

6. Select the Date line.
7. Enter today's date and touch ENTER.

Enter 4 digits for the year, 2 digits for the month, and 2 digits for the day. For example, if today is January 2, 2007, enter 20070102.

8. When your entries are complete, touch CLEAR.
9. Touch CLEAR again if you want to leave the program menu.

MILITARY TIME			
12:00 midnight = 0000	6:00 am = 0600	12:00 noon = 1200	6:00 pm = 1800
1:00 am = 0100	7:00 am = 0700	1:00 pm = 1300	7:00 pm = 1900
2:00 am = 0200	8:00 am = 0800	2:00 pm = 1400	8:00 pm = 2000
3:00 am = 0300	9:00 am = 0900	3:00 pm = 1500	9:00 pm = 2100
4:00 am = 0400	10:00 am = 1000	4:00 pm = 1600	10:00 pm = 2200
5:00 am = 0500	11:00 am = 1100	5:00 pm = 1700	11:00 pm = 2300

SP-200 Identifiers

Use this program to set basic parameters for communications. You must enter this information at each individual terminal.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the *PROGRAM FUNCS* (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-200 Identifiers** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the information that applies to your system and touch ENTER.

For details about the entries, see the Identifiers Data Entries table, below.

6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each line of information.
7. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Identifiers Data Entries

Machine	Enter up to 3 digits for the terminal number. This number identifies the terminal for report collecting and for programming. It appears at the bottom of receipts.
Branch	Enter a number to identify the restaurant or store. This is required when you have multiple locations, which might each have the same terminal numbers. The branch number appears at the bottom of receipts.
IRC ID	Enter the number (1-32) that identifies this terminal for IRC communications. Every terminal on your system must have its own unique number. (The number can be the same one specified in the Machine field, above.)
IRC Location	Enter a location (optional) for this terminal. For example, if your restaurant has 2 bar terminals and 3 restaurant terminals, you can identify “bar” and “restaurant” locations at applicable terminals. All terminals will be on the same IRC system, but separated into locations to simplify reporting and programming. <i>For maximum communication speed, do not assign more than 4 terminals per location. Also, do not mix restaurant (System Flag 45D) and Clerk Interrupt (System Flag 45F) terminals within a location.</i>
Serial ID 1	Enter 1 character to identify this terminal for RS-232C communications. If your system is set for remote IRC, only the master requires a Serial ID1, which would normally be set to A. If your system is using a multiplexer, each terminal must have a unique ID.
Serial ID 2	This is an additional (maximum 8-character) identifier that can be set to provide added security for multiple location handling.
Separators	Enter the character(s) that separates data fields in reports collected by PC. For software designed for Uniwell, the default is 2C.
Delimiters	Enter the method by which data records are separated. For Uniwell software, use the default (0D0A).

SP-201 IP Address

Use this program to enter parameters for Uninet (Ethernet) communications. This information must be manually entered at each individual terminal.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the *PROGRAM FUNCS* (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-201 IP Address*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the information that applies to your system and touch ENTER.

For details about the entries, see the IP Address Entries table, below.

6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each line of information.
7. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

IP Address Entries

MAC Address	<p>This field is the Media Access Control Address 00-50 (or 0F)-C2-xx-xx-xx.</p> <p>This entry is normally programmed at the factory. It is the hardware address that identifies this terminal within the network. <i>00-50 (or 0F)-C2 is fixed.</i></p>
IP Address	<p>Enter the Internet Protocol Address that identifies this terminal on the Uninet (Ethernet) network. The first three fields of this entry must be identical at all terminals. The fourth field identifies the particular terminal (0-31 or 1-32, depending upon your entry for System Flag SF-66F).</p> <p>For example, you can enter <i>192.168.2.201</i> for Terminal 1; enter <i>192.168.2.202</i> for Terminal 2; and enter <i>192.168.2.203</i> for Terminal 3.</p>
IP Subnet	<p>Enter 255.255.255.0 for this Subnet Mask field.</p>

KP 1 Base	<p>If System Flag SF-66F = YES (to use programmed IP - recommended), enter an IP address for Kitchen Printer 1. This entry is considered the “base” number for Kitchen Printer IPs. For example, if you enter <i>105</i> for the Kitchen Printer 1 Base, the system automatically assumes Kitchen Printer 2 is <i>106</i>; Kitchen Printer 3 is <i>107</i>... Kitchen Printer 7 is <i>111</i>, and Kitchen Printer 8 is <i>112</i>.</p> <p>If System Flag SF-66F = NO, Kitchen Printers automatically use IP numbers 100 ~ 107. For example, Kitchen Printer 1 is <i>100</i>, Kitchen Printer 2 is <i>101</i>, Kitchen Printer 3 is <i>102</i>... Kitchen Printer 7 is <i>106</i>, and Kitchen Printer 8 is <i>107</i>.</p>
KP TCP Port	Enter the TCP Port for third-party Ethernet printers. (Epson = 9100.)
Default Gateway	If your PC is accessible by router, enter the router IP address here.
Report PC	<p>Enter the IP address of the PC to which terminals send report data.</p> <p>(Also see System Flag SF-125H and SF-126H.)</p>
Journal PC	<p>Enter the IP address of the PC to which terminals send journal data.</p> <p>(Also see System Flag SF-121D.)</p>
EJF PC	<p>Enter the IP address of the PC to which terminals send the Electronic Journal.</p> <p>(Also see System Flag SF-121C.)</p>
Unused	<i>Reserved for future use.</i>

SP-113 System Function Flags

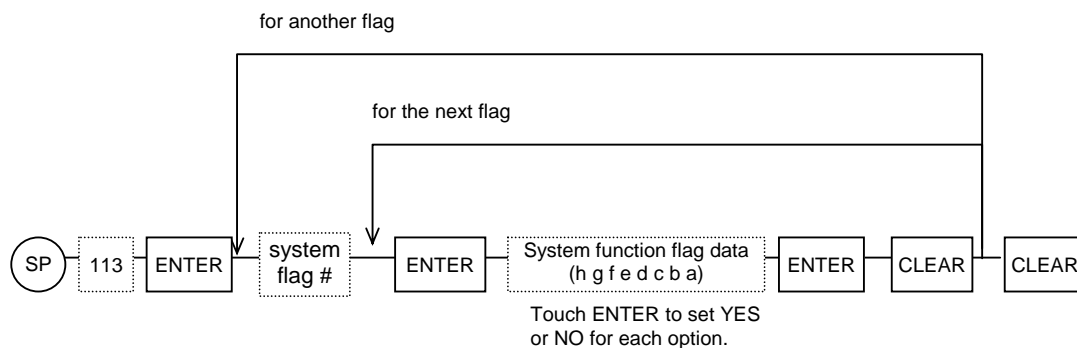
Program 113 is made up of multiple addresses or “flags” of options that affect the general operation and function of your system. The flags in this program each have eight possible options, which you turn on or turn off by answering Yes or No.

Use the following procedure to select options that apply to your system.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the *PROGRAM FUNCS* (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-113 System Function Flags** and touch ENTER.
4. Advance to the flag you are defining and touch ENTER.

The screen displays eight options (H through A) that apply to this flag.

5. For each option, touch ENTER to select Yes or No. The ENTER key toggles a Yes or No answer.
6. Repeat Step 5 to define all A-H options for the flag.
7. When you are ready to leave this flag, touch CLEAR.
8. Repeat Steps 4 through 7 to select options for additional flags.
9. When you are ready to exit the System Function Flags program, touch CLEAR again.



Note: *Charts for the System Function Flag data begin on the next page. Within the explanations, System Function Flags are referenced by number with an “SF” abbreviation. SF-01 is System Function Flag 1, SF-200 is System Function Flag 200, etc. The individual options within each flag are identified by letter: A-H.*

System Function Flag Data

Logo

SF-01	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print 8 extra line feeds after the lower logo (postamble) prints.	Do not print.
	G	Print 4 extra line feeds after the lower logo (postamble) prints.	Do not print.
	F	Print 2 extra line feeds after the lower logo (postamble) prints.	Do not print.
	E	Print 1 extra line feeds after the lower logo (postamble) prints.	Do not print.
	D	Selective Journal Print Print only total and last line data (clerk/cashier name and number, receipt number, branch number, date, time, and keylock position.)	Print all data on Journal.
	C	Disable Bottom Logo (postamble) on Reports	Print Postamble on Rpts.
	B	Print both Graphics & Text Logos	Print only Graphics.
	A	Not used.	

Note: You can combine values for SF-01, bits H-E, for additional line feed options. For example, if F and E are both set to YES, three extra line feeds print after the lower logo.

Also See: SF-60, D for Remote Receipt Printer and SF-86G for Local Receipt Printer.

LCD Control 1

SF-02	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Display the current keylock position.	Do not display.
	E	Enter Sleep Mode timeout after 160 seconds.	See note.
	D	Enter Sleep Mode timeout after 80 seconds.	See note.
	C	Enter Sleep Mode timeout after 40 seconds.	See note.
	B	Enter Sleep Mode timeout after 20 seconds.	See note.
	A	Enter Sleep Mode timeout after 10 seconds.	See note.

Note: Bits A-E set the amount of time the terminal can remain idle before entering Sleep Mode. If all bits are set to NO, Sleep Mode is disabled and the LCD always displays. You can combine values for additional timeout selections. For example, if you set B and C to YES, the terminal enters Sleep Mode after 60 seconds.

The maximum wait time for Sleep Mode is 310 seconds.

Rounding Method 1

SF-03	bit	YES	NO
	H	Item % affects PLU sales. Percentages update taxable subtotals.	Item % does not affect taxable subtotals.
	G	Not used.	
	F	VAT (Value-Added Tax) Rounding: NN = 5/4 Rounding (5 or greater rounds up; 4 or less rounds down) NY = Always round up.	
	E	YN = Disable rounding. YY = Singapore rounding (.01~.05 = .05; .06~.10 = .10)	
	D	Percentage Rounding: NN = 5/4 Rounding (5 or greater rounds up; 4 or less rounds down) NY = Always round up.	
	C	YN = Disable rounding. YY = Singapore rounding (.01~.05 = .05; .06~.10 = .10)	
	B	Item Amount Rounding: NN = 5/4 Rounding (5 or greater rounds up; 4 or less rounds down) NY = Always round up.	
	A	YN = Disable rounding. YY = Singapore rounding (.01~.05 = .05; .06~.10 = .10)	

Taxation 1

SF-04	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Add-on Tax System.	Enable VAT.
	G	Print Tax.	Do not print.
	F	Print Tax Total only.	Print breakdown of taxes (no tax total).
	E	Do not print taxable sales.	Print taxable sales.
	D	Calculate Add-on Tax 4 by Tax Table (SF-04H= YES).	Calculate by percent.
	C	Calculate Add-on Tax 3 by Tax Table (SF-04H= YES).	Calculate by percent.
	B	Calculate Add-on Tax 2 by Tax Table (SF-04H= YES).	Calculate by percent.
	A	Calculate Add-on Tax 1 by Tax Table (SF-04H= YES).	Calculate by percent.

GST Taxation

SF-05	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable GST (Goods & Services Tax) system for Canada.	Disable GST.
	G	Enable Tax-on-Tax calculation for GST (SF-05 H must = YES)	Use normal GST.
	F	GST Exempt in X	
	E	Enable Singapore tax handling for Tax 4 in GST & Tax-on-Tax for Tax 1~3.	Use normal GST.
	D	Print Merchant ID.	Do not print.
	C	Print VAT GST.	Do not print.
	B	Enable VAT Shift. Tax 1 shifts to Tax 3; Tax 2 shift to Tax 4 with TAX EXEMPTION key.	Do not enable.
	A	Add tax (Add-on Tax only) to Hourly Sales Report.	Do not include tax on Hourly Sales Report.

LCD Control 2

SF-06	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow the 10-Key pad on the main screen to be used for manual price, quantity, %, and adjustment entries.	Do not allow 10-key entries for price, %, qty.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Use MM/DD/YYYY format for date	Use DD/MM/YYYY.
	E	Reset the Receipt On/Off status to SF-06 D in REG mode.	Receipt Off stays set.
	D	Default to Receipt On status.	Default to Receipt Off.
	C	Suppress Leading Zeros (not recommended for the U.S.).	Do not suppress.
	B	Display Subtotal on operator screen at transaction end. (The actual tender amount or change always displays on the rear display.)	Display \$0.00 on the front display.
	A	Allow new servers to recall a check or track in X with Server Pickup function. (SF-37 D must = YES).	Original servers only can recall a check/track.

Compulsions 1

SF-07	bit	YES	NO
	H	Require Bill # entry for Kitchen Printer items.	Do not require.
	G	Require Table # entry for Kitchen Printer items.	Do not require.
	F	Require Person entry for Kitchen Printer items.	Do not require.
	E	Require Server entry for Kitchen Printer items.	Do not require.
	D	Require Bill # entry. (Set to YES for Uninet D/T functions.)	Do not require.
	C	Require Table # entry.	Do not require.
	B	Require Person entry.	Do not require.
	A	Require Server entry.	Do not require.

Note: SF-07 H~E apply to Kitchen Printer items. When a Kitchen Printer item is sold, the system prompts for required entries at store/finalize. SF-07 D-A apply to transactions. The system prompts for required entries at store/finalize.

Compulsions 2

SF-08	bit	YES	NO
	H	Require Location entry for Kitchen Printer items.	Do not require Location.
	G	Allow X key override of Kitchen Printer item compulsions. If set, you can turn to X position to override requirements for KP items.	Do not allow X override.
	F	Requirements for Check, Table, Bill, Person, Server, Location, and Deposits must be entered at the start of the transaction. (Set to YES for Enhanced Drive-Thru functions.)	Allow any time before transaction end.
	E	Allow transactions to be finalized only after a track is picked up.	Allow finalize without STORE.
	D	Require Location entry at store or finalize.	Do not require.
	C	Require Location entry for Guest Checks, Bills, Tables.	Do not require.
	B	Require a non-add message (name, address, etc.) for Deposits.	Do not require.
	A	Require Check/Table/Person/Server entries even when no Kitchen Printer exists.	Do not require.

Operations 1

SF-09	bit	YES	NO
	H	Open Drawer 1 for No Sale operations.	Do not open Drawer 1.
	G	Open Drawer 2 for No Sale operations	Do not open Drawer 2.
	F	Clerk stays signed on in X/Z/SP menus when the LCD goes into Sleep Mode.	Sign off Clerk in Sleep Mode.
	E	Display list of Person Types (e.g., student, business man, child, etc.) for selection.	Do not display Person Types; allow # persons only.
	D	Display the selected Person Type on the screen.	Do not display.
	C	Allow sales to go negative as a result of a Discount.	Do not allow.
	B	Do not allow manual discount amount entries.	Allow manual discounts.
	A	Print CLEAR key entries on the Journal.	Do not print on Journal.

Functions in X or Z 1

SF-10	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow Item Correct in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	G	Allow Item Correct in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	F	Allow Refund in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	E	Allow Refund in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	D	Allow Void in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	C	Allow Void in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	B	Allow Discount in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	A	Allow Discount in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.

Functions in X or Z 2

SF-11	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow Negative % in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	G	Allow Negative % in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	F	Allow Positive % in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	E	Allow Positive % in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	D	Allow No Sales in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	C	Allow No Sales in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	B	Allow HALO override in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	A	Allow HALO override in Z1 or X positions.	Disregard HALOs.

Note: HALOs are enabled only when B or A = YES.

Functions in X or Z 3

SF-12	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow Person changes in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	G	Allow Person changes in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	F	Allow Table # changes in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	E	Allow Table # changes in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	D	Allow Negative Sales in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	C	Allow Negative Sales in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	B	Allow Zero (\$.00) Sales in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	A	Allow Zero (\$.00) Sales in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.

Functions in X or Z 4

SF-13	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow Menu Level changes in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	G	Allow Menu Level changes in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	F	Allow Subtotal Bill in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	E	Allow Subtotal Bill in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	D	Allow corrections to previously stored transactions in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	C	Allow corrections to previously stored transactions in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	B	Allow Paid Out in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	A	Allow Paid Out in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.

Functions in X or Z 5

SF-14	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow Split Bills in Z position only.	Allow in R position.
	G	Allow Split Bills in Z or X position.	Allow in R position.
	F	Allow Cash-off (Check-out) Bills in Z position only.	Allow in R position.
	E	Allow Cash-off (Check-out) Bills in Z or X position.	Allow in R position.
	D	Allow negative adjustments in Z position only.	Allow in R position.
	C	Allow negative adjustments in Z or X position.	Allow in R position.
	B	Allow price level changes in Z position only.	Allow in R position.
	A	Allow price level changes in Z or X position.	Allow in R position.

Functions in X or Z 6

SF-15	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow payment of Check/Track in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	G	Allow payment of Check/Track in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	F	Allow Server change in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	E	Allow Server change in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	D	Allow Check/Track transfers in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow in R position.
	C	Allow Check/Track transfers in Z1 or X positions.	Allow in R position.
	B	Allow Electronic Journal view of previous sales in Z1 keylock position only.	Allow view of entire EJF file in R position.
	A	Allow Electronic Journal view of previous sales in Z1 or X positions.	Allow view of entire EJF file in R position.

Condiments

SF-16	bit	YES	NO
	H	Do not allow manual price entries for PLUs. (Manual prices are, however, possible for PLUs set with zero prices and valid HALOs).	Allow manual price entries for PLUs.
	G	Prompt for additional items at Check Pick-up (or Recall). This flag helps with the Set Menu feature, where the operator is prompted to offer the customer the remaining course.	Do not prompt to offer remaining courses at Check Pick-up.
	F	Treat number entries immediately before a PLU as a quantity. (A quantity entry is not allowed for scale items, which must be weighed.)	Treat number entries as manual prices.
	E	Use programmable PLU modifier values set in SP-100.	Use fixed values set in the PLU program flag (HG, FE).
	D	PLUs follow condiments to the Kitchen Printer. A PLU not directed to a Kitchen Printer follows its condiments steering to the Kitchen Printer.	PLUs do not follow the condiment steering to the Kitchen Printer.
	C	Condiments are relayed to Kitchen Printers by their own steering (independent of the item steering).	Condiments follow the PLU item steering.
	B	Print zero priced condiments on receipt.	Print condiment name (but no price) on receipts.
	A	<p>For Condiment entry from the condiment group:</p> <p>When you multiply a main PLU (e.g., 5 x Burger), each linked condiment group list displays as many times as the multiplication quantity (e.g. 5 times each), allowing you to select different condiments individually.</p> <p>For Independent condiment PLU entry:</p> <p>Even if you multiply a main PLU, a condiment PLU is registered with a quantity of 1, so condiment PLUs must be entered the appropriate number of times.</p>	<p>For both types of PLUs:</p> <p>When you multiply a main PLU (5 x Burger), the condiments are registered automatically with the same quantity (5 x fries).</p>

Clerk 1

SF-17	bit	YES	NO
	H	Clerk stays signed on until signed off. (SF-17 E~A must also be set to NO.)	Clerk signs off at the end of each transaction.
	G	Clerk stays signed on after X or Z reports. (If set, clerks stay signed on up to 5 minutes, so more reports can be run; after 5 minutes, the clerk automatically signs off.)	Clerk automatically signs off after a report.
	F	Require Engineer code to access programming options in the SP key position.	Allow all Clerks with approved security.
	E	Clerk signs off after 80 seconds.	If E~A is set to NO, Clerks stay signed on until signed off.
	D	Clerk signs off after 40 seconds.	
	C	Clerk signs off after 20 seconds.	
	B	Clerk signs off after 10 seconds.	
	A	Clerk signs off after 5 seconds.	

Note: These options can be combined. If you set C,B = YES,YES, Clerk/Cashiers sign off after 30 seconds. When Clerk/Cashiers stay signed on, and Auto closing (SF-76 F=YES) is set, the time-out period set here is reduced by a factor of 5 (i.e. 15 / 5 = 3).

Cash Declaration

SF-18	bit	YES	NO
	H	Require Cash Declaration before X/Z-01, 02, 03, 04, 08, 09 Reports.	Cash Declaration is optional.
	G	Require Cash Declaration before any sales reports are taken. (Tracking reports do not require Cash Declaration.)	Cash Declaration is optional.
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Allow Cash Declaration only once.	Do not restrict Cash Declaration.
	A	Require Z-01 Report after Cash Declaration.	Do not require.

Locations

SF-19	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Identify the Location for Price Level 3 (SF-23 D must be YES). NNN = Location 1 YNN = Location 5	
	F	NNY = Location 2 YNY = Location 6	
	E	NYN = Location 3 YYN = Location 7 NYY = Location 4 YYY = Location 8	
	D	Identify the Location for Price Level 3 (SF-23 C must be YES). NNN = Location 1 YNN = Location 5	
	C	NNY = Location 2 YNY = Location 6	
	B	NYN = Location 3 YYN = Location 7 NYY = Location 4 YYY = Location 8	
	A	LOCATION key displays 8 locations (look-up) on-screen.	Select Location with up to 8 LOCATION keys.

PLUs 1

SF-20	bit	YES	NO
	H	Use PLU menus programmed in the SP-111 PLU Menu. Any Hard PLUs you assign to the screen in SP-850 do not display. HARD PLU 1 (set in SP-850) can display: - Drink Menu: PLU code 1 (Orange Juice) <- set in SP-111 - Lunch Menu: PLU code 5 (Coffee) <- set in SP-111 - Dinner Menu: PLU code 10 (Milk) <- set in SP-111	Use Hard PLU keys assigned in SP-850.
	G	Print Tax Symbols for PLUs.	Do not print.
	F	Print zero price PLUs on receipts.	Do not print zero prices (only descriptions).
	E	When you sell a main PLU, the system automatically registers the Look-up PLU(s) listed for that PLU in the SP-122 Condiment 5 field. For example, you might have a Child Burger PLU that automatically registers chips and a toy. The linked PLUs can be either sold at a zero price or at the normal price. Also see the SP-122 Condiment Group 5 field.	Condiment Group 5 refers to the sequential PLU # set in Look-up PLU 1. For example, if PLU 100 is assigned to the 3rd of Look-up PLU 1 key (SP-140), enter 3 in the Condiment 5 field.
	D	Display Look-up PLU list on-screen until you press CLEAR. (This flag overrides an entry for SP-140, Flag option H.)	Clear the Look-up PLU list upon selection.
	C	Center PLU tickets.	Do not center.
	B	Print PLU numbers on the Kitchen Printer.	Do not print.
	A	Always print PLU quantity.	Do not print.

Groups/Grand Total/Clerks

SF-21	bit	YES	NO
	H	Update the group quantity by 1 when you multiply a PLU. For example, an entry of 3 x Burger updates its group by 1.	Update the group quantity by the number of PLU items sold.
	G	Reset Deposit balance with Z01/8801 Report.	Do not reset.
	F	After registering a PLU (Kitchen Printer) item, the COOKING MESSAGE key lists Cooking Instruction Group 1 (from SP-126) to allow the selection of a cooking instruction.	COOKING MESSAGE 1 key registers a Cooking 1 message.
	E	All taxes affect the Grand Total. (Also see SF-117 H~E.)	Tax does not update the GT.
	D	Do not display secret Clerk codes in SP-123 Clerk program (for added security).	Display clerk codes in SP-123.
	C	Allow Clerks to be assigned to a hard key in X (X-103).	Require SP key for SP-103 Hard Clerk program.
	B	Percentages affect the Grand Total.	Percentages do not update the GT.
	A	Discounts affect the Grand Total.	Discounts do not update the GT.

Subtotal

SF-22	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print Subtotal.	Do not print.
	G	Require Subtotal before finalizing.	Do not require.
	F	Foreign currency updates the Cash-in-Drawer total.	Only local tender updates the Cash-in-Drawer.
	E	Do not print the date.	Print the date.
	D	Do not print the time on the receipt and journal.	Print the time.
	C	Subtotal Rounding Type-A (SF-157 H = NO) NNN = No rounding NNY = Norway 0.04/0.05: 0~4 = 0, 5~9 = 10 NYN = France 1/2 cent: 0~2 = 0, 3~7 = 5, 8~9 = 10 NYY = France 10 cent: 1~9 = 10 YNN = Denmark: 00~12 = 00, 13~37 = 25, 38~62 = 50, 63~87 = 75, 88~99 = 100 YNY = Sweden: 00~25 = 00, 26~75 = 50, 76~99 = 100 YYN = Singapore: 1~5 = 5, 6~9 = 10 YYY = Discard: 0~9 = 0	
	B		
	A		
		Rounding Type-B [SF-157 H = YES] [NNN] Africa: 0~4 = 0, 5~9 = 5 [Others] No rounding	

Price Changes

SF-23	bit	YES	NO
	H	Reset to the default Price Level when a transaction is stored.	Do not reset.
	G	PRICE SHIFT 1~3 keys act as preset keys to set Price Levels 1~3.	PRICE SHIFT lists 3 price level selections.
	F	Return to the Price Level defined in SP-108 after each PLU item.	Price Level remains set until another is selected.
	E	Return to the Price Level defined in SP-108 at transaction end.	Price Level remains set until another is selected.
	D	Print the Location (set in SF-19 G~E, D~B) for Price Level 3.	Do not print.
	C	Print the Location (set in SF-19 G~E, D~B) for Price Level 2.	Do not print.
	B	Allow automatic (timed) price level change during a transaction.	Do not allow.
	A	Automatically change the price level at the time defined in the SP-161 Price Level Times program.	Do not change automatically.

Menu Changes

SF-24	bit	YES	NO
	H	Reset to the default Menu Level when a transaction is stored.	Do not reset.
	G	MENU SHIFT 1~5 keys act as preset keys to set Menu Levels 1~5.	MENU SHIFT displays the five level selections.
	F	Return to the standard Menu Level 1 after each PLU registration.	Menu Level remains set until changed.
	E	Return to the standard Menu Level 1 at transaction end.	Menu Level remains set until changed.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Automatically change the menu level at a time defined in SP-162 Menu Shift Time program.	Do not update automatically.

Reports 1

SF-25	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Do not print Clerk Commission on reports. (Commission is available via PC.)	Print Commission.
	F	Print the Average Price per Item and Percentage of Total Sales for each Group and Major Group.	Do not print.
	E	Calculate the average price of a round for each individual clerk.	Do not calculate.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Do not allow Sequential or Individual Reports.	Sequential and Individual Reports are available.
	B	Only Non-sales Reports are available in X.	X sales reports are allowed.
	A	Allow X Reports on the screen (versus on the printer).	Do not allow.

Reports 2

SF-26	bit	YES	NO
	H	Do not print Major Groups on X and Z-01/8801 Reports.	Print Major Groups.
	G	Do not print Groups (subgroups) on X and Z-01/8801 Reports.	Print Groups.
	F	Do not print Clerks on X and Z-01 Reports.	Print Clerks/Cashiers.
	E	Reset Major Groups with Z-01/8801 Report.	Do not reset.
	D	Reset Groups with Z- 01/8801 Report.	Do not reset.
	C	Reset Clerks with Z- 01 Report. (8801 never reset clerks)	Do not reset.
	B	Reset Cash-in-Drawer with Z- 01/8801 & Z- 03/8803 Reports.	Do not reset.
	A	Reset receipt number with Z- 01/8801 Reports.	Do not reset.

Reports 3

SF-27	bit	YES	NO
	H	Do not include PLU numbers on reports.	Include PLU# with PLU.
	G	X/Z-42 Report includes the date and time each PLU was last sold.	Do not include date/time.
	F	X/Z-41 Report includes the date/time each PLU was last sold.	Do not include date/time.
	E	Reports do not show individual price levels.	Reports show levels.
	D	Enable 48 programmable Time Zones (set in SP-160 Time Zones).	Use 24 time zones.
	C	After Z-01 Report, hard clerk keys cannot be used until reassigned.	Z1 Reports do not deactivate hard clerk keys.
	B	Z-01/8801 Reports reset ticket numbers.	Do not reset numbers.
	A	Z2-85 Deleted PLU Report does not print. After PLUs are marked for deletion, run this report to delete PLUs from the system.	Print the Z2-85 report.

SF-28	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

SF-29	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

SF-30	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Serial Baud Rate - Channel B

SF-31	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	BAUD Rate for RS-232C Channel B: NNN = 38400 bps NYY = 4800 bps NNY = 19200 bps YNN = 2400 bps NYN = 9600 bps YNY = 1200 bps	
	B		
	A		

Serial Format - Channel B

SF-32	bit	YES	NO
	H	RS-232 Channel B Serial/FTP forces clerk sign off.	Do not force sign off.
	G	Do not print a confirmation message.	Print confirmation.
	F	Print Z report taken from the PC.	Print confirmation only.
	E	Print only Z-01/02 reports when Z reports are initiated from a PC.	Print all Z Reports when Z reports are initiated from a PC.
	D	Enable Odd Parity.	Enable Even Parity.
	C	Enable 8 bits per character.	7 bits per character
	B	Enable Parity.	Non-parity.
	A	Not used.	

Note: SF-32H depends upon the state of the terminal. In X, Z1/P, Z2, SP positions, the serial/FTP communication forces the clerk off and starts the communication. In R position, the serial/FTP communication stores an existing sale to a clerk if the terminal is left in a state where the CLERK key is a valid keystroke. If the CLERK key is not a valid keystroke, the PC will receive an "ECR busy" message.

The standard for serial RS-232C communications is C,B = YES, NO (8 bits, non-parity), with a fixed 1 stop bit.

Serial Control - Channel B

SF-33	bit	YES	NO
	H	RS-232C Channel B Init Modem.	Does not.
	G	RS-232C Channel B Monitor DTD (Data Carrier Detect).	Do not monitor.
	F	Serial MSG must print for RS-232 Channel B.	Do not print.
	E	RS-232C Channel B block contains BCC (Block Check Character).	Do not include BCC.
	D	RS-232C Channel B Serial Reports include 4-digit year.	Include 2-digit year.
	C	Remote communications lock the Master and one other terminal during communications.	Remote communications are available only when all terminals are idle.
	B	Reports collected via PC have blank fields padded with zeros. (Useful if data is imported to a spreadsheet.)	Do not send zeros.
	A	Reports collected via PC include text along with the identifier codes. For example, PLUs have an identifier code (91), the PLU number, and PLU name text.	Do not send text.

Serial Time-out - Channel B

SF-34	bit	YES	NO
	H	Select the Serial (RS-232C) communication time-out in seconds: HGFE DCBA NNNN NNNY = 0.1 second NNNY NYNY = 2.1 seconds NYYY NYYY = 5.5 seconds NYYY NYYY = 11.9 seconds YYYY NYYY = 24.7 seconds NNNN NNNN = 25.5 seconds YYYY YYYY = 25.5 seconds	
	G		
	F		
	E		
	D		
	C		
	B		
	A		

Buffered Print 1

SF-35	bit	YES	NO
	H	Consolidate PLUs on the buffered customer receipt. Show quantity, price, name, and total amount. (See also SF-79A for slip printer.)	Do not consolidate.
	G	Allow a clerk to press BUFFER PRINT to print an instant Subtotal Bill, even for transactions not assigned a bill/table number.	Require bill/table # for Buffer Print to issue instant Subtotal Bill.
	F	Prompt to "Enter Table" to issue subtotal bill. (Applies to systems where SF-37 H = NO, designating a Bill Number System)	Prompt to "Enter Bill."
	E	Prompt for slip (at finalization) if a bill/table number is assigned.	Do not prompt.
	D	Print signature line for New Balance Storage.	Do not print.
	C	Do not print zero price PLUs on the receipt. A blank line appears in place of the zero price PLU.	Print zero price PLUs.
	B	Print only the last selected person type on the receipt.	Print a person description on the receipt.
	A	Do not print the person count on the receipt.	Print the person count.

Buffered Print 2

SF-36	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print a buffered receipt automatically at finalize (the receipt must be turned on.)	Do not issue a buffered receipt at finalize.
	G	Print a buffered receipt automatically for kitchen printer items at store.	Do not print.
	F	Print a buffered receipt automatically for kitchen printer items at finalize.	Do not print.
	E	Print a buffered receipt automatically at Store (if receipt is on.)	Do not print.
	D	Allow only one buffered print per transaction.	Allow unlimited buffered prints.
	C	Do not print Location on buffered print.	Print Locations.
	B	Do not print condiments with zero prices on buffered print	Print zero priced condiments.
	A	Do not print cooking messages. (Always print on kitchen printer.)	Print cooking messages.

Bills

SF-37	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable the Table Number System, where the tracks use 3-digit table numbers. (SF-115H must be set to NO)	Enable the Bill Number System, where tracks use a 6-digit Bill #.
	G	Automatically assign a bill number. (Set to YES for Enhanced Drive-Thru functions.)	Manually assign bill/table #'s.
	F	Include the 2-digit terminal number in the automatic bill/table number, e.g., Terminal 1 issues checks 10001 ~ 19999. (Set to YES for Enhanced Drive-Thru functions, unless you have only one D/T terminal.)	Do not include terminal number; use normal 6-digit bill number.
	E	Do not display items registered for a stored bill/table; display only the subtotal when recalled.	Display all items registered for the bill / table.
	D	Only the assigned server or system clerk can pick up a track.	Any server can recall a track.
	C	Automatically assign the clerk number as the server number if a server number entry is compulsory (SF-07 A = YES)	Do not automatically assign.
	B	Open a new track if the entered number does not exist.	Do not allow new track.
	A	Allow up to 8 bills (max.) assigned per table number. (Set B = NO if you are using a floating track system [SF-45].)	Allow only 1 bill per table number.

Cash Drawer

SF-38	bit	YES	NO
	H	Require the cash drawer to be closed during transactions.	Allow drawer to be open.
	G	Open the cash drawer for transactions registered in Training Mode.	Do not open the drawer for Training Mode transactions.
	F	SP-123 Clerk Flag 1E determines the drawer opening.	SP-124 Media Flag 1 B,A decides the drawer opening.
	E	Open only one drawer per transaction. Once a drawer is used in a transaction, i.e., by partial tender, only media/ payments that use that drawer are allowed as payment.	Do not restrict drawer use.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Start the drawer alarm after 15 seconds. (Also set H = YES.)	
	B	Start the drawer alarm after 10 seconds. (Also set H = YES.)	
	A	Start the drawer alarm after 5 seconds. (Also set H = YES.)	

Note: C~A can be combined for additional selections. For example, YYY = 30 seconds, YNY = 20 seconds, etc. Enter NNN in C~A if you are not using the drawer alert timer.

Correction

SF-39	bit	YES	NO
	H	Do not allow cooking instructions to be deleted.	Allow cooking instruction deletes.
	G	Do not allow condiments to be deleted.	Allow condiment deletes.
	F	Allow only last-item corrections in R keylock position. (Other error corrections require X position.)	Allow unlimited error corrections in R position.
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Kitchen Printers

SF-40	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Kitchen Printer 8.	KP 8 is not installed.
	G	Enable Kitchen Printer 7.	KP 7 is not installed.
	F	Enable Kitchen Printer 6.	KP 6 is not installed.
	E	Enable Kitchen Printer 5.	KP 5 is not installed.
	D	Enable Kitchen Printer 4.	KP 4 is not installed.
	C	Enable Kitchen Printer 3.	KP 3 is not installed.
	B	Enable Kitchen Printer 2.	KP 2 is not installed.
	A	Enable Kitchen Printer 1.	KP 1 is not installed.

Local Kitchen Printers

SF-41	bit	YES	NO
	H	Local Receipt acts as Kitchen Printer 8. KP data prints first, followed by the normal receipt.	
	G	Local Receipt acts as Kitchen Printer 7.	
	F	Local Receipt acts as Kitchen Printer 6.	
	E	Local Receipt acts as Kitchen Printer 5.	
	D	Local Receipt acts as Kitchen Printer 4.	
	C	Local Receipt acts as Kitchen Printer 3.	
	B	Local Receipt acts as Kitchen Printer 2.	
	A	Local Receipt acts as Kitchen Printer 1.	

KP Control 1

SF-42	bit	YES	NO
	H	Do not print Category at the Kitchen Printer.	Print Categories at the KP.
	G	Send voids to the Kitchen Printer.	Voids do not print on the KP.
	F	Send refunds to the Kitchen Printer.	Refunds do not print on the KP.
	E	Print cooking instructions in red.	Print is normal.
	D	Print condiments in red. (Print large characters on mono Kitchen Printers.)	Print is normal.
	C	Print PLU descriptions only at the external Kitchen Printer. Only PLU names print - no headers, footers, etc.	Print PLUs and all related information.
	B	Not applicable.	
	A	Print Voids and Refunds in red (large characters on mono) at the Kitchen Printer.	Print is normal.

Note: If an item is relayed to the kitchen printer, and that kitchen printer is unable to print, the back-up kitchen printer prints information in red.

KP Back-up 1

SF-43	bit	YES	NO
	H	Identify the back-up for Kitchen Printer 2 & Kitchen Printer 6: NNNY = Kitchen Printer 1 acts as back-up.	
	G	NNYY = Kitchen Printer 3 acts as back-up.	
	F	NYNN = Kitchen Printer 4 acts as back-up.	
	E	NYYY = Kitchen Printer 5 acts as back-up.	
	D	YNNN = Kitchen Printer 7 acts as back-up.	
	D	Identify the back-up for Kitchen Printer 1 & Kitchen Printer 5: NNNY = Kitchen Printer 2 acts as back-up.	
	C	NNYY = Kitchen Printer 3 acts as back-up.	
	B	NYNN = Kitchen Printer 4 acts as back-up.	
	A	NYYY = Kitchen Printer 6 acts as back-up.	
	A	YNNN = Kitchen Printer 7 acts as back-up.	

KP Back-up 2

SF-44	bit	YES	NO
	H	Identify the back-up for Kitchen Printer 4 & Kitchen Printer 8: NNNY = Kitchen Printer 1 acts as back-up.	
	G	NNYN = Kitchen Printer 2 acts as back-up.	
	F	NNYY = Kitchen Printer 3 acts as back-up.	
	E	NYYY = Kitchen Printer 5 acts as back-up.	
	D	NYYN = Kitchen Printer 6 acts as back-up.	
	D	YNNN = Kitchen Printer 7 acts as back-up.	
	D	Identify the back-up for Kitchen Printer 3 & Kitchen Printer 7: NNNY = Kitchen Printer 1 acts as back-up.	
	C	NNYN = Kitchen Printer 2 acts as back-up.	
	B	NYNN = Kitchen Printer 4 acts as back-up.	
	A	NYYY = Kitchen Printer 5 acts as back-up.	
	A	NYYN = Kitchen Printer 6 acts as back-up.	
	A	YNNN = Kitchen Printer 8 acts as back-up.	

IRC 1

SF-45	bit	YES	NO
	H	This terminal is part of an IRC system (RS-485 or Uninet Ethernet)	This terminal is a standalone.
	G	Allow floating clerks between terminals on the IRC system.	Clerks are local to this terminal.
	F	Clerks at this terminal float between terminals that have the same IRC location.	Clerks float between the entire IRC system.
	E	Allow floating tracks between terminals on the IRC system. (Set to YES for Enhanced Drive-Thru functions.)	Tracks are local to this terminal.
	D	Tracks and clerk track lists started at this terminal float only between terminals with the same IRC location.	Tracks float between terminals on the entire IRC system and clerk track lists update all terminals.
	C	Enable Uninet (Ethernet).	Enable RS-485 IRC.
	B	Baud rate for IRC communications is 38400 bps.	Baud rate is 19200 bps.
	A	Cash-in-Drawer Flash Report includes a Grand Total. (H must be set to YES.)	CID does not have a Grand Total.

Slip 1

SF-46	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Slip Printer.	Do not enable.
	G	Print logo on slip.	Do not print.
	F	Print 4 blank lines at the top of a slip.	
	E	Print 2 blank lines at the top of a slip.	
	D	Print 1 blank line at the top of a slip.	
	C	NNN = Slip Printer 1	YNN = Slip Printer 5
	B	NNY = Slip Printer 2	YNY = Slip Printer 6
		NYN = Slip Printer 3	YYN = Slip Printer 7
	A	NYY = Slip Printer 4	YYY = Slip Printer 8

Note: Combine F~D options for additional selections. For example, you can set F=YES and D=YES to feed 5 blank lines at the top of a slip.

Slip 2

SF-47	bit	YES	NO
	H	Feed 2 lines after the slip logo.	
	G	Feed 1 line after the slip logo.	
	F	Print up to 32 lines per slip.	
	E	Print up to 16 lines per slip.	
	D	Print up to 8 lines per slip.	
	C	Print up to 4 lines per slip.	
	B	Print up to 2 lines per slip.	
	A	Print 1 line per slip.	

Note: Combine H~G options and combine F~A options for additional selections. For example, you can set F~A = YYYYYY to allow up to 63 lines per slip.

Add-on Tax Exemption

SF-48	bit	YES	NO
	H	Automatically exempt add-on Tax 4 by person.	Do not automatically exempt.
	G	Automatically exempt add-on Tax 3 by person.	Do not automatically exempt.
	F	Automatically exempt add-on Tax 2 by person.	Do not automatically exempt.
	E	Automatically exempt add-on Tax 1 by person.	Do not automatically exempt.
	D	Prohibit manual Tax 4 exemption.	Allow manual exemptions.
	C	Prohibit manual Tax 3 exemption.	Allow manual exemptions.
	B	Prohibit manual Tax 2 exemption.	Allow manual exemptions.
	A	Prohibit manual Tax 1 exemption.	Allow manual exemptions.

Add-on Tax Shift

SF-49	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow Tax 4 Shift (for add-on tax) in X position.	Allow in R position.
	G	Allow Tax 3 Shift (for add-on tax) in X position.	Allow in R position.
	F	Allow Tax 2 Shift (for add-on tax) in X position.	Allow in R position.
	E	Allow Tax 1 Shift (for add-on tax) in X position.	Allow in R position.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

IRC Reports Master 1

SF-50	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print individual 8809 Cash-in-Drawer 2 reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals.
	G	Print individual 8808 Cash-in-Drawer 1 reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals.
	F	Print individual 8806 Hourly reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals.
	E	Print individual 8805 Grand Total 1 reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals.
	D	Print individual 8804 Full Transaction 2nd reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals.
	C	Print individual 8803 Full Transaction 1st reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals.
	B	Print individual 8802 Auto Full Transaction 2nd reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals.
	A	Print individual 8801 Auto Full Transaction 1st reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals.

IRC Reports Master 2

SF-51	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print individual 8807 Deposit Balance reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	G	Print individual 8880 Track Total reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	F	Print individual 8842 PLU 2nd reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	E	Print individual 8841 PLU 1st reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	D	Print individual 8832 All Major Groups 2nd reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	C	Print individual 8831 All Major Groups 1st reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	B	Print individual 8822 Group 2nd reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	A	Print individual 8821 Group 1st reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals

IRC Reports Master 3

SF-52	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print individual 8812 Full Clerk 2nd reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	G	Print individual 8811 Full Clerk 1st reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	F	Print individual 8873/8874 Customer File reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	E	Print individual 8810 Hourly Major Group reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	D	Print individual 8838 PLU Total 2nd reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	C	Print individual 8837 PLU Total 1st reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	B	Print individual 8836 Coupon PLU 2nd reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals
	A	Print individual 8835 Coupon PLU 1st reports at Master.	Print consolidated totals

IRC Reports Satellite Terminals 1

SF-53	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print individual 8809 Cash-in-Drawer 2 reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	G	Print individual 8808 Cash-in-Drawer 1 reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	F	Print individual 8806 Hourly reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	E	Print individual 8805 Grand Total 1 reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	D	Print individual 8804 Full Transaction 2nd reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	C	Print individual 8803 Full Transaction 1st reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	B	Print individual 8802 Auto Full Transaction 2nd reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	A	Print individual 8801 Auto Full Transaction 2nd reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.

IRC Reports Satellite Terminals 2

SF-54	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print individual 8880 Track Total reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	G	Print individual 8842 PLU 2nd reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	F	Print individual 8841 PLU 1st reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	E	Print individual 8832 All Major Groups 2nd reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	D	Print individual 8831 All Major Groups 1st reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	C	Print individual 8822 Group 2nd reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	B	Print individual 8821 Group 1st reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	A	Print individual 8811 Clerk reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.

IRC Reports Satellite Terminals 3

SF-55	bit	YES	NO
	H	Satellite prints its own report on the journal only.	Do not print to journal.
	G	Print individual 8882 Server Track - Satellite prints its own report.	Do not print individual reports.
	F	Print individual 8836 Coupon PLU 2nd reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	E	Print individual 8835 Coupon PLU 1st reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	D	Print individual 8807 Deposit Balance reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	C	Print individual 8849 PLU Time reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	B	Print individual 8899 Electronic Journal reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.
	A	Print individual 8881 Track reports at satellites.	Do not print individual reports.

IRC Reports / Programming

SF-56	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow individual terminal reports to be requested from the Master.	Allow consolidated reports only.
	G	Allow programming of individual terminals via IRC option at the master.	Allow to all terminals only.
	F	Check to be sure clerks are idle before running an IRC report at the Master and display clerk/terminal that is not idle.	Do not check idle status.
	E	Transmit new hard clerk key assignments to all terminals in the location - even when other terminals are operating.	Do not transmit.
	D	Transmit new hard clerk key assignments to all terminals on the IRC network - even when other terminals are operating.	Do not transmit.
	C	IRC reports are provided by location.	IRC reports are by IRC network.
	B	Allow IRC programming by location.	Allow for the entire IRC network only.
	A	Satellites print programming messages after download.	Print only at Master.

Electronic Journal Function (EJF) 1

SF-57	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable the Electronic Journal. EJF information is stored in the X/Z-99 report. (Also see SP-112 to allocate EJF memory.)	Do not enable.
	G	Store a record of the reports taken (title and last line only - no report contents) in the EJF.	Do not track reports.
	F	Allow displayed EJF data to be printed by BUFFER PRINT in X.	Allow in X or R positions.
	E	PAGE UP in R mode (after clerk sign off) allows view of EJF data from chosen date and time. It can be printed with the PRINT key.	PAGE UP allows view of all EJF data.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Warn when the EJF reaches 75% full capacity. (Clerks can press CLEAR and continue to use the terminal at this point. A warning appears again at 85% capacity and at 95% capacity.)	Do not display warning.
	B	EJF text is 48 characters wide.	EJF text is 24 characters (the typical setting).
	A	Transmit EJF data to the PC as text.	Transmit as numeric data.

Real Time Rooms 1

SF-58	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow link to back office PC in real time for guest billing in a hotel environment. (Use the ROOM key to post a transaction to a room.)	Real-time Room is not used.
	G	Print a signature line on the customer receipt.	Do not print.
	F	Automatically print a receipt for transactions posted to a room.	Do not print.
	E	Identify the IRC Master (must be set at all terminals):	
	D	NNNNY = ID 1 NYNNY = ID 9	
		NNNYN = ID 2 NYNNY = ID 10	
	C	NNNYY = ID 3 NYNNY = ID 11	
		NNYNN = ID 4 NYNNY = ID 12	
	B	NNYNY = ID 5 NYNNY = ID 13	
		NNYYN = ID 6 NYNNY = ID 14	
	A	NNYYY = ID 7 NYNNY = ID 15	
		NYNNN = ID 8 YNNNN = ID 16	

Real Time Rooms 2

SF-59	bit	YES	NO
	H	Send covers and tip detail to the PC for Room functions.	Do not send covers and tips.
	G	Extended Timeout.	
	F	Send clerk ID and bill number fields to the PC for Room functions.	Do not send.
	E	Identify the IRC Back-up Master (must be set at all terminals):	
	D	NNNNY = ID 1 NYNNY = ID 9	
		NNNYN = ID 2 NYNNY = ID 10	
	C	NNNYY = ID 3 NYNNY = ID 11	
		NNYNN = ID 4 NYNNY = ID 12	
	B	NNYNY = ID 5 NYNNY = ID 13	
		NNYYN = ID 6 NYNNY = ID 14	
	A	NNYYY = ID 7 NYNNY = ID 15	
		NYNNN = ID 8 YNNNN = ID 16	

Remote Receipt

SF-60	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable a Remote Receipt Printer at this terminal. Also set C~A.	Not installed.
	G	Specify a Remote Receipt Printer width:	
	F	NNY = 24 character width	
		NYN = 30	
		NYN = 36	
	E	YNN = 40	
		NNN = 46 (YYY also = 46)	
		YNY = 48 character width	
	D	Print Graphic logo on receipts	Text logo only.
	C	Identify the Kitchen Printer used as the Remote Receipt Printer:	
		NNN = KP 1 YNN = KP 5	
	B	NNY = KP 2 YNY = KP 6	
		NYN = KP 3 YYN = KP 7	
	A	NYN = KP 4 YYY = KP 8	

Adjustment 1

SF-61	bit	YES	NO
	H	Adjustment 1 is negative (subtracts).	Adjustment 1 is positive (adds).
	G	Allow Adjustment 1 only once per transaction.	Allow multiple entries.
	F	Allow manual Adjustment 1 entries.	Do not allow.
	E	Not used.	
	D	Adjustment 1 updates Tax Subtotal 4.	Do not update.
	C	Adjustment 1 updates Tax Subtotal 3.	Do not update.
	B	Adjustment 1 updates Tax Subtotal 2.	Do not update.
	A	Adjustment 1 updates Tax Subtotal 1.	Do not update.

Adjustment 2

SF-62	bit	YES	NO
	H	Adjustment 2 is negative (subtracts).	Adjustment 2 is positive (adds).
	G	Allow Adjustment 2 only once per transaction.	Allow multiple entries.
	F	Allow manual Adjustment 2 entries.	Do not allow.
	E	Not used.	
	D	Adjustment 2 updates Tax Subtotal 4.	Do not update.
	C	Adjustment 2 updates Tax Subtotal 3.	Do not update.
	B	Adjustment 2 updates Tax Subtotal 2.	Do not update.
	A	Adjustment 2 updates Tax Subtotal 1.	Do not update.

Monitoring

SF-63	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable warning beeper for monitoring. (A warning beeps and a journal line is highlighted with arrows and flashing characters.)	Do not enable warning.
	G	Enable warning for Refunds.	Do not enable.
	F	Enable warning for Voids.	Do not enable.
	E	Enable warning for Corrections.	Do not enable.
	D	Enable warning for No Sales.	Do not enable.
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Include tax lines when monitoring.	Do not include.

Buffer Print Sorting

SF-64	bit	YES	NO
	H	Prohibit instant subtotal bill. (Do not allow BUFFER PRINT to print an instant subtotal bill when you open a track.)	Allow BUFFER PRINT to provide an instant subtotal bill.
	G	Print slip headers on each page of a continuation.	Do not print headers.
	F	Do not print set menu items to bill or buffer.	Print.
	E	Sorting affects all transactions. (Also set A = YES.)	Sorting affects track transactions only.
	D	Sort Slip by major groups. (Also set C = YES.)	Sort slip by category.
	C	Enable sorting for slip.	Do not enable.
	B	Sort buffered print by major group. (Also set E, A = YY.) Note that seat numbering systems (SF-79H) always sort by major group.	Sort buffered print by category.
	A	Enable sorting for buffered print.	Do not enable.

Kitchen Printer (KP) and Data Streaming

SF-65	bit	YES	NO
	H	Advance 4 extra line feeds after items on the Kitchen Printer.	Do not advance.
	G	Advance 2 extra line feeds after items on the Kitchen Printer.	Do not advance.
	F	Advance 1 extra line feed after items on the Kitchen Printer.	Do not advance.
	E	Include individual PLU prices on the local Kitchen Printer.	Do not include.
	D	Print manual price entries on an external Kitchen Printer in red (double characters for mono printer). Also see B, below.	Use normal print.
	C	Display MANUAL COOKING key on the cooking instruction group screen.	Do not display.
	B	External Kitchen Printer price handling (combine D & B): NY = Manual & preset prices appear in normal print. YY = Preset prices appear in black; manual prices appear in red. YN = Preset prices do not print; manual prices appear in red. NN = Do not print prices (preset or manual)	
	A	Enable Journal Data Transfer.	Do not enable.

IRC 2

SF-66	bit	YES	NO
	H	Prompt to download program changes to all other terminals on the IRC network after a program change.	Do not prompt.
	G	Automatically download the program (even if you do not make changes) when you press CLEAR to exit a program	Do not automatically download.
	F	Use IP addresses defined in SP-201 Program. <i>For IRC ID 1, the IP Address is 192.168.1.201; for IRC ID 2, the IP Address is 192.168.1.202. (192.168.1 is fixed.)</i>	Use IP addresses defined in SP-200 (IRC ID 1~32: 200~231)
	E	Convert SX data to TX. Satellites receive and convert the program data from the PC via the IRC Master. (Set if the PC must download SX program data to satellite terminals.)	Satellites receive, but do not convert. Set if the PC will download program data from the same Uniwell series.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Note: If Bit F = NO, where the IP Address is determined by IRC ID, the terminal with IRC ID 1 has IP Address 192.168.1.200; the terminal with IRC ID 2 has IP Address 192.168.1.20, etc. . (192.168.1 is fixed.)

EFTPOS Control

SF-67	bit	YES	NO
	H	Check the Luhn check digit & the card expiration date for EFTPOS (Electronic Funds Transfer).\	Do not check.
	G	N/A.	Print horizontal lines.
	F	Print one EFT voucher with a signature line and a second voucher with the "Please keep this for your records."	Provide only one EFT voucher.
	E	Identify the Master (IRC ID) for Electronic Funds Transfer:	
	D	NNNNY = ID 1 NYNNY = ID 9 NNNYN = ID 2 NYNYN = ID 10	
	C	NNNYY = ID 3 NYNYY = ID 11 NNYNN = ID 4 NYYYN = ID 12	
	B	NNYNY = ID 5 NYYYN = ID 13 NNYYY = ID 6 NYYYY = ID 14	
	A	NNYYY = ID 7 NYYYY = ID 15 YNNNN = ID 8 YNNNN = ID 16	

EFTPOS Device 1

SF-68	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Multi-trans for EFTPOS Device to keep dial-up line open for a length of time, as set in the DataTran 162ML.	Redial for each credit card authorization for dial-up processing.
	G	Link to EFT device.	EFT device not used.
	F	Reserved	
	E	Allow only 1 gratuity entry.	Allow multiple gratuity entries even if the DataTran has already registered one.
	D	Allow gratuity entry only when the keylock is in X position.	Allow gratuity entry in R mode.
	C	Allow authorization code entry in R mode.	Allow entry in X only.
	B	Print two extra EFT vouchers with signature lines.	Do not print extra vouchers.
	A	Print one extra EFT voucher with a signature line.	Do not print extra vouchers.

Smart Control

SF-69	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enter start date.	Start date not required.
	G	Enter Issue Number.	Issue date note required.
	F	Do not pause and prompt for a signature check after printing the EFT voucher.	Prompt for signature check.
	E	Print merchant information as address lines on the EFT voucher.	Do not print.
	D	Do not display card number.	Display the card number.
	C	Do not automatically open a batch after the Close Batch function.	Automatically open batch unless the keylock is in X.
	B	Print tip lines on the EFT voucher to allow a customer to write tip and total amounts.	Do not print.
	A	Mask card number on second EFT copy (SF-67F = YES).	Do not mask on second copy.

Tickets

SF-70	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Tickets. (Set PF-3C for ticket item.)	Do not enable.
	G	Enable Single Item. Single item entry automatically closes with CASH / TTL 8. When ticket issue is not required, set H = NO.	Do not enable.
	F	Print a logo on the ticket. (Does not affect KP tickets SF-77E.)	Do not print.
	E	Print last line (clerk, date, time) on the ticket.	Include terminal, location, receipt, and branch numbers.
	D	Include price on ticket. (See SF-77E for KP tickets.)	Do not include.
	C	Include number on ticket.	Do not include.
	B	Print just the first line of the 5-line upper logo on ticket.	Print 5 lines.
	A	Print just the first line of the 3-line bottom logo (postamble) on ticket.	Print 3 lines.

Coupon PLUs

SF-71	bit	YES	NO
	H	Use Total 20 memory to accumulate coupon PLU sales (quantity and amount). If set, Total 20 cannot act as a media key.	Total 20 does not accumulate coupon PLU sales.
	G	Allow coupons to drive a sale negative.	Do not allow.
	F	Do not print coupon PLUs on BUFFER PRINT.	Print a total for coupon PLUs on the receipt.
	E	Allow a manual value (similar to an open PLU) entry for coupons.	Do not allow manual entry.
	D	Print tickets at Store (SF-70H).	Do not print.
	C	Always print the Total at the bottom of the receipt.	Print when a coupon PLU is registered.
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Price Change Day Exceptions

SF-72	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Do not automatically change the price level (SF-23A) on Saturday.	Change as defined in SF-23A.
	F	Do not automatically change the price level (SF-23A) on Friday.	Change as defined in SF-23A.
	E	Do not automatically change the price level (SF-23A) on Thursday.	Change as defined in SF-23A.
	D	Do not automatically change the price level (SF-23A) on Wednesday.	Change as defined in SF-23A.
	C	Do not automatically change the price level (SF-23A) on Tuesday.	Change as defined in SF-23A.
	B	Do not automatically change the price level (SF-23A) on Monday.	Change as defined in SF-23A.
	A	Do not automatically change the price level (SF-23A) on Sunday.	Change as defined in SF-23A.

Menu Change Day Exceptions

SF-73	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Do not automatically change the menu level (SF-24A) on Saturday.	Change as defined in SF-24A.
	F	Do not automatically change the menu level (SF-24A) on Friday.	Change as defined in SF-24A.
	E	Do not automatically change the menu level (SF-24A) on Thursday.	Change as defined in SF-24A.
	D	Do not automatically change the menu level (SF-24A) on Wednesday.	Change as defined in SF-24A.
	C	Do not automatically change the menu level (SF-24A) on Tuesday.	Change as defined in SF-24A.
	B	Do not automatically change the menu level (SF-24A) on Monday.	Change as defined in SF-24A.
	A	Do not automatically change the menu level (SF-24A) on Sunday.	Change as defined in SF-24A.

Drive-Thru

SF-74	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Timed Flash Group Reports.	Do not enable.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Enable Enhanced Drive-Thru functions, with 3 terminal types: Order-Taker (OT), Cashier Station (CS), and Counter Terminal (CT).	Do not enable Enhanced D/T.
	E	Enable Drive-Thru.	D/T functions not used.
		Enter the IRC ID of the D/T Cashier terminal:	
	D	NNNN = ID 1 YNNN = ID 9	
		NNNY = ID 2 YNNY = ID 10	
	C	NNYN = ID 3 YNYN = ID 11	
		NNYY = ID 4 YNYY = ID 12	
	B	NYNN = ID 5 YYNN = ID 13	
		NYYN = ID 6 YYNY = ID 14	
		NYYN = ID 7 YYYN = ID 15	
		NYYY = ID 8 YYYY = ID 16	
	A	If FE= YY, set the Cashier Station ID at the Order-Taker that sends orders. If FE= NY, set the Entry Terminal ID at the Cashier terminal that receives orders.	

Note: For Enhanced Drive-Thru, set FE = YY to enable the Order-Taker and Cashier Station functions. For RS-485 Drive-Thru, with Entry terminal and Cashier Station using floating tracks, set FE = NY.

Invoice / Receipt 1

SF-75	bit	YES	NO
	H	System clerk performs manual invoices.	Any clerk can perform manual invoices.
	G	Show complimentary total on buffered print.	Do not show.
	F	Loyalty function prints deposits.	Do not print deposits.
	E	Show merchant on instant subtotal bill.	Do not show.
	D	Print SP-142 Invoice Lines on Buffer print.	Do not print.
	C	Print SP-142 Invoice Lines if a transaction contains track (bill/table) information.	Do not print.
	B	Print a blank tip and subtotal lines after the normal subtotal. Adding a tip after the Subtotal Bill Print prints a full bill after the tip line. This is not available for instant subtotal bill.	Do not print blank lines.
	A	Not used.	

Clerk 2

SF-76	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow only system clerks to override compulsions.	All clerks can override.
	G	Enable clerk card or clerk iButton system. (R position only.)	Clerks use preset key or code.
	F	Allow auto-closing when clerk iButton is removed. (C must be YES. Also set Clerk Time-out SF-17A) for non-clerk interrupt.	Do not use auto-closing.
	E	Removal of clerk iButton performs clerk storage.	Warn clerk to reconnect iButton.
	D	Do not display clerk name when hard (preset) clerk keys are assigned to the screen by SP/X-103 Hard Clerk program.	Display clerk name.
	C	Enable iButton/barcode. (Also set SP-117 Clerk iButton/Barcode.)	Do not enable.
	B	Verify job codes at clock-in (log-on). See SP-123 Clerk Program.	Do not verify.
	A	Require job code at clock-in (log-on).	Job code entry is optional.

Kitchen Printer Control 2

SF-77	bit	YES	NO
	H	Require bill/table entry before pressing SEND to relay to items to the Kitchen Printer. (Also see SF-07 G, H, D, C and SF-37H.)	Do not require bill/table.
	G	Print an applicable seat number for all main PLUs at the external Kitchen Printer.	Do not print.
	F	Redirect all KP items to the first Kitchen Printer flagged by SF-40. Also print heading to indicate original KP steering.	Direct items to the original KP set in SP-122.
	E	Print tickets at the Kitchen Printer when PLU Flag 3C = YES.	Do not print.
	D	Print a non-add message at the top of the receipt, slip, and KP.	Do not print message.
	C	Print customer name (from the customer file) at top of the kitchen print.	Do not print name.
	B	Allow track name entry and track pick-up by name.	Allow track name entry, but do not allow pick-up by name.
	A	Print a separator bar (-----) between items on the Kitchen Printer.	Do not print bar.

Add-on Tax

SF-78	bit	YES	NO
	H	Use add-on tax handling for Tax 4 (SF-04H= YES).	Tax 4 uses VAT handling.
	G	Use add-on tax handling for Tax 3 (SF-04H= YES).	Tax 3 uses VAT handling.
	F	Use add-on tax handling for Tax 2 (SF-04H= YES).	Tax 2 uses VAT handling.
	E	Use add-on tax handling for Tax 1 (SF-04H= YES).	Tax 1 uses VAT handling.
	D	Record manual tax exemption entries at storage.	Manual tax exemption is not stored; must be done at finalize.
	C	Include add-on tax calculation for clerk track reports.	Do not include tax.
	B	Do not print manual tax exemptions on receipt, bill, and buffer prints. (Always print on journal.)	Print manual exemptions.
	A	Include tax in the subtotal when tracks are recalled (see SF-159H).	Subtotal does not show tax.

Seat Numbers

SF-79	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Seat Number system.	Do not enable.
	G	Do not print subtotal line of category or major group at buffer print.	Print subtotal line.
	F	Print finalized transactions in seat order.	Print according to flags.
	E	Do not print seat number with seat subtotal on Subtotal Bill.	Print seat numbers w/subtotals.
	D	Do not print time on buffered print. (See SF-22D for receipt/journal.)	Print time.
	C	YN = REPEAT TRANSACTION prints one buffered print copy in receipt off condition. YY = REPEAT TRANSACTION prints two buffered print copies in receipt off condition. NN = REPEAT TRANSACTION does not print. (Same as NY.)	
	B		
	A	Automatically print the date for each bill at midnight. Print onto the slip buffer, without sorting or consolidating, to provide a daily list of sales.	Do not print.

Loyalty System

SF-80	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Loyalty System.	Do not enable.
	G	Include 14 extra fields (major groups, subtotal, percentages, discounts, adjustments) in Loyalty database.	Do not send 14 extra fields to database.
	F	Print Auto-buffer if Loyalty is used.	Do not print.
	E	Enter the IRC ID of the Loyalty Master terminal: NNNNY = ID 1 NYNNY = ID 9	This is the terminal to which the PC is connected.
	D	NNNYN = ID 2 NYNYN = ID 10	
		NNNYY = ID 3 NYNYY = ID 11	
	C	NNYNN = ID 4 NYNNN = ID 12	
		NNYNY = ID 5 NYYNY = ID 13	
	B	NNYYN = ID 6 NYYYY = ID 14	
		NNYYY = ID 7 NYYYY = ID 15	
	A	NYNNN = ID 8 YNNNN = ID 16	

Buffer Print 3

SF-81	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print media extra Signature Line 1 (SP-130, text 79) at buffer print.	<i>SP-124 Media Flag 3C must also be YES.</i>
	G	Print media extra Signature Line 2 (SP-130, text 80) at buffer print.	
	F	Print media extra Signature Line 3 (SP-130, text 81) at buffer print.	
	E	Automatically print 2 Buffer Prints.	Do not print.
	D	Direct 2nd Buffer Print to External Kitchen Printer (set in C~A)	Do not direct 2nd print.
	C	Direct 2nd Buffer print to following External Printer:	
	B	<div> <div>NNN = KP 1</div> <div>YNN = KP 5</div> <div>NNY = KP 2</div> <div>YNY = KP 6</div> </div>	
	A	<div> <div>NYN = KP 3</div> <div>YYN = KP 7</div> <div>NYN = KP 4</div> <div>YYY = KP 8</div> </div>	

Key Button Program Lock-out

SF-82	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow amount tender entry for transactions with \$.00 subtotals.	Do not allow.
	G	Enable counts for the following Preset Tender keys:	
	F	NNN = no counting NYY = Preset 3	
		NNY = Preset 1 YNN = Preset 4	
	E	NYN = Preset 2 YNY = Preset 5	
	D	Do not allow cooking instruction key programming in Z1/P.	Allow programming.
	C	Do not allow Look-up key programming in Z1/P.	Allow programming.
	B	Do not allow PLU key programming in Z1/P.	Allow programming.
	A	Do not allow Function key programming in Z1/P.	Allow programming.

Reports 4

SF-83	bit	YES	NO
	H	Track report shows opening time of each track. Subsequent pick-ups show initial opening times.	Do not show opening time.
	G	Recalculate the VAT amount from the taxable amount at each satellite terminal.	Recalculate the amount consolidated at the master.
	F	Recalculate VAT amounts from the taxable subtotal when a report is requested.	Report the VAT accumulated at registration.
	E	Print sales without VAT amount (Net Amount) on PLU and Group reports.	VAT Amount included (sales amount is gross vs. net).
	D	Report headers include the date the report was taken.	Do not include report date.
	C	Print previous day's date on report headers under the following criteria:	
	B	NNN = Reports taken up to 1 am (00:59) NNY = Reports taken up to 2 am (01:59) NYN = Reports taken up to 3 am (02:59) NYY = Reports taken up to 4 am (03:59)	
	A	YNN = Reports taken up to 5 am (04:59) YNY = Reports taken up to 6 am (05:59) YYN = Reports taken up to 7 am (06:59) YYY = Reports taken up to 8 am (07:59)	

EURO Currency

SF-84	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Euro-Currency System.	Do not enable.
	G	Always print Euro subtotal	Print subtotal only when Euro currency is used.
	F	Always print Euro Tax. (H must be YES, SF-04G must be YES.)	Print only when Euro currency is used.
	E	EURO rounding method: Rounding Type A (SF-157H = NO) NNN = No rounding	
	D	NNY = Norway 0.04/0.05: 0~4 = 0, 5~9 = 10 NYN = France 1/2 cent: 0~2 = 0, 3~7 = 5, 8~9 = 10 NYY = France 10 cent: 1~9 = 10 YNN = Denmark: 00~12 = 00, 13~37 = 25, 38~62 = 50, 63~87 = 75, 88~99 = 100 YNY = Sweden: 00~25 = 00, 26~75 = 50, 76~99 = 100 YYN = Singapore: 1~5 = 5, 6~9 = 10 YYY = Discard: 0~9 = 0	
	C	Rounding Type-B [SF-157 H = YES] NNN Africa: 0~4 = 0, 5~9 = 5 Others = No rounding	
	B	Display change amount in local and Euro currency.	
	A	Print fixed Euro symbol. (Set SF-104F) for local currency symbol.)	Print "EU" & top 2 digits of User Text #78.

Item Counts

SF-85	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print main PLU item count. (Note that when a PLU allows a decimal quantity, and a fractional quantity is sold, the count increases by 1.)	Do not print count.
	G	Add condiment PLU count to the main PLU count and print on the receipt.	Do not add to main count.
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Local Receipt Printer

SF-86	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Local RS-232 Receipt printer. (Set C, B, A below.)	Do not enable.
	G	Print graphics logo on local receipt printer.	Print text logo.
	F	ECR Character set.	
	E	Print wide logo (SP-141 prints for 30/36/40 digit printers. Set printer width by SF-60 G~E. Printer width 24 always uses SP-135 and 46/48 width always uses SP-141.)	Print normal logo (SP-135).
	D	Not used.	
	C	Printer selection (H = YES):	
	B	NNY = TM-T88II/III/IV YNY = TM-U210	
	A	NYN = Printer uses CR, LF (also NYY) NNN (others) = CBM-233/1000	

Customer File 1

SF-87	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print customer confirmations separately.	Print with receipt.
	G	Print Total amount (set H = YES)	Do not print.
	F	Print customer address in 48 width.	Print as programmed.
	E	Print customer address on reports.	Do not print.
	D	Print access date on report.	Do not print.
	C	X/Z Deleted Customer File prints only the number of deleted customers.	Print deleted customer info and the number of deleted customers.
	B	Print 8873/8874 reports on satellite terminals.	Do not print.
	A	Broadcast customer file.	Do not broadcast.

German Declaration

SF-88	bit	YES	NO
	H	German Declaration (Customer Bill Function used).	Not used.
	G	Record orders printed by Declaration in customer bill memory.	Do not record.
	F	Exclude PLU contents in orders recorded in customer bill memory.	Include PLU contents.
	E	Include subtotal line in customer bill memory.	Do not include.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Permit Z1-15 when Clerk Open track exists.	Do not permit.
	B	Print Method of X/Z-96 (Sequential Customer Bill report):	
	A	NN = date: YYYYMMDD NY = bill # : 000001 ~ 999999 YN = table # : 001 ~ 999 YY = receipt # : 000001 ~ 999999	

Clerk 3

SF-89	bit	YES	NO
	H	Check for and broadcast clerk track transfers to all terminals with the same IRC Location. (G must be set to YES.)	Do not check and broadcast by IRC Location.
	G	Broadcast clerk track transfer to all terminals on the same IRC line. When you enter Clerk Track Transfer mode, the system checks all terminals on the IRC line and displays a Pending Track list. Open tracks from all terminals are transferred from the original clerk to the new clerk, and all terminals are updated.	Do not check and broadcast by the entire IRC line.
	F	Satellite terminal prints its own 8817 Clerk Track Report.	Does not print.
	E	Satellite terminal prints its own 8812 Clerk 2nd level Report.	Does not print.
	D	Broadcast clerk time & attendance data (clock-in, clock-out, etc.) to all terminals with the same IRC Location. Requires C=YES.	Broadcast to all terminals on the IRC network.
	C	Broadcast time & attendance data (clock-in, clock-out, etc.) to all terminals on the IRC network.	Do not broadcast.
	B	Require clock-in (log-on).	Clock-in is optional.
	A	Display the Clerk Sign-on screen in R mode when the terminal is idle.	Do not display.

Channel B Device

SF-90	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	CHANNEL B: Set according to Serial Port selection in D~A: Scale Protocol (DCBA = YNNN): NNN = W protocol NNY = ICL protocol	
	F	Journal Data Transfer Baud Rate (DCBA = NNYN) NNN = 9600 bps NNY = 19200 bps NYN = 38400 bps	
	E	Remote Operation Device Protocol (DCBA = NYYY) NNY = Command method NNN = Key code method EFT terminal selection (DCBA = NNYN) YYY = Norway EFT YYY = C-ZAM/C YNN = C-ZAM/SMASH YNY = Ingenico NNY = DataTran	
	D	Device Selection for Serial Port: NNNN = PC (Channel B only)	
	C		
	B	<i>Note: Reserve Channel B for PC if a PC serial connection or modem is used.</i>	
	A		

Channel C Device

SF-91	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
		CHANNEL C	
	G	Set according to Serial Port selection in D~A: Scale Protocol (DCBA = YNNN): NNN = W protocol NNY = ICL protocol	
	F	Journal Data Transfer Baud Rate (DCBA = NNYN) NNN = 9600 bps NNY = 19200 bps NYN = 38400 bps	
	E	Remote Operation Device Protocol (DCBA = NYYY) NNY = Command method NNN = Key code method EFT terminal selection (DCBA = NNYN) NYY = C-ZAM/C YNN = C-ZAM/SMASH YNY = Ingenico NNY = DataTran	
	D	Device Selection for Serial Port: NNNN = (Channel B only)	NYYY = Local Slip Printer (PC printer)
	C	NNNY = Local Receipt Printer. NNYN = EFT terminal	NYYY = Remote operation device YNNN = Scale
	B	NNYY = Journal Data Transfer	YYYY = Local Kitchen Printer
	A	NNYN = Cashless Device - Infineer Terminal NYYY = Scanner YNNY = Coin dispenser	YYYY = Peripheral Device Controller YNNY = Order Confirmation Display (OCD)

Channel D Device

SF-92	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
		CHANNEL D	
	G	Set according to Serial Port selection in D~A: Scale Protocol (DCBA = YNNN): NNN = W protocol NNY = ICL protocol	
	F	Journal Data Transfer Baud Rate (DCBA = NNYN) NNN = 9600 bps NNY = 19200 bps NYN = 38400 bps	
	E	Remote Operation Device Protocol (DCBA = NYYY) NNY = Command method NNN = Key code method EFT terminal selection (DCBA = NNYN) NYY = C-ZAM/C YNN = C-ZAM/SMASH YNY = Ingenico NNY = DataTran	
	D	Device Selection for Serial Port: NNNN = (Channel B only)	NYYY = Local Slip Printer (PC printer)
	C	NNNY = Local Receipt Printer. NNYN = EFT terminal	NYYY = Remote operation device YNNN = Scale
	B	NNYY = Journal Data Transfer	YYYY = Local Kitchen Printer
	A	NNYN = Cashless Device - Infineer Terminal NYYY = Scanner YNNY = Coin dispenser	YYYY = Peripheral Device Controller YNNY = Order Confirmation Display (OCD)

Channel E Device

SF-93	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	CHANNEL E Set according to Serial Port selection in D~A: Scale Protocol (DCBA = YNNN): NNN = W protocol NNY = ICL protocol	
	F	Journal Data Transfer Baud Rate (DCBA = NNYN) NNN = 9600 bps NNY = 19200 bps NYN = 38400 bps	
	E	Remote Operation Device Protocol (DCBA = NYYY) NNY = Command method NNN = Key code method EFT terminal selection (DCBA = NNYN) YYY = C-ZAM/C YNN = C-ZAM/SMASH YNY = Ingenico NNY = DataTran	
	D	Device Selection for Serial Port: NNNN = (Channel B only)	NYYN = Local Slip Printer (PC printer)
	C	NNNY = Local Receipt Printer. NNYN = EFT terminal	NYYY = Remote operation device YNNN = Scale
	B	NNYY = Journal Data Transfer NYNN = Cashless Device - Infineer Terminal	YYYY = Local Kitchen Printer YYYY = Peripheral Device Controller
	A	NYYN = Scanner YNYN = Coin dispenser	YNYN = Order Confirmation Display (OCD)

Channel F Device

SF-94	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	CHANNEL F Set according to Serial Port selection in D~A: Scale Protocol (DCBA = YNNN): NNN = W protocol NNY = ICL protocol	
	F	Journal Data Transfer Baud Rate (DCBA = NNYN) NNN = 9600 bps NNY = 19200 bps NYN = 38400 bps	
	E	Remote Operation Device Protocol (DCBA = NYYY) NNY = Command method NNN = Key code method EFT terminal selection (DCBA = NNYN) YYY = C-ZAM/C YNN = C-ZAM/SMASH YNY = Ingenico NNY = DataTran	
	D	Device Selection for Serial Port: NNNN = (Channel B only)	NYYN = Local Slip Printer (PC printer)
	C	NNNY = Local Receipt Printer. NNYN = EFT terminal	NYYY = Remote operation device YNNN = Scale
	B	NNYY = Journal Data Transfer NYNN = Cashless Device - Infineer Terminal	YYYY = Local Kitchen Printer YYYY = Peripheral Device Controller
	A	NYYN = Scanner YNYN = Coin dispenser	YNYN = Order Confirmation Display (OCD)

Serial Format - Coin Dispenser

SF-95	bit	YES	NO
	H	Odd Parity	Even Parity
	G	8 bits per Character	7 bits
	F	Enable Parity	Non-parity
	E	2 Stop Bits	1 Stop Bit
	D	Not used.	
	C	Baud Rate: NNN = 38400 bps NNY = 19200 bps	
	B	NYN = 9600 bps NYY = 4800 bps	
	A	YNN = 2400 bps YNY = 1200 bps	

Serial Control - Coin Dispenser

SF-96	bit	YES	NO
	H	Time-out (manual) 12.8 seconds.	
	G	Time-out (manual) 6.4 seconds.	
	F	Time-out (manual) 3.2 seconds.	
	E	Time-out (manual) 1.6 seconds.	
	D	Time-out (manual) 0.8 seconds.	
	C	Time-out (manual) 0.4 seconds.	
	B	Time-out (manual) 0.2 seconds.	
	A	Time-out (manual) 0.1 second.	

LCD Control 3

SF-97	bit	YES	NO
	H	Display 16 screen saver images in order. (Set SF-131H = YES.)	Do not display.
	G	Display screen saver text defined in the SP-179 program. (Set SF-131H = YES and SF-97H = YES.)	Do not display.
	F	Display screen saver date and time in one block randomly. (Set SF-131H = YES and SF-97G~H = YES.)	Do not display.
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Display large font on sales scroll area.	Display small fonts.
	A	Display rounded corners for keys. <i>To activate your change, you must turn power off and back on after this flag selection.</i>	Display rectangles for keys.

Serial Format for Remote Operating Device (ROP)

SF-98	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Odd Parity for ROP.	Even Parity.
	G	Enable 8 bits per character.	Enable 7 bits.
	F	Enable Parity.	Non-parity.
	E	Enable 2 Stop Bits.	1 Stop Bit.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Baud Rate: NNN = 38400 bps NNY = 19200 bps NYN = 9600 bps NYY = 4800 bps YNN = 2400 bps YNY = 1200 bps <i>Default: 8 bits, non-parity, 1 stop bit, 38400 bps.</i>	
	B		
	A		

Serial Control for Remote Operating Device (ROP)

SF-99	bit	YES	NO
	H	Set ROP Timeout to 12.8 seconds.	
	G	Set ROP Timeout to 6.4 seconds.	
	F	Set ROP Timeout to 3.2 seconds.	
	E	Set ROP Timeout to 1.6 seconds.	
	D	Set ROP Timeout to 0.8 seconds.	
	C	Set ROP Timeout to 0.4 seconds.	
	B	Set ROP Timeout to 0.2 seconds.	
	A	Set ROP Timeout to 0.1 seconds.	

Note: Combine these options for additional selections. For example, if CBA = YYY, the timeout is set to 0.7 seconds.

Take-out System 1

SF-100	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable the Take-out system.	Do not enable.
	G	Require destination (Eat-in, Take-out, etc.) entry at start of order.	Entry is optional.
	F	Do not print total sales.	Print total sales.
	E	Do not print PLUs on X-47/48 Grouped PLU report and do not allow Z-47/48 reports. (Z-41/42 PLU reports reset PLUs.)	
	D	Default destination for this terminal:	
	C	NNNN= No Destination	
		NNNY= Destination 1 NYYN= Destination 6	
	B	NNYY= Destination 2 NYYY= Destination 7	
		NNYY= Destination 3 YNNN= Destination 8	
		NYNN= Destination 4 YNNY= Destination 9	
	A	NYNY= Destination 5 YNYN= Destination 10	

SF-101	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Local Slip Printer 1

SF-102	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print slip on PC printer when you press SLIP PRINT key.	Print slip on TP-620 when you press SLIP PRINT.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Use Italic font for local slip.	Use Courier.
	E	Print 16 blank lines at the top of the local slip.	
	D	Print 8 blank lines at the top of the local slip.	
	C	Print 4 blank lines at the top of the local slip.	
	B	Print 2 blank lines at the top of the local slip.	
	A	Print 1 blank line at the top of the local slip.	

Note: Combine E~A options for additional selections. For example, if EDC = YYY, 28 blank lines feed at the top of the slip.

Local Slip Printer 2

SF-103	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Advance 16 character positions from the left of a slip.	
	D	Advance 8 character positions from the left of a slip.	
	C	Advance 4 character positions from the left of a slip.	
	B	Advance 2 character positions from the left of a slip.	
	A	Advance 1 character position from the left of a slip.	

Note: Combine E~A options for additional selections. For example, if EDC = YYY, 28 blank lines feed from the left of the slip.

Print flags

SF-104	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow automatic buffer print of the last clerk transaction with the BUFFER PRINT key. (SF-17H =YES; SF-17E~A = NO.)	Do not allow.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Print local currency symbol from User Text 113 (for subtotal, change, tax, etc.).	Do not print.
	E	Do not print customer names manually entered for reservations in Table Plan. (Names entered for customer invoices always print.)	Print manually-entered customer name.
	D	Print current charge. (SF-36 G,E = YES)	Do not print.
	C	Do not print receipt for No Sales.	Print No Sale receipt.
	B	Print VAT taxable and tax amounts on subtotal bill.	Do not print.
	A	Print all foreign currency media on subtotal bill.	Do not print.

Operations 2

SF-105	bit	YES	NO
	H	Display Clerk track list immediately after clerk sign-on. You can press CLEAR if the list is not needed.	CLERK TRACK LIST key displays the list.
	G	Enable Piece Count.	Do not enable.
	F	Display all tracks by System Clerk.	Do not display.
	E	Do not display \$2.00 on the Special Media screen.	Display all amounts.
	D	Do not sound the key catch beeper (SP, Z2, R, X, Z1/P). Error and warning beepers still sound.	Sound the key catch beeper.
	C	Not used.	
	B	Skip the "Create new Bill? Are you sure?" message when creating a new track.	Display the confirmation message.
	A	Require check-out bill (whether or not a Slip is installed.)	Do not require.

PLU Handling 2

SF-106	bit	YES	NO
	H	Shift the PLU Menu to second page (programmed in SP-111). First page shows PLUs 1~78 programmed in SP-850; 2nd page shows PLU menu from SP-111.	Shift the PLU Menu to the 1st page. (Hard PLUs 1~78 display on 2nd page.)
	G	Look-up PLU menu shift on second page.	Look-up PLU menu shift on first page.
	F	Allow 4-digit multiplication system-wide.	Do not allow.
	E	Include a decimal (.) on the 10-key pad of Look-up PLU screens.	Include a 000 key.
	D	Special (non-add) PLUs do NOT add to Taxable Sales, Tax, Media-in-Drawer, and Cash-in-Drawer. (Special PLUs always add to Special PLUs and Media in Sales; never add to PLU sales.)	Add to Taxable Sales, Tax, Media-in-Drawer, CID.
	C	Category change stays set until a new category entry.	Category change releases after one PLU registration.
	B	PLU Dump information includes (X-91/92/93) code, name, price.	Includes price levels.
	A	8839/8840 Special PLU - satellites print their own reports.	Consolidate 8839/8840 reports.

SF-107	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

SF-108	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Customer Function 2

SF-109	bit	YES	NO
	H	Broadcast the Customer File to terminals with the same IRC Location. (SF-87A = YES)	Broadcast to entire IRC system.
	G	Do not allow the Customer File to be created in R mode.	Allow in R mode.
	F	Include card adjustment info (66= bbbb c a yymm nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn)	Card adjustment info (66= bbbb c yymm nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn)
	E	Do not assign server number to customer invoice tracks. If set, servers can transfer tracks to another server regardless of SF-37D, and SF-07A / SF-37C server compulsory settings are ignored.	Server number is valid for both normal track and customer invoice tracks.
	D	Do not print table number on customer invoice.	Print table number.
	C	Short customer invoice with category (SF-64B = NO) or major group (SF-64B=YES).	Short invoice without category (date/balance only).
	B	Display customer name in Location area.	Display customer file number in Location area.
	A	Allow tracks to be created by Customer File. Check-out/Subtotal Bills for tracks created by customer file are called invoices. Customer invoice includes new balance date and charge amount.	Do not allow tracks by Customer file.

Scale

SF-110	bit	YES	NO
	H	Use kg. units for scale items.	Use lbs.
	G	Print short PLU name.	Print PLU name (32 char.)
	F	Enable W protocol without decimal (for CAS scale).	Use normal W protocol.
	E	Set Scale for:	
	D	NN NNN = Standard	
	C	NN NNY = USA	
	B	NY NNY = Canada	
	A	NY NYN = EC	
		YN NYY = Australia	
		YN YNN = France	
		YN NNY = Quebec	

Flash Memory

SF-111	bit	YES	NO
	H	Do not automatically send Flash ROM data to satellite terminals after updating the Master. (Send it manually via SP-8888).	Automatically download to satellites after a Flash ROM update at Master.
	G	Do not retry a Flash ROM download from the Master to satellites after a communication error.	Retry the download until the error is resolved.
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Labor Cost

SF-112	bit	YES	NO
	H	Do not print cost per job on X/Z-20 Labor Cost Report (except daily report).	Print cost per job on X/Z-20.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Use Overtime Table Rate 4 (SP-186).	
	C	Use Overtime Table Rate 3 (SP-186).	
	B	Use Overtime Table Rate 2 (SP-186).	
	A	Use Overtime Table Rate 1 (SP-186).	

Real Time Room 3

SF-113	bit	YES	NO
	H	Real Time Rooms without Bill # (SF-115H = YES)	With Bill #.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Send Room balance field to the PC when using Rooms.	Do not send.

Invoice / Receipt 2

SF-114	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enlarge Media (payment) print on Invoice/Receipts.	Do not enlarge.
	G	Enlarge Subtotal print on Invoice/Receipts.	Do not enlarge.
	F	Enlarge Change print on Invoice/Receipts. (Note: Do not enlarge Change print if you are using a Telequip Coin Dispenser.)	Do not enlarge.
	E	Enlarge Total Sales print on Invoice/Receipts (SF-71C)	Do not enlarge.
	D	Enlarge Total Discount Subtotal print on Invoice/Receipts.	Do not enlarge.
	C	Print double-wide Receipt number on Invoice/Receipts.	Print normal size.
	B	Do not print expiration date on 2nd EFT copy. (SF-67F= YES.)	Print on 2nd EFT copy.
	A	Print user text #123 (SP-130), total discount amount, and 3 lines of total discount messages (SP-142) on Invoice/Receipts.	Do not print.

Invoice / Receipt 3

SF-115	bit	YES	NO
	H	Proforma Invoice System (Spain).	Normal invoice system.
	G	Automatically assign check numbers.	Manually assign.
	F	Automatically assign unique check numbers.	Do not assign unique numbers.
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Customer Function 3

SF-116	bit	YES	NO
	H	Confirmation of customer information (name, address, etc.) can be skipped by key sequence.	Customer card is used to print customer invoice. Card swipe picks up the track to print subtotal bill.
	G	Customer Card (code 66) can only be used for pick up of customer invoice.	Allow manual pick-up of customer invoice.
	F	Default search by name.	Default by customer number.
	E	Not used.	
	D	Automatically print a customer confirmation (items, signature line) when tracks are transferred to a customer invoice by CHARGE.	Do not print automatically.
	C	Advance 1 line space after name.	Do not advance.
	B	Print customer information set in SP-192 Customer File as the invoice header. (Not available for 24-digit formats.) NY = Print invoice header on left.	
	A	YN = Print invoice header on right. NN = Print customer name in center and Address 1~4 Phone/VAT print on left (conventional)	

Taxation 2

SF-117	bit	YES	NO
	H	Tax 4 (VAT & Add-on) affects the Grand Total.	Tax 4 does not update the GT.
	G	Tax 3 (VAT & Add-on) affects the Grand Total.	Tax 3 does not update the GT.
	F	Tax 2 (VAT & Add-on) affects the Grand Total.	Tax 2 does not update the GT.
	E	Tax 1 (VAT & Add-on) affects the Grand Total.	Tax 1 does not update the GT.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

*Note: If SF-21E = YES (Add-on tax affects GT), tax updates the GT regardless of your entry here.
If SF-21E = NO, this flag prevails*

Reports 5

SF-118	bit	YES	NO
	H	Print Tax Sales + Tax on X/Z- 01~04 Reports.	Do not print.
	G	Print Person Average Sales on X/Z-01~04 Reports.	Do not print.
	F	Do not print Person count on X/Z-01~04 Reports.	Print.
	E	Print Average price per item and % of total sales on X/Z- 41~46 PLU Reports.	Do not print.
	D	Increase Z counters after Z-01/02 Reports only.	Increase after every Z report.
	C	Display Warning Message 175 before a Z Clerk report if open tracks (orders) exists.	Do not display the warning message if open tracks exist.
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Local KP 2

SF-119	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Local Kitchen Printer Character Width: NNY = 24 character width	
	F	NYN = 30 character width	
		YYY = 36 character width	
	E	YNN = 40 character width NNN = 46 character width (also YYY) YNY = 48 character width	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Local Kitchen Printer Selection: NNN = CBM-233/1000 (default)	
	B	NNY = TM-T888II/III/IV	
		YNY = TM-U210	
	A	NYN = Printer uses CR, LF (also NYY)	

Remote Operation Device (ROP)

SF-120	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Remote Operation Device. (Also set one of SF-90~SF-94 D~A, as required.)	Do not enable.
	G	Lock the terminal and wait for data from ROP when a time-out occurs.	Display error message, but do not lock terminal.
	F	At clerk sign-off, automatically close bills/tables by New Balance. If bills/tables are not used, the transaction is not closed by New Balance, but stored in clerk memory.	Do not close bill/table by New Balance, but store in clerk memory.
	E	A new person count entry overwrites a previous entry.	New counts add to previous counts.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Condiments use their own category.	Do not use own category.
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

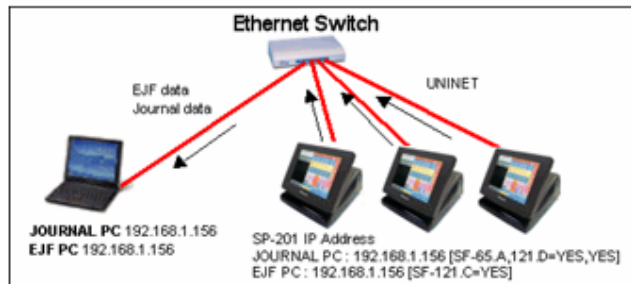
TCP Program

SF-121	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Allow Flash ROM updates from the PC Client to this terminal as a program server.	Do not use as program server.
	D	Printed journal text data can be sent to the Journal PC by UDP Uninet (Ethernet) communication. Also set IP address of Journal PC in SP-201.	Do not send Journal data via Uninet.
	C	Allow coded Electronic Journal Function data to be sent to the EJF PC by UDP Uninet (Ethernet) communication. (Also set the IP address of EJF PC in SP-201)	Send data as text.
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

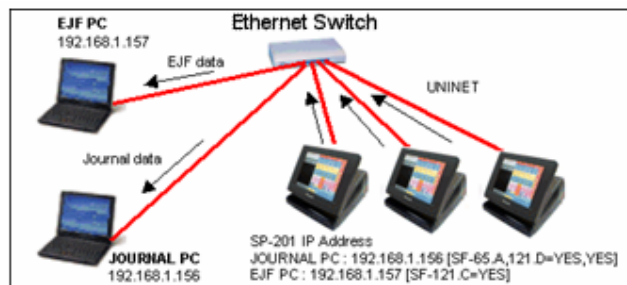
Note: *Terminals can stream data to up to two PCs or other targets that have IP addresses and are able to interpret UDP (User Datagram Protocol) data packets. Data streaming is available in two formats: Printed journal text data and coded EJF data.*

This function allows real-time monitoring of terminals, provided you create the PC application to receive the data and show it appropriately on the screen, especially when you want to monitor two or more terminals at the same time.

With one PC:



With two PCs:



SF-122	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

TCP Receipt Server

SF-123	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow terminals communicating via Uninet to use the local receipt printer (at one of the terminals) as a remote receipt printer.	Do not allow.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Receipt Server ID: NNNNN = ID 1 NYNYY = ID 12 YNYYN = ID 23 NNNNY = ID 2 NYYYN = ID 13 YNYYY = ID 24 NNNYN = ID 3 NYYYN = ID 14 YYNNN = ID 25 D NNNYY = ID 4 NYYYN = ID 15 YYNNY = ID 26 NNYNN = ID 5 NYYYY = ID 16 YYNNY = ID 27 C NNNNY = ID 6 YNNNN = ID 17 YYNYY = ID 28 NNYYN = ID 7 YNNNY = ID 18 YYYNN = ID 29 B NNNYY = ID 8 YNNNY = ID 19 YYYNY = ID 30 NNNNN = ID 9 YNNYY = ID 20 YYYYN = ID 31 A NYNNY = ID 10 YNNNY = ID 21 YYYYY = ID 32 NYNYN = ID 11 YNYYN = ID 22	

TCP Kitchen Printer Server

SF-124	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow sharing of kitchen printers when connected to terminals communicating via Uninet. Terminals connected to printers act as print servers for other terminals. SF-40 must be set on terminals that send KP data; at the KP server, SF-40 is not necessary unless the server terminal itself uses the kitchen printers. (KP sharing via a KP server requires the KP server to be connected to a Uniwell brand RS-485 Kitchen Printer.)	Do not allow.
	G	This terminal is a KP server. (Set on the server terminal only.)	This is not a KP server.
	F	Not used.	
	E	KP Server ID: NNNNN = ID 1 NYNYY = ID 12 YNYYN = ID 23 NNNNY = ID 2 NYYYN = ID 13 YNYYY = ID 24 NNNYN = ID 3 NYYYN = ID 14 YYNNN = ID 25 D NNNYY = ID 4 NYYYN = ID 15 YYNNY = ID 26 NNYNN = ID 5 NYYYY = ID 16 YYNNY = ID 27 C NNNNY = ID 6 YNNNN = ID 17 YYNYY = ID 28 NNYYN = ID 7 YNNNY = ID 18 YYYNN = ID 29 B NNNYY = ID 8 YNNNY = ID 19 YYYNY = ID 30 NNNNN = ID 9 YNNYY = ID 20 YYYYN = ID 31 A NYNNY = ID 10 YNNNY = ID 21 YYYYY = ID 32 NYNYN = ID 11 YNYYN = ID 22	

TCP FTP Control 1

SF-125	bit	YES	NO
	H	This terminal is an FTP Server.	This is not an FTP Server.
	G	Include EJF code with text on X/Z- 99 Electronic Journal Report.	Include EJF code only.
	F	Provide a header for EJF reports (to provide compatibility with SM4W - Stock Master for Windows).	Do not provide header.
	E	EJF report header has CR, LF.	Do not include CR, LF.
	D	Simple file name (such as X01.REP).	Complex file name (X01_0001005.REP report number, ECR 005 in branch 1)
	C	Allow Serial ID1 as user name and Serial ID 2 as password programmed by SP-200.	Allow Serial ID1 with branch & terminal number as user name and Serial ID2 as SP-200 password.
	B	No administrator.	Administrator.
	A	No Engineer.	Engineer.

Note: In addition to ID 1 login, Administrator and Engineer data are built into the FTP server. Both of these users can be denied access through B~A setting, as shown below:

*[User]-(Password)-[Access rights]
[SERIAL ID1]-(SERIAL ID 2)-[X and Z reports]
[Administrator]-(50380001254)-[X and Z reports]
[Engineer]-(25451855)-[X reports only]*

TCP FTP Control 2

SF-126	bit	YES	NO
	H	This terminal is an FTP Client, which sends reports to the FTP server by End of Day procedure or set time (SP-167). If there is a program update file on the server PC, the FTP client automatically updates its own program after sending reports to the server PC.	This is not an FTP Client.
	G	Use user name and password programmed by SP-202.	Use user name (Serial ID1 with branch and machine number) and password (Serial ID2 programmed by SP-200).
	F	Send Assorted reports to a single R00 file, e.g., R00.REP or R00_0001005.REP (determined by SF-125D).	Assorted reports go into individual report files, e.g., Z01_0001005.REP (Z-01, ECR 005, branch 0001).
	E	Trigger all terminals to report. (Set if you want an End of Day procedure for all terminals and want to trigger this from a single terminal.)	Trigger an individual terminal to report.
	D	Do not collect program update file.	Collect program update file for this terminal.
	C	Use Assorted Report 3 (End Day 3). Reports that make up the End of Day procedure must be programmed into Assorted Report 3 (SP-170); the assorted report to use is then identified by C~A.	Do not use End of Day 3
	B	Use Assorted Report 2.	Do not use End of Day 2.
	A	Use Assorted Report 1.	Do not use End of Day 1.

Table Plan Server

SF-127	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable the Table Server. (Must be set, even for standalones, if you use the Table Plan feature. You must also use Uninet and allocate memory in SP-112 Maximums.)	Do not enable.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Table Server ID:	<i>The Table Server terminal can monitor all table statuses by pressing TABLE PLAN without clerk sign-on. The client terminal does not permit TABLE PLAN without clerk sign-on.</i> <i>If SF-66F = YES, use programmed IP.</i> <i>If SF-66F = NO, set IRC ID programmed by SP-200, where ID1 is IP200.</i>
	D	NNNNN= ID 1/IP 201 NNNNY= ID 2/IP 202 NNNYN= ID 3/IP 203 NNYYY= ID 4/ IP 204 NNYNN= ID 5/ IP 205 NNYNY= ID 6/IP 206 NNYYN= ID 7/IP 207 NNYYY= ID 8/IP 208 NYNNN= ID 9/ IP 209 NYNNY= ID 10/IP 210 NYNYN= ID 11/IP 211	
	C	NYNNY= ID 12/IP 212 NYNNN= ID 13/IP 213 NYNNY= ID 14/IP 214 NYNNY= ID 15/IP 215 NYNNY= ID 16/IP 216 YNNNN= ID 17/IP 217 YNNNN= ID 18/ IP 218 YNNNY= ID 19/IP 219 YNNNY= ID 20/IP 220 YNNNN= ID 21/IP 221 YNNNY= ID 22/IP 222	
	B	YNNNY= ID 23/IP 223 YNNYY= ID 24/IP 224 YNNNN= ID 25/IP 225 YNNNY= ID 26/IP 226 YNNNY= ID 27/IP 227 YNNYY= ID 28/IP 228 YNNNN= ID 29/IP 229 YNNNY= ID 30/IP 230 YNNYY= ID 31/IP 231 YNNYY= ID 32/IP 232	
	A		

Table Plan

SF-128	bit	YES	NO
	H	Show Table Plan at sign-in.	Do not show.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Identify the Location first displayed for Table Plan:	
	B	NNN = Location 1 YNN = Location 5 NNY = Location 2 YNY = Location 6	
	A	NYN = Location 3 YYN = Location 7 NYY = Location 4 YYY = Location 8	

Table Plan Timer

SF-129	bit	YES	NO
	H	Change table status from "Payment" to "Cleaning" after 8 minutes.	
	G	Change table status from "Payment" to "Cleaning" after 4 minutes.	
	F	Change table status from "Payment" to "Cleaning" after 2 minutes.	
	E	Change table status from "Payment" to "Cleaning" after 1 minute.	
	D	Change table status from "Cleaning" to "Vacant" after 8 minutes.	
	C	Change table status from "Cleaning" to "Vacant" after 4 minutes.	
	B	Change table status from "Cleaning" to "Vacant" after 2 minutes.	
	A	Change table status from "Cleaning" to "Vacant" after 1 minute.	

Note: With Table Plan, blue keys note "payment," white keys note "cleaning," and green keys note "vacant" table status. If you want the system to change to "cleaning" status three minutes after payment, for example, set FE = YES, YES. If you also want to change to "vacant" status seven minutes after cleaning, set C~A = YES, YES, YES.

Kitchen Printer Control 3

SF-130	bit	YES	NO
	H	Consolidate items on the Kitchen Printer.	Do not consolidate.
	G	Use the conventional KP print format on the receipt printer. (Local KPs and Remote KPs use the same format; items print double-wide and can extend over 2 double-wide lines. If not set, KP print format on the receipt printer uses a different format: no centering, no double-wide characters, etc.)	KP print format on receipt printers is not the same as Remote Kitchen Printers.
	F	The KP Error message displays with the KP name (in order) for all KPs with an error.	The “KP Error” message displays once, even when multiple KPs have an error.
	E	Advance 4 lines at the top of Kitchen Printer printouts.	
	D	Advance 2 lines at the top of Kitchen Printer printouts.	
	C	Advance 1 line at the top of Kitchen Printer printouts.	
	B	Print “Paid” message (User Text #158) on the Kitchen Printer header when the transaction is closed.	Do not print.
	A	EPOS Alert features	

LCD Control 3

SF-131	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable the screen saver. (If E~A = NO, the screen saver does not display.) You can set the default screen saver in SP-99123.	Do not display the screen saver.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Display the screen saver 160 seconds after clerk sign-off.	
	D	Display the screen saver 80 seconds after clerk sign-off.	
	C	Display the screen saver 40 seconds after clerk sign-off.	
	B	Display the screen saver 20 seconds after clerk sign-off.	
	A	Display the screen saver 10 seconds after clerk sign-off.	

TCP FTP Control 3

SF-132	bit	YES	NO
	H	Add date to file name for TCP/IP FTP reports.	Do not include date.
	G	Add time to file name for TCP/IP FTP. (If HG = NO, YES: X01_hhmm.REP. If HG = YES, NO: X01_yyyymmdd.REP. If HG= YES, YES: X01_yyyymmdd_hhmm.REP.)	Do not include time.
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Use Interval Timer (SF-162 G~E) for FTP Periodic Program Download. If SF-162 G~E= NNN, Periodic Program Download is not available.	Do not use Interval Timer.

Clerk 4

SF-133	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow clerks to stay signed in after Media /New Balance. (SF-17H = NO.)	Clerks sign off.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Functions in X or Z 7

SF-134	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Allow Transaction Voids in Z position only.	Allow in R position also.
	E	Allow Transaction Voids in Z or X positions.	Allow in R position also.
	D	Allow negative PLUs in Z position only.	Allow in R position also.
	C	Allow negative PLUs in X or Z positions.	Allow in R position also.
	B	Allow Deposits in Z positions only.	Allow in R position also.
	A	Allow Deposits in X or Z positions.	Allow in R position also.

In-Store Marking Code

SF-135	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Use Expanded UPC-E code.	Use Normal UPC-E code.
	A	Include a check digit in the PLU code. For Source Marking Code : YES= 8 or 13-digit code with check digit (last digit is check digit.) NO = 7 or 12-digit code without check digit For non-embedded Code of In-Store Marking Code [SF-137,139,141,143,145 D,C = NN]): YES= 11-digit code (10-digit article code plus check digit) NO = 10-digit article code without check digit	<i>Expanded UPC-E codes have 12 or 13 digits; normal (short) UPC-E codes have 7 or 8 digits,</i>

In-Store Marking Code-1 1

SF-136	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Function code of In-store Marking Code 1: NN = 02	
	E	NY = one of 20~29 (Also set D~A) YN = 37 (for publications in France)	
	D	Function Code: NNNN = 20 NYNY = 25	
	C	NNNY = 21 NYYN = 26	
	B	NNYN = 22 NYYY = 27	
		NNYY = 23 YNNN = 28	
	A	NYNN = 24 YNNY = 29	

In-Store Marking Code-1 2

SF-137	bit	YES	NO
	H	Automatically convert local currency in price-embedded code to Euro price.	Do not convert.
	G	Price / weight field without check digit. (6-digit price is always without check digit.)	Price / weight with check digit.
	F	Set scale item to use weight-embedded code.	Set for price-embedded code.
	E	Include a function code as part of the PLU code.	Do not include a function code.
	D	Number of digits for price/weight field: NY = Price/weight field has 4 digits.	
		YN = Price/weight field has 5 digits.	
	C	YY = Price/weight field has 6 digits.	
		NN = Non-embedded code	
	B	10th Exponent of price/weight field: NN = x 1	
		NY = x 10	
	A	YN = x 100	
		YY = x 1000	

In-Store Marking Code-2 1

SF-138	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Function code of In-store Marking Code 2: NN = 02	
	E	NY = one of 20~29 (Also set D~A) YN = 37 (for publications in France)	
	D	Function Code: NNNN = 20 NYNY = 25	
	C	NNNY = 21 NYYN = 26	
	B	NNYN = 22 NYYY = 27	
		NNYY = 23 YNNN = 28	
	A	NYNN = 24 YNNY = 29	

In-Store Marking Code-2 2

SF-139	bit	YES	NO
	H	Automatically convert local currency in price-embedded code to Euro price for In-store Marking Code 2.	Do not convert.
	G	Price / weight field without check digit. (6-digit price is always without check digit.)	Price / weight with check digit.
	F	Set scale item to use weight-embedded code.	Set for price-embedded code.
	E	Include a function code as part of the PLU code.	Do not include a function code.
	D	Number of digits for price/weight field: NY = Price/weight field has 4 digits. YN = Price/weight field has 5 digits. YY = Price/weight field has 6 digits. NN = Non-embedded code	
	C		
	B		
	A		
		10th Exponent of price/weight field: NN = x 1 NY = x 10 YN = x 100 YY = x 1000	

In-Store Marking Code-3 1

SF-140	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Function code of In-store Marking Code 3: NN = 02	
	E	NY = one of 20~29 (Also set D~A) YN = 37 (for publications in France)	
	D	Function Code: NNNN = 20	
	C	NNNY = 21	
	B	NNYN = 22	
	A	NNYY = 23	
		NYNN = 24	
		NYNY = 25	
		NYYN = 26	
		NYYY = 27	
		YNNN = 28	
		YNNY = 29	

In-Store Marking Code-3 2

SF-141	bit	YES	NO
	H	Automatically convert local currency in price-embedded code to Euro price for In-store Marking Code 3.	Do not convert.
	G	Price / weight field without check digit. (6-digit price is always without check digit.)	Price / weight with check digit.
	F	Set scale item to use weight-embedded code.	Set for price-embedded code.
	E	Include a function code as part of the PLU code.	Do not include a function code.
	D	Number of digits for price/weight field: NY = Price/weight field has 4 digits. YN = Price/weight field has 5 digits. YY = Price/weight field has 6 digits. NN = Non-embedded code	
	C		
	B		
	A		
		10th Exponent of price/weight field: NN = x 1 NY = x 10 YN = x 100 YY = x 1000	

In-Store Marking Code-4 1

SF-142	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Function code of In-store Marking Code 4: NN = 02	
	E	NY = one of 20~29 (Also set D~A) YN = 37 (for publications in France)	
	D	Function Code:	
	C	NNNN = 20 NYNY = 25	
		NNNY = 21 NYYN = 26	
	B	NNYN = 22 NYYY = 27	
		NNYY = 23 YNNN = 28	
	A	NYNN = 24 YNNY = 29	

In-Store Marking Code-4 2

SF-143	bit	YES	NO
	H	Automatically convert local currency in price-embedded code to Euro price for In-store Marking Code 4.	Do not convert.
	G	Price / weight field without check digit. (6-digit price is always without check digit.)	Price / weight with check digit.
	F	Set scale item to use weight-embedded code.	Set for price-embedded code.
	E	Include a function code as part of the PLU code.	Do not include a function code.
	D	Number of digits for price/weight field: NY = Price/weight field has 4 digits. YN = Price/weight field has 5 digits.	
	C	YY = Price/weight field has 6 digits. NN = Non-embedded code	
	B	10th Exponent of price/weight field: NN = x 1	
	A	NY = x 10 YN = x 100 YY = x 1000	

In-Store Marking Code-5 1

SF-144	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Function code of In-store Marking Code 5: NN = 02	
	E	NY = one of 20~29 (Also set D~A) YN = 37 (for publications in France)	
	D	Function Code:	
	C	NNNN = 20 NYNY = 25	
		NNNY = 21 NYYN = 26	
	B	NNYN = 22 NYYY = 27	
		NNYY = 23 YNNN = 28	
	A	NYNN = 24 YNNY = 29	

In-Store Marking Code-5 2

SF-145	bit	YES	NO
	H	Automatically convert local currency in price-embedded code to Euro price for In-store Marking Code 5.	Do not convert.
	G	Price / weight field without check digit. (6-digit price is always without check digit.)	Price / weight with check digit.
	F	Set scale item to use weight-embedded code.	Set for price-embedded code.
	E	Include a function code as part of the PLU code.	Do not include a function code.
	D	Number of digits for price/weight field: NY = Price/weight field has 4 digits.	
	C	YN = Price/weight field has 5 digits. YY = Price/weight field has 6 digits. NN = Non-embedded code	
	B	10th Exponent of price/weight field: NN = x 1 NY = x 10	
	A	YN = x 100 YY = x 1000	

TCP Kitchen Printer (TP-9xx)

SF-146	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 8 (TP -9xx).	Do not enable.
	G	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 7 (TP - 9xx).	Do not enable.
	F	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 6 (TP - 9xx).	Do not enable.
	E	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 5 (TP - 9xx).	Do not enable.
	D	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 4 (TP - 9xx).	Do not enable.
	C	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 3 (TP - 9xx).	Do not enable.
	B	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 2 (TP - 9xx).	Do not enable.
	A	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 1 (TP - 9xx).	Do not enable.

TCP Kitchen Printer (3rd party printer)

SF-147	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 8 (3rd party printer).	Do not enable.
	G	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 7 (3rd party printer).	Do not enable.
	F	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 6 (3rd party printer).	Do not enable.
	E	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 5 (3rd party printer).	Do not enable.
	D	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 4 (3rd party printer).	Do not enable.
	C	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 3 (3rd party printer).	Do not enable.
	B	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 2 (3rd party printer).	Do not enable.
	A	Enable TCP Kitchen Printer 1(3rd party printer).	Do not enable.

TCP Kitchen Printer Control (3rd party printer)

SF-148	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Do not use tall print for TCP Kitchen Printer (3rd party printer).	Use tall print.
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

TCP Kitchen Printer 1 (3rd party printer)

SF-149	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	TCP Kitchen Printer 1 (3rd party printer) print width:	
	F	NNY = 24-character width YNN = 40-character width	
	E	NYN = 30-character width NNN = 46-character width	
		NYN = 36-character width YNY = 48-character width	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Printer Selection:	
	B	NNN = CBM-233/1000	
		NNY = TM-T88II/III/IV	
	A	YNY = TM-U210	
		NYN = Printer uses CR, LF	

TCP Kitchen Printer 2 (3rd party printer)

SF-150	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	TCP Kitchen Printer 2 (3rd party printer) print width:	
	F	NNY = 24-character width YNN = 40-character width	
	E	NYN = 30-character width NNN = 46-character width	
		NYN = 36-character width YNY = 48-character width	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Printer Selection:	
	B	NNN = CBM-233/1000	
		NNY = TM-T88II/III/IV	
	A	YNY = TM-U210	
		NYN = Printer uses CR, LF	

TCP Kitchen Printer 3 (3rd party printer)

SF-151	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	TCP Kitchen Printer 3 (3rd party printer) print width:	
	F	NNY = 24-character width YNN = 40-character width	
	E	NYN = 30-character width NNN = 46-character width	
		YYY = 36-character width YNY = 48-character width	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Printer Selection:	
	B	NNN = CBM-233/1000 NNY = TM-T88II/III/IV	
	A	YNY = TM-U210 NYN = Printer uses CR, LF	

TCP Kitchen Printer 4 (3rd party printer)

SF-152	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	TCP Kitchen Printer 4 (3rd party printer) print width:	
	F	NNY = 24-character width YNN = 40-character width	
	E	NYN = 30-character width NNN = 46-character width	
		YYY = 36-character width YNY = 48-character width	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Printer Selection:	
	B	NNN = CBM-233/1000 NNY = TM-T88II/III/IV	
	A	YNY = TM-U210 NYN = Printer uses CR, LF	

TCP Kitchen Printer 5 (3rd party printer)

SF-153	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	TCP Kitchen Printer 5 (3rd party printer) print width:	
	F	NNY = 24-character width YNN = 40-character width	
	E	NYN = 30-character width NNN = 46-character width	
		YYY = 36-character width YNY = 48-character width	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Printer Selection:	
	B	NNN = CBM-233/1000 NNY = TM-T88II/III/IV	
	A	YNY = TM-U210 NYN = Printer uses CR, LF	

TCP Kitchen Printer 6 (3rd party printer)

SF-154	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	TCP Kitchen Printer 6 (3rd party printer) print width:	
	F	NNY = 24-character width YNN = 40-character width	
	E	NYN = 30-character width NNN = 46-character width	
		YYY = 36-character width YNY = 48-character width	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Printer Selection:	
	B	NNN = CBM-233/1000 NNY = TM-T88II/III/IV	
	A	YNY = TM-U210 NYN = Printer uses CR, LF	

TCP Kitchen Printer 7 (3rd party printer)

SF-155	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	TCP Kitchen Printer 7 (3rd party printer) print width:	
	F	NNY = 24-character width YNN = 40-character width	
	E	NYN = 30-character width NNN = 46-character width	
		YYY = 36-character width YNY = 48-character width	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Printer Selection:	
	B	NNN = CBM-233/1000 NNY = TM-T88II/III/IV	
	A	YNY = TM-U210 NYN = Printer uses CR, LF	

TCP Kitchen Printer 8 (3rd party printer)

SF-156	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	TCP Kitchen Printer 8 (3rd party printer) print width:	
	F	NNY = 24-character width YNN = 40-character width	
	E	NYN = 30-character width NNN = 46-character width	
		YYY = 36-character width YNY = 48-character width	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Printer Selection:	
	B	NNN = CBM-233/1000 NNY = TM-T88II/III/IV	
	A	YNY = TM-U210 NYN = Printer uses CR, LF	

Rounding Method 2

SF-157	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Subtotal Rounding Type-B (see SF-22C~A)	Enable Rounding Type-A.
	G	PLU Price Euro Rounding Type-B (see SF-84E~C)	Enable Rounding Type-A.
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

EFT POS Device 2

SF-158	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Enable External Card Reader (EFT POS Device).	Do not enable.
	B	Credit/Debit Card System:	
	A	NY = Canada YN = USA NN = Non-debit system (also YY)	

Taxation 3

SF-159	bit	YES	NO
	H	Include tax in Subtotal at PLU entry. (Also see SF-78A)	Do not include tax.
	G	Display tax at transaction end. (SF-04 G~E has priority.) The display format is the same for VAT and add-on tax.	Do not display.
	F	Display Tax symbol.	Do not display.
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Operations 3

SF-160	bit	YES	NO
	H	Disable Table button.	Enable Table button.
	G	Disable Bill button.	Enable Bill button.
	F	Disable Server button.	Enable Server button.
	E	Disable Person button.	Enable Person button.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Do not allow New Balance if no items have been registered. This does not apply to ROP device transactions. (Set to YES for Enhanced Drive-Thru functions.)	Allow even if items have not been registered.
	A	Clear warning by double click.	Clear by single click.

SF-161	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

TCP FTP Control 4

SF-162	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Set interval timer for periodic program download to 40 seconds. (SF-132A must be YES.)	<i>If G~E = NNN, the interval timer for periodic program download is not available. G~E values can be combined for 10-70 second intervals.</i>
	F	Set interval timer for periodic program download to 20 seconds. (SF-132A must be YES.)	
	E	Set interval timer for periodic program download to 10 seconds. (SF-132A must be YES.)	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Set start timer for periodic program download to 4 seconds after transaction end. (SF-132A must be YES.)	
	B	Set start timer for periodic program download to 2 seconds after transaction end. (SF-132A must be YES.)	
	A	Set start timer for periodic program download to 1 second after transaction end. (SF-132A must be YES.)	

PLU 3

SF-163	bit	YES	NO
	H	PLU Code Modifier entry remains in effect for: NN= for one PLU item registration (also YY). NY= for the transaction.	
	G	YN= until the next PLU Code Modifier <i>If the PLU Code Modifier precedes a PLU set to not be affected by PLU Code Modifiers (PLU Flag D= NO), the PLU Code Modifier remains in effect.</i>	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Include complimentary item value in VAT calculations.	Do not include.
	A	Print/Display User Text #13 instead of complimentary PLU price; i.e., "FREE" displays in place of the price.	Print PLU price and User Text #13.

Invoice / Receipt 4

SF-164	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Mask card number on first Electronic File Transfer copy.	Do not mask.
	A	Do not print Expiration date on first EFT copy.	Print date.

Combo Table

SF-165	bit	YES	NO
	H	Satellite terminals print their own 8829 (Combo 1st level) and 8830 (Combo 2nd level) reports.	Do not print.
	G	Combo Discounts affect the Grand Total.	Do not affect the GT.
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Combo Discount affects the subtotal when you press the COMBO SUBTOTAL key immediately before a payment.	Combo Discount affects subtotal without depression of COMBO SUBTOTAL key.

Serial Format OCD

SF-166	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable Odd Parity.	Enable Even Parity.
	G	8 bits per Character.	7 bits per Character.
	F	Enable Parity.	Non Parity.
	E	2 Stop Bits.	1 Stop Bit.
	D	Not used.	
	C	Baud Rate: NNN = 38400 bps NNY = 19200 bps NYN = 9600 bps NYY = 4800 bps YNN = 2400 bps YNY = 1200 bps	
	B		
	A		

Serial Control OCD

SF-167	bit	YES	NO
	H	Time out after 12.8 seconds.	
	G	Time out after 6.4 seconds.	
	F	Time out after 3.2 seconds.	
	E	Time out after 1.6 seconds.	
	D	Time out after 0.8 seconds.	
	C	Time out after 0.4 seconds.	
	B	Time out after 0.2 seconds.	
	A	Time out after 0.1 seconds.	

Drive-Thru 2

SF-168	bit	YES	NO
	H	Do not display Warning Message 182 when STORE is pressed at the Order-Taker and a clerk is not signed on at the Cashier Station.	Display Warning Message 182.
	G	Do not display a quantity of 1 at Counter Terminals. (For example, if you register one PLU, you see "PLU 1.00"; if you register two PLUs, you see "2 PLU 2.00.")	Display quantity 1 (e.g., for one PLU, display '1 PLU 1.00').
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Identify the Terminal Type (of this terminal):	
	A	NN= Order-Taker -OT (Set SF-74F=YES.) NY= Cashier Station - CS (Set SF-74F=YES) YN= 4-window Counter Terminal -CT-4W (Set SF-74 FE= NN) YY= 1-window Counter Terminal -CT-1W (Set SF-74 FE= NN)	

Drive-Thru 3

SF-169	bit	YES	NO
	H	Allow Break-ins (New Balance) at the Live Window.	Do not allow.
	G	Allow Break-ins (Media) at the Queue Window.	Do not allow.
	F	Allow Change Order (New Balance) at the Live Window.	Do not allow.
	E	Allow New Car (Media) functions.	Do not allow.
	D	Allow Change Order.	Require Change Order.
	C	Allow New Order.	Require Change Order.
	B	Allow New Balance at the Counter Terminal.	Do not allow.
	A	Require the QW SERVE key to remove a paid order in the Queue Window of the Counter Terminal.	Automatically remove the paid order when the next order starts (if all windows are full).

SF-170	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

SF-171 through SF-193 are not used.

Kitchen Display System (KDS)

SF-194	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable the Kitchen Display.	Do not enable.
	G	Enable UKDS (ACK/NAK communication)	Direct KDS communication.
	F	Display prices on Kitchen Display System.	Do not display.
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

Order Confirmation Display (OCD) 1

SF-195	bit	YES	NO
	H	Enable the Order Confirmation Display. (Set at all terminals using OCD functions.)	Do not enable.
	G	Send Non-add info to the OCD.	Do not send.
	F	Send cooking instructions to the OCD.	Do not send.
	E	Active Display ID (for multiple OCD): NNNN = ALL NYYN = ID 6 YYYY = ID 15 NNNY = ID 1 NYYY = ID 7 NNYN = ID 2 YNNN = ID 8 NNYY = ID 3 YNNY = ID 9 NYNN = ID 4 YNNY = ID 10 NYNY = ID 5 YNNY = ID 11 NYYN = ID 6 YNNN = ID 12 NYYY = ID 7 YNNY = ID 13 YNNN = ID 8 YYYN = ID 14	
	D		
	C		
	B		
	A		

Order Confirmation Display (OCD) 1

SF-196	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	OCD Master ID (Set at all terminals using the OCD): NNNNN = ID 1 NYNNY = ID 12 YNNYN = ID 23 NNNNY = ID 2 NYNNN = ID 13 YNNYY = ID 24 NNNYN = ID 3 NYNNY = ID 14 YNNNN = ID 25 NNNYY = ID 4 NYNNY = ID 15 YNNNY = ID 26 NNNYN = ID 5 NYNNY = ID 16 YNNYN = ID 27 NNNNY = ID 6 NYNNN = ID 17 YNNYY = ID 28 NNNYY = ID 7 NYNNY = ID 18 YNNNN = ID 29 NNNYN = ID 8 NYNNY = ID 19 YNNNY = ID 30 NNNNN = ID 9 NYNNY = ID 20 YNNYY = ID 31 NNNNY = ID 10 NYNNN = ID 21 YNNYY = ID 32 NNNYN = ID 11 NYNNY = ID 22	
	D		
	C		
	B		
	A		

Coin Dispenser

SF-197	bit	YES	NO
	H	Dispense coins for transactions closed with ROP (Remote Operating Device).	Do not dispense.
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Canister type NNNN= Turkey 3L A = 100-1-100-10-25-50-5-100 NNNY= USA standard B = 25-10-1-1-1-5-10-25 NNYN= Canada C = 100-1-25-5-10-25-1-200 NNYY= Dollar USA D = 100-1-25-5-10-25-1-100	
	C	NYNN= England E = 200-5-2-20-100-10-1-50 NYNY= Australia F = 20-200-10-10-5-100-200-20 NYYN= Japan G = 500-1-100-5-50-100-1-10 NYYY= Netherlands H = 250-25-500-25-100-10-5-100	
	B	YNNN= Euro I = 200-1-20-5-10-100-2-50 YNNY= Mexico J = 500-20-50-100-100-200-10-1000 YNYN= New Zealand K = 20-5-10-100-100-10-5-20 YNYN= Poland L = 500-10-100-50-5-200-1-100	
	A	YYNN= South Korea M = 500-50-100-10-10-100-10-100 YYNY= Custom SP = 1-2-3-4-5-6-7-8	

UDP Retries

SF-198	bit	YES	NO
	H	Display the off-line message only once.	Display the message until you perform an on-line operation or Initialize IRC (8800).
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Number of UDP communication Retries (floating tracks/clerks): NNN = 6 retries (off-line after 30 seconds) Default	
	B	NNY = 12 retries (offline after 60 seconds) NYN = 18 retries (off-line after 90 seconds) NYY = 24 retries (off-line after 120 seconds) YNN = 30 retries (off-line after 150 seconds)	
	A	YNY = 36 retries (off-line after 180 seconds) YYN = 42 retries (off-line after 210 seconds) YYY = 48 retries (off-line after 240 seconds)	

Electronic Journal Function 2

SF-199	bit	YES	NO
	H	Do not store the Power Off/On, Initial Reset message in the Electronic Journal Function.	Store the Power Off/On, Initial Reset message.
	G	Do not store the Initialize IRC (SP-8800) or off/on-line message in the Electronic Journal Function.	Store both.
	F	Do not store warning messages in the Electronic Journal Function.	Store warning messages.
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

SF-200	bit	YES	NO
	H	Not used.	
	G	Not used.	
	F	Not used.	
	E	Not used.	
	D	Not used.	
	C	Not used.	
	B	Not used.	
	A	Not used.	

CLERK PROGRAMS

Several programs let you enter all information that applies to the people who use the terminals. Clerks can be cashiers, servers, supervisors, managers, or anyone else who should have access to available functions. The following programs focus on clerks and clerk functions:

- SP-123 Clerks
- SP-183 Job Codes
- SP-184 Pay Rates
- SP-185 Grace Periods
- SP-105 Clerk Commissions
- SP-181 Report Security Levels
- SP-182 Program Security Levels
- SP-103 Hard Clerks
- SP-104 Clerk Cards
- SP-117 Clerk iButtons/Dallas Key
- SP-186 Overtime
- SP-191 Attendance Edit

SP-123 Clerks

Use this program to enter basic information about all clerks who operate your system. In this program, you define the name that appears for the clerk, the number used for sign in, the job code number, security level, job code assignments, pay rate links, and other options that identify functions the clerk can and cannot perform.

This system comes with twenty clerks standard, but you can have as many as 255, depending upon your selection in the SP-112 Maximums memory allocation program. Use the following procedure to select options for each clerk, cashier, and server on your system.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-123 Clerks** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the clerk to edit and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line to edit and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the information for the line you selected and touch ENTER.

Note: *For Job Code and Pay Rate lines, the ENTER key is not required; your entry is set and the screen returns to the Clerk Program submenu as soon as you select a job code or pay rate. For the Flag 1~3 lines, you must touch CLEAR to return to the Clerk Program submenu after your entries are complete.*

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 to enter all information about this clerk.
8. After entering all information for this clerk, touch CLEAR to return to the list of clerks.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each clerk you are programming.
10. When you are ready to exit the Clerk program, touch CLEAR.

SP-123 Clerk Program Entries

Line	Entry	
Name	Enter a maximum 16-character name to identify this clerk on the screen and on receipts.	
Code	Enter a maximum 4-digit number to use for clerk to use for sign on procedures.	
Commission	Enter a commission rate (xx.xx%) for this clerk. For example, enter 1050 for 10.50%. Also see Clerk Flag 1 DCBA, below.	
Flag 1	H	Training clerks operate the system without updating daily sales totals. A flashing message displays on the screen to remind you that a training clerk is signed on. Y = This is a training clerk. N = This is not a training clerk.
	G	Y = This clerk can bring the system back on-line after it has been off-line. N = This clerk cannot bring the system on-line.
	F	System clerks can open any track, even if SF-37D and SF-07A are set to restrict clerks to the tracks they personally have opened. Y = This is a system clerk. N = This is not a system clerk.
	E	Y = Open Drawer 2 for this clerk. N = Open Drawer 1 for this clerk.
	D	Y = Do not pay commission to this clerk for Sales Type 4. N = Pay commission for Sales Type 4.
	C	Y = Do not pay commission to this clerk for Sales Type 3. N = Pay commission for Sales Type 3.
	B	Y = Do not pay commission to this clerk for Sales Type 2. N = Pay commission for Sales Type 2.
	A	Y = Do not pay commission to this clerk for Sales Type 1. N = Pay commission for Sales Type 1.
Report Security	Enter the access security level (0-8) that applies to this clerk for reports. (0= This clerk cannot access reports.) Also see SP-181 to set security levels for the individual reports.	
Program Security	Enter the access security level (0-8) that applies to this clerk for programs. (0= This clerk cannot access programs.) Also see SP-182 to set the security levels for individual programs.	
Flag 2	H	Y = Display "Clerk Report" on the terminal screen in REG mode (Individual Clerk Report 15) N = Clerk report prints only (does not display).
	G	Y = Do not allow this clerk to register transactions. N = Allow this clerk to register transactions (normal clerk).
	F	Not used.
	E	Choose the mode to be set when this clerk signs in (SF-100H= Y, D~A= NNNN) NNNN= No Destination
	D	NNNY= Destination 1 NYYN= Destination 6
	C	NNY= Destination 2 NYYY= Destination 7
	B	NNYY= Destination 3 YNNN= Destination 8
	A	NYNN= Destination 4 YNNY= Destination 9 NYNY= Destination 5 YNYN= Destination 10
	A	Y = Require clock-in (log-on) for this clerk.

Job 1	Enter the first possible job code (0-20) available to this clerk at clock in/out.	
Job 2	Enter a second job code (0-20) available to this clerk at clock in/out.	
Job 3	Enter a third job code (0-20) available to this clerk at clock in/out.	
Job 4	Enter a fourth job code (0-20) available to this clerk at clock in/out.	
Pay Rate for Job 1	Enter the pay rate (0-40 from SP-184) set when Job Code 1 is selected at clock-in.	
Pay Rate for Job 2	Enter the pay rate set for this clerk when Job Code 2 is selected at clock-in.	
Pay Rate for Job 3	Enter the pay rate set for this clerk when Job Code 3 is selected at clock-in.	
Pay Rate for Job 4	Enter the pay rate set for this clerk when Job Code 4 is selected at clock-in.	
Grace Period 1	Enter the Grace Period (from SP-185) set when this clerk selects Job Code 1 at clock-in.	
Grace Period 2	Enter the Grace Period set when this clerk selects Job Code 2 at clock-in.	
Grace Period 3	Enter the Grace Period set when this clerk selects Job Code 3 at clock-in.	
Grace Period 4	Enter the Grace Period set when this clerk selects Job Code 4 at clock-in.	
Flag 3	H	Y= Allow this clerk to perform Finished Waste operations. N= Do not allow this clerk to record Finished Waste.
	G	Not used.
	F	Not used.
		Identify the Table Group for this clerk:
	E	NNNNY = Group 1 NYNNN = Group 12 YNYYY = Group 23
		NNNYN = Group 2 NYNYN = Group 13 YYNNN = Group 24
		NNNYY = Group 3 NYYYN = Group 14 YYNNY = Group 25
	D	NNYNN = Group 4 NYYYY = Group 15 YYNNY = Group 26
		NNYNY = Group 5 YNNNN = Group 16 YYNYY = Group 27
	C	NNYYN = Group 6 YNNNY = Group 17 YYYNN = Group 28
		NNYYY = Group 7 YNNYN = Group 18 YYYNY = Group 29
	B	NYNNN = Group 8 YNNYY = Group 19 YYYYN = Group 30
		NYNNY = Group 9 YNYNN = Group 20 YYYYY = Group 31
	A	NYNYN = Group 10 YNYNY = Group 21 NNNNN = Show all tables
		NYNYY = Group 11 YNYYN = Group 22

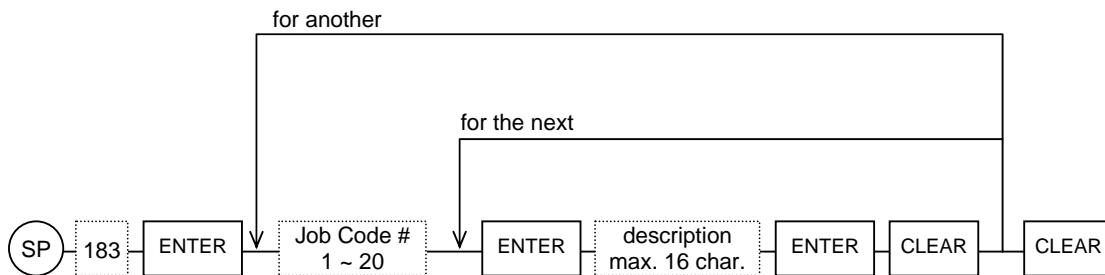
Note: *If you are using the X-20 Labor Cost Report, you must enter at least one job code and one pay rate for every clerk on your system.*

SP-183 Job Code Names

Each clerk can be assigned as many as four job codes to identify the possible jobs he or she performs. When an employee clocks in, the system can be set to require a job code selection to help keep an accurate account of hours and pay rates. The job code names you define here appear on clock-in screens to make selection easier; they also appear on labor reports.

Use the following procedure to define the possible job codes; you will link these job codes to a specific employee in the SP-123 Clerk program.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-183 Job Code Names** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the job code to edit and touch ENTER.
5. Type up to 16-characters for the job code name and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each job code you are programming.
7. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



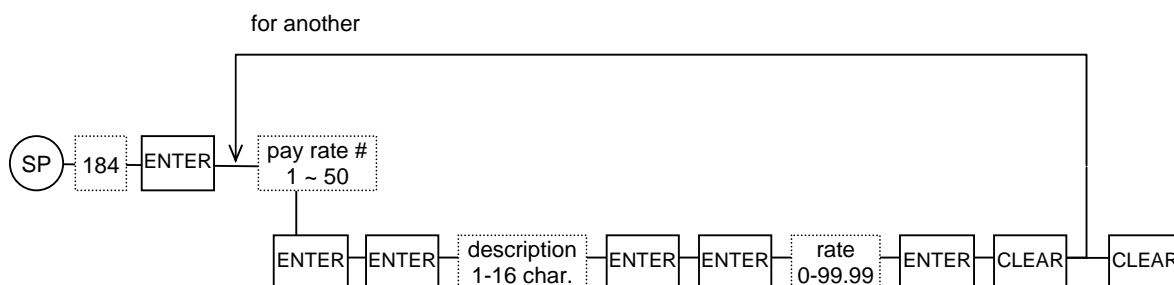
Note: *If you are using the X-20 Labor Cost Report, you must assign at least one job code and one pay rate to every clerk on your system.*

SP-184 Pay Rates

Use the Pay Rate program to list every hourly wage available to employees at this restaurant. These pay rates are later linked to individual employees (by job code) in the SP-123 Clerk program. When an employee clocks in and selects a job code, the job code activates the pay rate that applies to that employee, and the system accurately calculates the labor cost for each job.

Use the following procedure to list up to 50 hourly pay rates.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-184 Pay Rates** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the pay rate to define and touch ENTER.
5. Select the NAME line and touch ENTER.
6. Enter up to 16 characters to describe this pay rate and touch ENTER.
7. Select the PAY RATE line and touch ENTER.
8. Enter the hourly pay rate (0 ~ 99.99) and touch ENTER. For example, if the hourly pay rate is \$7.25, enter 725.
9. Touch CLEAR when you are ready to leave this pay rate.
10. Repeat Step 4 through 9 for each additional pay rate.
11. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



Note: *If you are using the X-20 Labor Cost Report, you must assign at least one job code and one pay rate to every clerk on your system.*

SP-185 Grace Periods

You can define grace periods to help control restaurant labor costs. Grace periods define the times when an employee can clock in and clock out. If the restaurant allows employees to clock in up to five minutes early or late, you can build that five-minute grace period into the times you create here.

Use SP-185 to define up to 40 grace periods, and then link the grace periods to specific employees in the SP-123 Clerk program. Then, if an employee clocks in or out outside of the defined grace period, the system prompts for manager override.

Use the following procedure to define up to 40 clock-in and clock out grace periods.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-185 Grace Periods*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the grace period to define and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line you are editing and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the information that applies to this line of the grace period and touch ENTER.

See the SP-185 Grace Period Program Entries table on the next page for details about the entries.

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each line of this grace period.
8. Touch CLEAR when you are ready to go to another grace period.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each grace period.
10. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

Example: ***If you create a grace period with an In Start Time/End Time of 9:55 ~ 10:05 and an Out Start Time/End Time of 13:55 ~ 14:05, the employee can clock in any time between 9:55 am and 10:05 am; the employee can clock out between 1:55 pm and 2:05 pm. If the employee tries to clock in before 9:55, which is outside of the defined grace period, the system displays the “Manager Key Req’d” message.***

SP-185 Grace Period Program Entries

Line	Entry
Name	Enter a maximum 16-character name to identify this grace period.
In Start Time	Enter the earliest time of day an employee with this grace period can clock in. Use 4 digits and military time. For example, enter 0600 for a 6:00 if the employee can clock in no earlier than 6:00 am; enter 0555 if the employee can clock in as early as 5:55 am.
In End Time	Enter the latest time of day an employee with this grace period can clock in. Use 4 digits and military time. For example, enter 0605 if the employee can clock in no later than 6:05 am.
Out Start Time	Enter the earliest time of day an employee with this grace period can clock out. Use 4 digits and military time. For example, enter 1600 if the employee can clock out no earlier than 4:00 pm.
Out End Time	Enter the latest time of day an employee with this grace period can clock out. Use 4 digits and military time. For example, enter 1610 if the employee can clock out as late as 4:10 pm.
<i>Military Time:</i>	
<div>12:00 midnight = 0000 6:00 am = 0600 12:00 noon = 1200 6:00 pm = 1800</div> <div>1:00 am = 0100 7:00 am = 0700 1:00 pm = 1300 7:00 pm = 1900</div> <div>2:00 am = 0200 8:00 am = 0800 2:00 pm = 1400 8:00 pm = 2000</div> <div>3:00 am = 0300 9:00 am = 0900 3:00 pm = 1500 9:00 pm = 2100</div> <div>4:00 am = 0400 10:00 am = 1000 4:00 pm = 1600 10:00 pm = 2200</div> <div>5:00 am = 0500 11:00 am = 1100 5:00 pm = 1700 11:00 pm = 2300</div>	

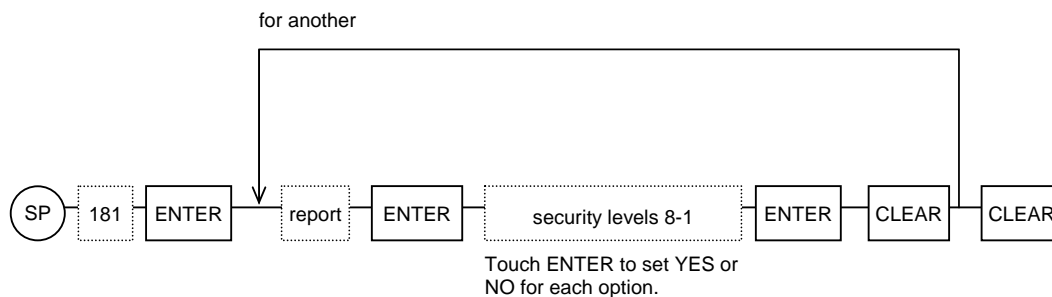
SP-181 Report Security Levels

Use this program to assign an access level to the various reports available to your system. Each report can be assigned level numbers, from 0-8. Each clerk is also assigned a 0-8 access levels in the SP-123 Clerks program. Only clerks with matching levels can access the reports.

For example, if you assign Level 1 to the Hourly Report, only clerks with Level-1 access can run the report; if you assign Levels 1, 2, and 3 to the Hourly Report, only clerks with Level 1, 2, or 3 can run the report.

The procedure you use to set access levels for the reports begins below.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-181 Report Security*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the report to define and touch ENTER.
5. Select a Security Level line (8~1) and touch ENTER.
6. Select for each level that can access this report. The ENTER key toggles a YES or NO answer.
7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each line to which you want to grant access.
8. When you finish this report, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each report.
10. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



Note: If you do not want a clerk to have access to reports, set access level zero(0) in the ***REP SECURE (Report Security)*** field of the ***SP-123 Clerks*** program.

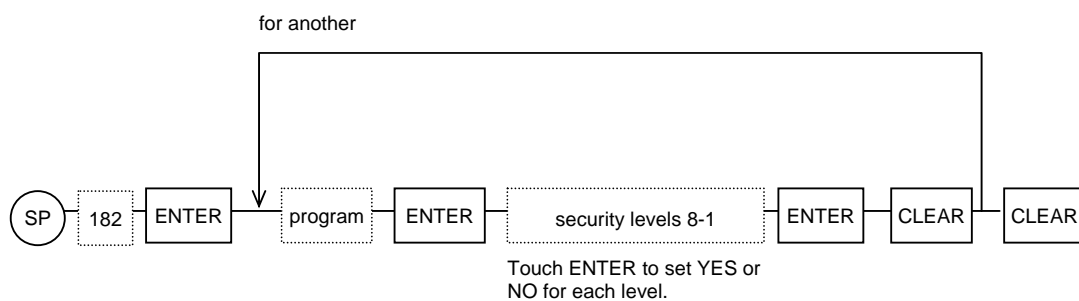
SP-182 Program Security Levels

Use this program to assign access levels to the programs on your system. Programs can be assigned level numbers, ranging from 0-8. Clerks are also assigned 0-8 access levels in the SP-123 Clerks program. Only clerks with matching levels can access the programs.

For example, if you assign Level 5 to the SP-101 PLU Prices program, only clerks with Level-5 access can change a PLU price; if you assign Levels 5 and 6 to the SP-101 PLU Prices program, clerks with Level 5 or Level 6 access can change a PLU price.

Use the following procedure to set access levels for the listed programs.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-182 Program Security*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the program you are defining and touch ENTER.
5. Select a Security Level line (8~1) and touch ENTER.
6. Select YES or NO to set the level. The ENTER key toggles a YES or NO answer.
7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each line of this program.
8. When all lines are defined, touch CLEAR to return to the list of programs.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each program.
10. When you are ready to leave Program 182, touch CLEAR.



Note: If you do not want a clerk to have access to programs, set access level zero(0) in the PRG SECURE (Program Security) field of the SP-123 Clerks program.

SP-103 Hard Clerks

SP-103 lets you assign preset “hard” keys for clerks who operate the POS terminals. If you define hard clerk keys, clerks can sign on simply by pressing an individual key.

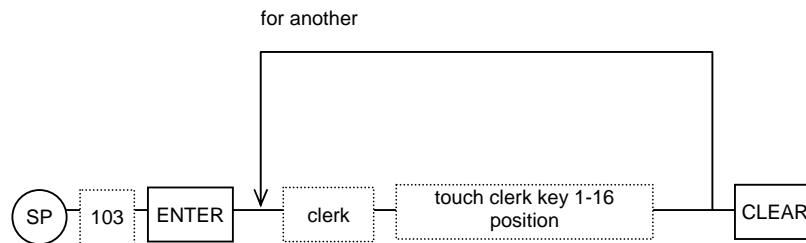
Before you can use this program, you must designate buttons that act as clerk keys. Use SP-850 to set keys to act as clerk keys; then use the following procedure to assign specific clerks to the keys.

Example: *If you want a terminal to display four individual clerk keys, first use SP-850 to assign Clerk 1 ~ 4 keys to four positions on the screen. Then use SP-103 to assign a specific clerk to each displayed key position.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-103 Hard Clerks** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the clerk who will use a preset key.

The screen displays keys that can be set up as preset “hard” clerk keys.

5. Touch the Clerk Key (1~16) position on the screen that will act as a preset key for this clerk.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each hard clerk key to assign.
7. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



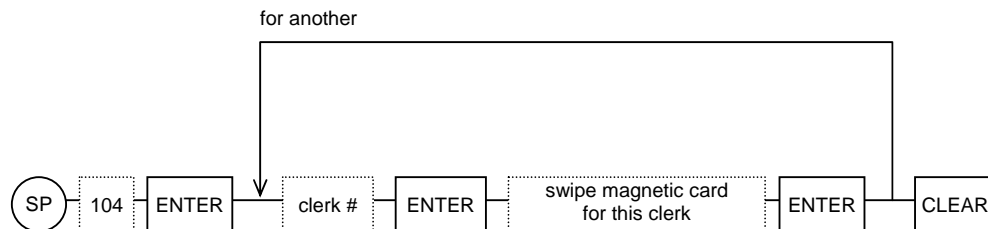
Note: *This program can also be accessed in X mode to allow restaurant personnel to reassign the clerk keys as needed for shift changes throughout the day. If you want to allow this program in X mode, make sure System Flag SF-21C = YES.*

SP-104 Clerk Cards

For improved system security, clerks can sign on by swiping pre-programmed cards through the magnetic card reader. If your system is set up for this sign-in method, use the SP-103 Clerk Card program to link clerks to the cards they use.

Note: *In order to use this program, System Function Flag SF-76G must be set to YES. You must also have pre-programmed clerk cards with unique track 2 card numbers, and your terminal must have an optional magnetic card reader.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-104 Clerk Cards** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the clerk to assign and touch ENTER.
A “Swipe Card” message displays.
5. Swipe this clerk’s card through the magnetic card reader and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each clerk.
7. When all clerks are defined, touch CLEAR to exit this program.



Note: *If you want to change a card assignment or de-assign a clerk’s card number, follow the above steps, but touch ENTER instead of swiping the card.*

If you are using a clerk card system, it is recommended that you have a CLERK ID button assigned to the screen. You might, for example, need the CLERK ID button if a card becomes too worn or demagnetized.

Clerk cards work in the R position only.

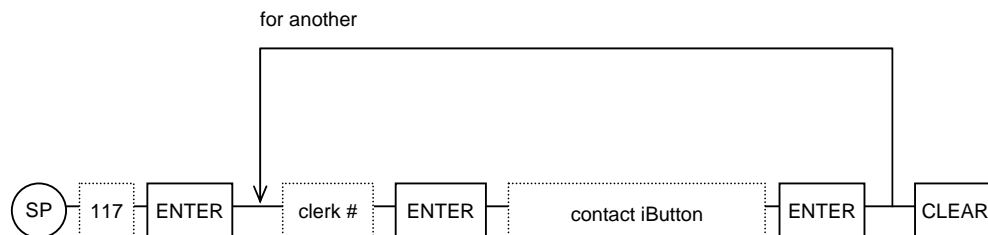
SP-117 Clerk iButtons/Barcodes

If your system is set up to let clerks sign on using optional iButtons or scanning barcodes, use this program to assign a specific clerk to the iButton or barcode. The procedure you use depends upon the device clerks use for sign on; you can have either iButtons or barcodes, but not both.

For iButtons:

If you are using iButtons, System Flag SF-76C must be YES. You must also install the optional Clerk iButton before going into this program.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-117 Clerk iButton/Barcodes*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the clerk to assign and touch ENTER.
An “Insert iButton” message displays.
5. Make contact with the iButton and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5, as needed, for each clerk.
7. When all clerks are defined, touch CLEAR to exit this program.



Note: *If you want to de-assign an iButton, select the clerk and touch ENTER when the system prompts you to insert the iButton.*

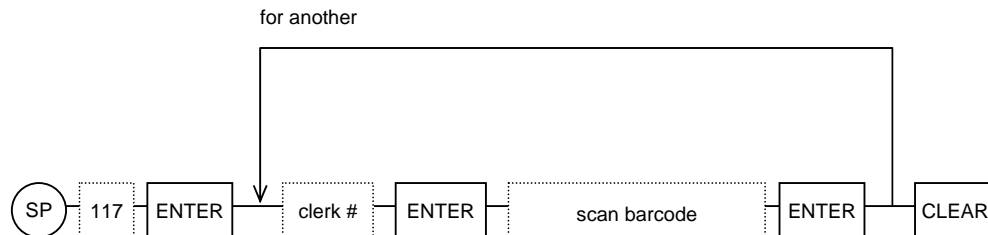
If you are using iButtons, it is recommended that you have a CLERK ID key assigned to the screen. The CLERK ID key allows manual sign-on if an iButton stops working.

The system allows iButton sign-on only in R position.

For Barcodes:

If you are using barcodes, System Flag SF-76C must be NO. You must also install an optional barcode scanner before going into this program.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-117 Clerk iButton/Barcodes** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the clerk to assign and touch ENTER.
A “Scan Barcode” message displays.
5. Scan the barcode this clerk will use for sign-on.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5, as needed, for each clerk.
7. When all clerks are defined, touch CLEAR to exit this program.



Notes: *Do not assign a clerk the same barcode you have assigned to a PLU. If a clerk and PLU both have the same barcode, the system will handle the barcode as a clerk.*

If you want to de-assign a barcode, select the clerk and touch ENTER when the system prompts you to scan the barcode.

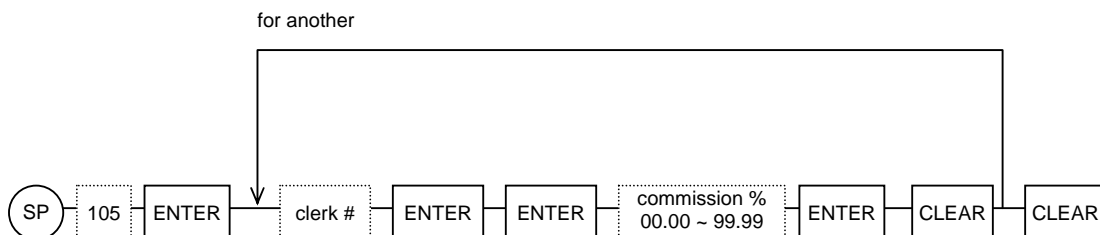
It is recommended that you have a CLERK ID key assigned to the screen to allow manual sign-on in the event that the scanner is unable to read the barcode.

The system allows barcode sign-on in all keylock positions.

SP-105 Clerk Commissions

The SP-123 Clerks program has a Commission field, where you set the commission percentage rate paid to each individual clerk. SP-105, the Clerk Commission program, gives you quick access to that same field of SP-123. You can use this program, for example, if you want to change only the clerk's commission; your change updates both programs. You can also set a different security level for this program to allow a different range of access.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-105 Clerk Commissions*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the clerk with the commission to adjust and touch ENTER.
5. Touch ENTER to select the Commission field.
6. Enter the percentage rate (xx.xx) for this clerk and touch ENTER. For example, to set a 5.5% commission, enter 550.
7. Touch CLEAR to return to the list of clerks.
8. Repeat Steps 4 through 7 for each commission to change.
9. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-186 Overtime

The SP-186 Overtime program sets the parameters of overtime handling, including when to start daily overtime, when to start weekly overtime, and what rate to pay to each. You can define up to four tables for daily, weekly, holiday, or other special overtime handling. Use the following procedure to specify the handling that applies to your restaurant application and your local laws.

Note: *System Flag SF-122 D~A fields decide which overtime tables your system uses. You can use any of four tables.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-186 Overtime** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Overtime table (1~4) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
6. Enter information that applies to this line of the selected table and touch ENTER.

See the Overtime Data Entries table, below, for details about your entries.

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each line of this table.
8. When you finish this table, touch CLEAR
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each overtime table you use.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Line	Entry	
Name	Type up to 10 characters to describe this overtime table.	
Flag	H	Not used.
	G	Not used.
	F	Not used.

	E	Not used.
	D	Not used.
	C	Not used.
	B	Y= This table is for Weekly overtime handling. N= This table is not for Weekly overtime handling.
	A	Y= This table is for Daily overtime handling. N= This table is not for Daily overtime handling.
Overtime Hours	<p>Enter the number of hours after which overtime starts to accumulate.</p> <p><i>For Weekly overtime (when Flag option B = YES), enter the number of hours per week an employee works before overtime starts. For example, if weekly overtime begins after 40 hours per week, enter 4000 here.</i></p> <p><i>For Daily overtime (when Flag option A = YES), enter the number of hours per day an employee must work before overtime starts. For example, if daily overtime begins after an 8-hour day, enter 0800 here.</i></p>	
Overtime Rate	<p>Enter the rate paid for overtime hours.</p> <p><i>When Flag option B (above) = YES, enter the rate paid for hours that exceed the weekly overtimes. For example, if employees are paid time and a half (1.5) for weekly overtime, enter 0150 here.</i></p> <p><i>When Flag option A (above) = YES, enter the rate paid for hours that exceed the daily overtime. For example, if employees are paid time and a half for daily overtime, enter 0150 here.</i></p>	

SP-191 Attendance Edit

This program lets you edit an employee's hours. Use it, for example, when an employee forgets to clock in at the beginning of a shift or clock out at the end of a shift.

Important: *Edit an employee's hours only when the employee is clocked out. If you edit an employee who is currently active (on the clock), that employee is automatically clocked out, and you must remember to clock the employee in again, if necessary, when you complete the editing.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-191 Attendance Edit** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the employee with hours to edit and touch ENTER.
5. Select the record to edit and touch ENTER.

01	07/12	09:00-12:00	03:09
01	07/12	13:00-17:05	04:05
02	07/13	09:00-12:00	03:00
02	07/13	13:00-17:55	04:55

job code Log-in date Log-in time - Log-out time working hour

6. Select the line to edit and touch ENTER.

DATE IN	07/12/2007
TIME IN	08:54
DATE OUT	07/12/2007
TIME OUT	12:05
JOB CODE	1

7. Enter the adjustment for this line and touch ENTER.
8. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 for each line you must edit for this employee.
9. When you finish adjustments for this employee, touch CLEAR. The screen displays the new record, with an asterisk (*) next to each change.

01	07/12	09:00-12:00	03:00*
01	07/12	13:00-17:05	04:05
02	07/13	09:00-12:00	03:00
02	07/13	13:00-17:55	04:55

job code Log-in date Log-in time - Log-out time working hour

edited record mark

10. Repeat Steps 4 through 9 for each employee to edit.
11. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR

PLU & GROUP PROGRAMS

This system gives you a variety of options for your menu items and their handling. Items are set up as PLUs (Price Look-ups), which can be registered with a preset key, with a scale, or through a linked look-up list. They can be assigned to any of five menu levels and three price levels, and you can link to Look-up PLUs, to Condiment Groups, or to Cooking Instructions.

Several programs are involved in item programming. This section covers these programs in the following order:

- **SP-120 Major Groups** - defines the main group categories for reports.
- **SP-121 Groups** - defines the secondary report category to which the items link.
- **SP-122 PLUs** - sets basic information about your PLU items.
- **SP-128 Create Range of PLUs** - allows you to copy information to a range of new PLUs.
- **SP-127 Edit Range of PLUs** - allows you to apply changes to a range of existing PLUs.
- **SP-116 Delete / Undelete PLUs** - lets you delete an item or restore a deleted PLU.
- **SP-125 Condiment Groups** - sets up groups of Condiment PLUs, which can automatically display for a registered item.
- **SP-126 Cooking Instruction Groups** - sets up groups of Cooking Instruction messages, which can automatically display for a registered item.
- **SP-132 Cooking Instruction Messages** - sets descriptions for the Cooking Instruction messages used within your Cooking Instruction Groups.
- **SP-133 Categories** - sets descriptions for the categories that group items on the kitchen printer.
- **Look-up PLUs** - defines keys that display lists of items for selection.
- **SP-145 Tare Tables** - defines the tare weights for containers that hold scale items.
- **SP-146 Mix & Match Tables** - sets up tables for special item pricing, buy-one, get-one-free offers, and special discounts with the purchase of multiple items or item combinations.
- **SP-147 Combo Table** - sets up tables of items to be discounted when sold in a combination.
- **SP-148 Destinations** - defines the various destinations (Eat-in, Take-out, Drive-Thru, etc.) available to your system.
- **SP-111 PLU Menu** - sets up the hard (preset) keys that display for each menu (1-5) you use.
- **SP-108 Price Levels** - selects the active price level for operations.
- **SP-161 Price Level Times** - lets you automatically activate price levels at specific times each day of the week.
- **SP-109 Menu Levels** - selects the active menu level for operations.
- **SP-162 Menu Level Shifts** - lets you automatically activate menu levels at specific times each day of the week.
- **SP-100 PLU Modifiers** - lets you enter a factor to use for reported item quantities.
- **SP-101 PLU Prices** - provides a short cut to use for PLU price changes.
- **SP-102 PLU HALOS** - provides a shortcut to use for PLU HALO changes.

***Note:** Two types of modifiers are available for PLUs. Conventional modifiers (Modifier 1 and 2) typically change the price of the PLU according to quantity, e.g., half, double, or another value. PLU Code Modifiers modify the last digit of the PLU code; i.e., PLU CODE MODIFIER 2 + PLU 100 registers PLU 102.*

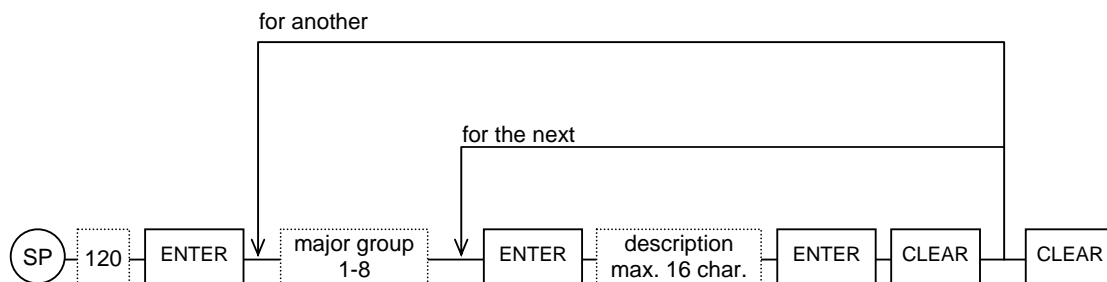
SP-120 Major Groups

Use the SP-120 Major Groups program to set up the primary group categories for your reports. Every PLU item is linked to an applicable group (subgroup), which is in turn linked to one of the Major Groups you define here.

Typical examples of Major Groups would be Food, Beverages, Retail, etc., which break down to more specific subgroups, such as Sides, Burgers, Chicken, Coffee, Soft Drinks, etc.

You can define up to 8 Major Groups with the following procedure.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-120 Major Groups*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Major Group to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the Name line and touch ENTER.
6. Type a description for the Major Group you are programming and touch ENTER.
7. Touch CLEAR. (The Flag field is not used.)
8. Repeat steps 4 through 7 for each Major Group.
9. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-121 Groups (Subgroups)

You must link every PLU item to one of 48 possible groups or subgroups. These groups are then linked to Major Groups for additional report detail. Typical examples of subgroups would be Salads, Soups, Sandwiches, Burgers, Steaks, Appetizers, which could then link to Food, Beverages, Sides, etc. Use the following procedure to create the subgroups for your system.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-121 Groups** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the group to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the information that applies to this line and touch ENTER.
7. Repeat Steps 5 through 6 for each line of this group.
8. When you finish all entries for this group, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each group to program.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Group Data Entries:

Line	Entry	
Name	Enter a maximum 16-character name to identify this group.	
Flag 1	H	Y= Print multiple Kitchen Printer tickets; multiple items print separately (5 x PLU prints on 5 lines). This setting is ignored if PLU Flag 5D = YES. N= Print single Kitchen Printer tickets; multiple items print on a combined ticket. (5 x PLU prints on one line). This setting is ignored if PLU Flag 5D= NO.
	G	Not used.
	F	Not used.
	E	PLUs in this group issue:
	D	NY= 1 ticket and 1 extra ticket. YY= 1 ticket and 3 extra tickets. YN= 1 ticket and 2 extra tickets. NN= 1 ticket only.
	C	Y= Include this group in the Timed Flash Group Report. N= Do not include this group in the Timed Flash Group Report.
	B	Y= All PLUs in this group are affected by Adjustment 2. N= All PLUs in this group are not affected by Adjustment 2. <i>Your entries in B,A (here) override the PLU Flag 3ED entries.</i>
	A	Y= All PLUs in this group are affected by Adjustment 1. N= All PLUs in this group are not affected by Adjustment 1.

Major Group Link	Enter the number (from SP-120) of the Major Group to which this group reports.	
Flag 2	H	Y= Apply the Flag 3 D~A tax status (below) to all PLUs in this group for Destination 1 (when SF-83E=NO). N= Apply the programmed PLU tax status (from SP-122) for Destination 1.
	G	Y= Apply the Flag 3 D~A tax status (below) to all PLUs in this group for Destination 2 (when SF-83E=NO). N= Apply the programmed PLU tax status (from SP-122) for Destination 2.
	F	Y= Apply the Flag 3 D~A tax status (below) to all PLUs in this group for Destination 3 (when SF-83E=NO). N= Apply the programmed PLU tax status (from SP-122) for Destination 3.
	E	Y= Apply the Flag 3 D~A tax status (below) to all PLUs in this group for Destination 4 (when SF-83E=NO). N= Apply the programmed PLU tax status (from SP-122) for Destination 4.
	D	Y= Apply the Flag 3 D~A tax status (below) to all PLUs in this group for Destination 5 (when SF-83E=NO). N= Apply the programmed PLU tax status (from SP-122) for Destination 5.
	C	Y= Apply the Flag 3 D~A tax status (below) to all PLUs in this group for Destination 6 (when SF-83E=NO). N= Apply the programmed PLU tax status (from SP-122) for Destination 6.
	B	Y= Apply the Flag 3 D~A tax status (below) to all PLUs in this group for Destination 7 (when SF-83E=NO). N= Apply the programmed PLU tax status (from SP-122) for Destination 7.
	A	Y= Apply the Flag 3 D~A tax status (below) to all PLUs in this group for Destination 8 (when SF-83E=NO). N= Apply the programmed PLU tax status (from SP-122) for Destination 8.
Inventory Count	Enter the inventory constant (0~9999) that applies to this group. If you are using piece count (SF-105G), this entry tells the system how many pieces make up a whole unit.	
Flag 3	H	Y= Apply the Flag 3 D~A tax status (below) to all PLUs in this group for Destination 9 (when SF-83E=NO). N= Apply the programmed PLU tax status (from SP-122) for Destination 9.
	G	Y= Apply the Flag 3 D~A tax status (below) to all PLUs in this group for Destination 10 (when SF-83E=NO). N= Apply the programmed PLU tax status (from SP-122) for Destination 10.
	F	Not used.
	E	Not used.
	D	Y= All PLUs in this group update Tax 4(when SF-83E=YES). N= PLUs in this group do not update Tax 4. <i>For Flag 3 D~A, when SF-83E=YES, individual PLU tax status programming is ignored. You must set the tax status per group here.</i>
	C	Y= All PLUs in this group update Tax 3 (when SF-83E=YES). N= PLUs in this group do not update Tax 3.
	B	Y= All PLUs in this group update Tax 2 (when SF-83E=YES). N= PLUs in this group do not update Tax 2.
	A	Y= All PLUs in this group update Tax 1 (when SF-83E=YES). N= PLUs in this group do not update Tax 1.

SP-122 PLUs

Use this program to set basic information about the items that make up your restaurant menu. Within this program, you set the PLU name and number, the type of item, its group links, price, print options, and other information that defines how the item is registered. The number of PLUs you can have depends upon your memory allocation. Use the following steps for the procedure you use to enter information for each of your PLU items.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-122 PLUs** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the PLU to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line you are programming and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the information for the line and PLU you are programming and touch ENTER.

For details about the entries, see the PLU Data Entries table, on the next page.

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 to enter all information that applies to this PLU.
8. When you complete this PLU, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each PLU.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Selecting a PLU

Several options are available to help you select a PLU. If you know the PLU number, you can enter the number and touch ENTER. You can also use one of the selection buttons to list PLUs currently programmed.

SP-122 PLUS	FULL PLU LIST	SORT BY GROUP	SORT BY CATEGORY	SORT BY KP	PREFIX SEARCH	KEYWORD SEARCH

- Full PLU List:** Lists all PLUs currently programmed in your terminal.
- Sort by Group:** Lists all PLUs linked to a particular group (1~48).
- Sort by Category:** Lists PLUs linked to a particular category (1~8).
- Sort by KP:** Lists PLUs steered to a particular Kitchen Printer (KP# 1~8).

Prefix Search: Lists PLUs that begin with a specified letter (a, b, c, etc.) or group of letters (ham, cheese, etc.). For example, if you type “CO,” the screen lists both Coffee and Cola.

Keyword Search: Lists PLUs that include the word you type. For example, if you type “cheese,” the screen lists Ham & Cheese, Philly Cheese, etc.

If you touch the CHG PLU LIST FMT, the screen toggles from one search or sort type to the next.

The screenshot shows a screen with a list of items and their prices. At the top, there is a 'SELECT OPTION' button. Below it, 'PLU 1' and 'PLU-1' are displayed. There are 'PAGE UP' and 'PAGE DOWN' buttons. A 'CLERK 001' field is shown. The list of items includes COKE, GINGER ALE, COFFEE, AMERICAN COFFEE, CAFE AU LAIT, MILK TEA, LEMON TEA, MILK, COCOA, CAPTINO, APPLE JUICE, ORANGE JUICE, and GRAPEFRUIT JUICE, each with a price. At the bottom, there are 'ENTER' and 'CLEAR' buttons. A flow diagram on the right shows the sequence of screens: 'KP assignment' (listing COKE, GINGER ALE, COFFEE with KP:1), 'Prefix' (listing COKE, COFFEE), and 'PLU code' (listing COKE, GINGER A, COFFEE with codes 1, 2, 3).

PLU Data Entries

Line	Entry
PLU No.	<p>Enter a 1-16 digit number to identify this PLU. The numbering you use is entirely up to you; keep in mind, however, that items appear on reports by number. You need not use sequential numbers, so you can leave room for new items that might be added at a later time.</p> <p>If your system is set up to scan items, you can scan the barcode for this entry. (SF-135A decides if you include a check digit for scanned items.).</p>
Name	Type up to 32 characters to describe this item.
Group	<p>Enter the number of the group (subgroup from SP-121) to which this item reports. This entry is required for all PLUs. For example, you might link a Chicken Sandwich PLU to a Sandwich group (which is linked to a Food Major Group).</p>

Level 1 Price 1	Enter the price registered for this item when Price Level 1 is set. <i>Descriptions for Level 1 fields are defined in SP-130 User Text Message 44.</i>	
Level 1 Price 2	Enter the second price (accessed by pressing Modifier 1) registered for this item when Price Level 1 is set.	
Level 1 Price 3	Enter the third price (accessed by pressing Modifier 2) registered for this item when Price Level 1 is set.	
Level 2 Price 1	Enter the price registered for this item when Price Level 2 is set. <i>Descriptions for Level 2 fields are defined in SP-130 User Text Message 45.</i>	
Level 2 Price 2	Enter the second price (accessed by pressing Modifier 1) registered for this item when Price Level 2 is set.	
Level 2 Price 3	Enter the third price (accessed by pressing Modifier 2) registered for this item when Price Level 2 is set.	
Level 3 Price 1	Enter the price registered for this item when Price Level 3 is set. <i>Descriptions for Level 3 fields are defined in SP-130 User Text Message 46.</i>	
Level 3 Price 2	Enter the second price (accessed by pressing Modifier 1) registered for this item when Price Level 3 is set.	
Level 3 Price 3	Enter the third price (accessed by pressing Modifier 2) registered for this item when Price Level 3 is set.	
Flag 1	H	Y= This PLU has a negative (subtracting) price. N= This PLU has a normal (positive) price.
	G	Y= This PLU can have a zero (.00) price. N= This PLU cannot have a zero price.
	F	Y= This PLU acts as a Condiment only. N= This PLU can be a Main Item or a Condiment.
	E	Y= Calculate tax on this PLU using Canadian Goods & Services (GST). N= Use normal tax for this PLU.
	D	Y= This item updates Tax 4. N= This item does not update Tax 4 (or Tax 4 is not used).
	C	Y= This item updates Tax 3. N= This item does not update Tax 3 (or Tax 3 is not used).
	B	Y= This item updates Tax 2. N= This item does not update Tax 2 (or Tax 2 is not used).
	A	Y= This item updates Tax 1. N= This item does not update Tax 1 (or Tax 1 is not used).

Flag 2		Select the quantity registered for this item with Modifier 2:
	H	NN= Register a quantity of 1.
	G	NY= Register a quantity of ½ (.5). YN= Register a quantity of 2. YY= Register a 0 quantity.
	F	Select the quantity registered for this item with Modifier 1:
	E	NN= Register a quantity of 1. NY= Register a quantity of ½ (.5). YN= Register a quantity of 2. YY= Register a 0 quantity.
	D	Y= Allow a decimal quantity entry (for example, 1.5 x PLU). N= Do not allow a decimal quantity entry for this item.
	C	Y= Automatically use User Text 3 as Modifier 1/User Text 4 as Modifier 2. N= Automatically use User Text 1 as Modifier 1/User Text 2 as Modifier 2.
	B	Y= Allow Modifier 2 to adjust the price level of this item. N= Do not allow Modifier 2 with this item.
	A	Y= Allow Modifier 1 to adjust the price level of this item. N= Do not allow Modifier 1 with this item.
Flag 3	H	Y= Do not update the PLU / Group quantity when this item is sold. N= Update the PLU / Group quantity.
	G	Y= Allow a charge if this item is registered as a condiment. N= Do not allow a price to be registered when this item is sold as a condiment.
	F	Y= Do not print the Modifier if this item is registered as a condiment. N= Print the Modifier even if this item is registered as a condiment.
	E	Y= Update this item when registered with Adjustment 2. N= This item is not affected by Adjustment 2. <i>Group flags can override this flag. If Group Flag 1 B,A is set to have adjustments affect sales, sales are affected regardless of your entry here.</i>
	D	Y= Update this item when registered with Adjustment 1. N= This item is not affected by Adjustment 1. <i>Group flags can override this flag. If Group Flag 1 B,A is set to have adjustments affect sales, sales are affected regardless of your entry here.</i>
	C	Y= Set for ticket on receipt (ticket system - SF-70H= YES). N= Set for ticket on Kitchen Printer (non-ticket system - SF-70H = NO).
	B	If you are using commissions, you can have this item add to any of Sales Types 1~4. For example, if commissions are based on dessert and t-shirt sales, you can have all dessert PLUs add to Sales Type 1 and have all t-shirt PLUs add to Sales Type 2.
	A	NN= This item adds to Sales Type 1. NY= This item adds to Sales Type 2. YN= This item adds to Sales Type 3. YY= This item adds to Sales Type 4.

Flag 4	H	Y= Require a cooking instruction for this item. N= Do not require a cooking instruction.
	G	Y= This item acts as a Coupon PLU. N= This item is not a Coupon PLU. <i>For coupon PLUs, set a negative price (Flag 1H= YES). Coupons add to Media 20 total if Media 20 is programmed as a Coupon Total (SF-71H).</i>
	F	Your entry here depends upon your selection in System Flag SF-20E. <i>If SF-20E = YES:</i> Y= The Condiment 5 field points to a Look-up PLU (from SP-140), and PLUs in the Look-up PLU are automatically registered with this item. For example, if you enter 3 here, the system registers Look-up PLU Group 3 items when you register this item. <i>If SF-20E = NO:</i> Y= The Condiment Group 5 field points to a specific PLU in the Look-up PLU 1 key, which automatically registers as a Linked PLU. For example, if PLU 100 is assigned to the 3rd position of Look-up PLU 1 key (SP-140), enter 3 here to have the system register PLU 100 with this item. N= Condiment 5 uses the same handling as Condiment 1~4 fields
	E	Y= Display Condiment Group 5 until CLEAR is pressed. N= Clear Condiment Group 5 as soon as a condiment is selected.
	D	Y= Display Condiment Group 4 until CLEAR is pressed. N= Clear Condiment Group 4 as soon as a condiment is selected.
	C	Y= Display Condiment Group 3 until CLEAR is pressed. N= Clear Condiment Group 3 as soon as a condiment is selected.
	B	Y= Display Condiment Group 2 until CLEAR is pressed. N= Clear Condiment Group 2 as soon as a condiment is selected.
	A	Y= Display Condiment Group 1 until CLEAR is pressed. N= Clear Condiment Group 1 as soon as a condiment is selected.
HALO	Enter the HALO (High Amount Lock-Out) that applies to this item. This helps identify the highest amount allowed on this key. The most significant digit of this entry is a unit amount; the least significant digit is the number of zeros. For example, 92= \$9.00, 13= \$10.00, 23= \$20.00, etc. <i>SF-11B or A must be YES for the HALO to work. Also see SP-102 PLU HALOs.</i>	
Kitchen Printer	H	Y= Send this item to Kitchen Printer 8.
	G	Y= Send this item to Kitchen Printer 7.
	F	Y= Send this item to Kitchen Printer 6.
	E	Y= Send this item to Kitchen Printer 5.
	D	Y= Send this item to Kitchen Printer 4.
	C	Y= Send this item to Kitchen Printer 3.
	B	Y= Send this item to Kitchen Printer 2.
	A	Y= Send this item to Kitchen Printer 1.

Category	<p>Select the category for this item (also see SP-133 Categories):</p> <table> <tr> <td>0= Category 1</td><td>4= Category 5</td></tr> <tr> <td>1= Category 2</td><td>5= Category 6</td></tr> <tr> <td>2= Category 3</td><td>6= Category 7</td></tr> <tr> <td>3= Category 4</td><td>7= Category 8</td></tr> </table> <p><i>You can use categories to group items for kitchen print; typical categories would be appetizers, entrees, desserts, etc.</i></p>	0= Category 1	4= Category 5	1= Category 2	5= Category 6	2= Category 3	6= Category 7	3= Category 4	7= Category 8
0= Category 1	4= Category 5								
1= Category 2	5= Category 6								
2= Category 3	6= Category 7								
3= Category 4	7= Category 8								
Cooking Instructions	<p>Enter the number of the cooking instruction group (1-20 from SP-126) that applies to this item.</p> <p>Cooking instructions groups typically list selections that must be identified for the item; for example, you could link a Steak PLU to Cooking Instruction Group 1 and program Cooking Instruction Group 1 to display “Rare,” “Medium,” “Well,” etc., instructions.</p>								
Condiment (1)	<p>A Condiment PLU group can automatically display for a main PLU. Condiment PLUs are first defined in this program (SP-122) and are then organized into Condiment Groups (SP-125). In this field, enter the number of the first Condiment Group to be displayed for this item.</p> <p>For example, if you are programming a Caesar Salad PLU that is sold with a choice of Bread or Soup, you can link the Caesar Salad PLU to Condiment Group 1, and use SP-125 to set up Condiment Group 1 to display Bread and Soup choices.</p>								
Condiment (2)	Enter the number of the second Condiment Group to be displayed for this item.								
Condiment (3)	Enter the number of the third Condiment Group to be displayed for this item.								
Condiment (4)	Enter the number of the fourth Condiment Group to be displayed for this item.								
Condiment (5)	<p>The handling of this field depends upon System Flag SF-20E and PLU Flag 4F.</p> <p><i>If SF-20E= YES, your entry is a Chained Link PLU:</i> Enter the number of the Condiment Group (0-255, depending upon your memory allocation) automatically displayed when this item is registered. For example, you could have a Kid’s Burger PLU that automatically displays side order selections; for the Kid’s Burger PLU, use this field to list the Condiment Group that includes the side orders. (The linked PLUs can be sold at a zero price or at the normal price, depending upon your programming.)</p> <p><i>If SF-20E= NO, your entry is a single Linked PLU:</i> With this flag setting, the entry in this field instructs the system to automatically register one specific Linked PLU with the main item. In SP-140, assign the Linked PLU to any line number within the Look-up PLU 1 key. Then, in this field, enter the line number that holds the Linked PLU. For example, if the Linked PLU is listed on the fourth line of Look-up PLU 1, enter 4 in this field.</p> <p><i>If PLU Flag 4F = NO:</i> The entry in this field is handled like the Condiment 1~4 fields.</p>								

Flag 5	H	Y= This PLU calls up a SET menu, where the 5 Condiments fields listed for this PLU display as associated courses in terms of Look-up PLUs. N= This PLU does not trigger a SET menu.
	G	Y= Allow toppings (defined in a Look-up PLU) with this item. N= Do not allow toppings with this item.
	F	Y= This is a Special (non-add) PLU, which updates the Special PLU Report only. N= This item updates normal sales reports.
	E	(reserved)
	D	Y= Print a single ticket for multiple quantities of this item (5 x PLU prints one ticket). N= Print separate tickets (5 x PLU prints five tickets).
	C	Y= Allow 4-digit multiplication for this item (9999 x PLU is allowed). N= Allow only 2-digit multiplication. <i>Set to YES if this is a Scale PLU; the max. quantity becomes 30.00 lbs.</i>
	B	Y= Print this item in red on the Kitchen Printer. (This overrides SF-42D.) N= Use normal print.
	A	Not used.
Extra Price	<p>If Flag 5H is set to call up a SET menu, where the five Condiment fields display as associated courses (in terms of Look-up PLUs), use this field to enter any extra price associated with this item.</p> <p>For example, if Menu 1 = Soup or Salad, Menu 2 = Lasagna, Steak, or Steak & Lobster (\$2.50 extra), and Menu 3 is Ice Cream or Sherbet, you can use this field to enter the extra \$2.50 associated with the Steak & Lobster selection.</p>	
Flag 6	H	Y= This is a Scale PLU. N= Do not allow this item to be registered with a scale.
	G	Y= Require a tare weight entry. N= Do not require a tare weight.
	F	Y= Allow manual tare weight entry for this item. N= Do not allow manual tare weight.
	E	Y= Allow multiple pound pricing (e.g., 4lbs/\$1.00). N= Do not allow multiple pound pricing.
	D	Y= PLU Code Modifiers affect this PLU. N= PLU Code Modifiers do not affect this PLU.
	C	Y= Require a PLU Code Modifier for this PLU. If set warning message 176 displays if a PLU Code Modifier is not registered before the PLU.
	B	Y= Allow direct PLU price override. N= Do not allow direct PLU price override.
	A	Y= France VAT (1/4 of price updates Tax 3; 3/4 updates Tax 4). N= Use programmed tax.
Multiple Pound Weight	If PLU Flag 6E is set to YES (allowing manual entry of weight as a quantity), enter the multiple quantity for this scale item. For example, if bananas are priced 4lbs for \$1.00, enter the 4 lb. quantity here; enter the 1.00 price in one of the price fields.	
Mix & Match	Enter the number of the Mix & Match table (from the SP-146 program) that applies to this item.	

Pieces	Enter the piece count that applies to this item. For example, if you are programming a 2PC Chicken Snack, you can enter 2 in this field to instruct the system to update reported piece counts by 2 every time this item is sold.	
Condiment Limit 5	Enter 0 if unlimited condiments can be selected from the Condiment Group (when PLU Flag 4 E~A is set to Display the Condiment Group until CLEAR). Enter 1~99 to specify a number of PLUS that can be selected from the Condiment Group.	
Condiment Limit 4	Enter 0 if unlimited condiments can be selected from the Condiment Group (when PLU Flag 4 E~A is set to Display the Condiment Group until CLEAR). Enter 1~99 to specify a number of PLUS that can be selected from the Condiment Group.	
Condiment Limit 3	Enter 0 if unlimited condiments can be selected from the Condiment Group (when PLU Flag 4 E~A is set to Display the Condiment Group until CLEAR). Enter 1~99 to specify a number of PLUS that can be selected from the Condiment Group.	
Condiment Limit 2	Enter 0 if unlimited condiments can be selected from the Condiment Group (when PLU Flag 4 E~A is set to Display the Condiment Group until CLEAR). Enter 1~99 to specify a number of PLUS that can be selected from the Condiment Group.	
Condiment Limit 1	Enter 0 if unlimited condiments can be selected from the Condiment Group (when PLU Flag 4 E~A is set to Display the Condiment Group until CLEAR). Enter 1~99 to specify a number of PLUS that can be selected from the Condiment Group.	
Flag 7	H	Not used.
	G	Not used.
	F	Not used.
	E	Y= Require Condiment Group 5 for this item. N= Do not require Condiment Group 5 for this item. <i>This requirement is ignored if PLU Flag 4 E~A = YES.</i>
	D	Y= Require Condiment Group 4 for this item. N= Do not require Condiment Group 4.
	C	Y= Require Condiment Group 3 for this item. N= Do not require Condiment Group 3 for this item.
	B	Y= Require Condiment Group 2 for this item. N= Do not require Condiment Group 2 for this item.
	A	Y= Require Condiment Group 1 for this item. N= Do not require Condiment Group 1 for this item.
Flag 8	H	Y= Assign Group to Kitchen Display System department number. N= Assign Category to Kitchen Display System department number.
	G	Y= This PLU is a free item. N= This PLU has a normal price.
	F	Y= This PLU is an appetizer. N= This PLU is not an appetizer.
	E	Not used.
	D	Not used.
	C	Not used.
	B	Not used.
	A	Not used.

KDS Category	Identify the priority (1~9999) for this item at the Kitchen Display.	
Kitchen Display ID 25 - 32	H	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 32.
	G	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 31.
	F	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 30.
	E	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 29.
	D	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 28.
	C	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 27.
	B	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 26.
	A	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 25.
Kitchen Display ID 17-24	H	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 24.
	G	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 23.
	F	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 22.
	E	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 21.
	D	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 20.
	C	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 19.
	B	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 18.
	A	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 17.
Kitchen Display ID 9-16	H	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 16.
	G	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 15.
	F	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 14.
	E	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 13.
	D	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 12.
	C	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 11.
	B	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 10.
	A	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 9.
Kitchen Display ID 1 - 8	H	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 8.
	G	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 7.
	F	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 6.
	E	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 5.
	D	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 4.
	C	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 3.
	B	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 2.
	A	Send this item to Kitchen Display ID 1.

Condiment 5 field

PLU Flag 4F decides the handling for Condiment Group 5, which can be used for linked PLUs or for normal condiment groups. System Flag SF-20 also affects the Condiment 5 field.

Chain Linked PLUs (Condiment 5)

If PLU Flag 4F is set to YES and System Flag 20E is set to YES, Condiment 5 chains PLUs, so that when the main PLU is sold, the linked PLUs are automatically sold.

For example, when a Kid's Burger PLU is sold at \$2.49, the Chips and Toy PLUs are automatically sold at a zero price. (Linked PLUs can be either sold at a zero price or at their standard price.) This allows stock to be adjusted and allows items to be printed on the kitchen printer and receipt printer.

↑	Location	↓
	CHILD'S BURGER	2.49
	CHIPS	
	TOY	

Steps:

1. In SP-113, set SF-20 E= YES.
2. In SP-140, assign the Chips and Toy PLUs to a Look-up PLU.
3. In SP-122, set the Kid's Burger PLU Flag 4F to YES.
4. In SP-122, enter the Look-up PLU number (of the Look-up PLU with the Chips and Toy) in the Condiment 5 field.

Single Linked PLU (Condiment 5)

If PLU Flag 4F is set to YES and System Flag 20E is set to NO, Condiment 5 links to one PLU, so that when the main PLU is sold, the single linked PLU is automatically sold.

Steps:

1. In SP-113, set SF-20 E= NO.
 2. In SP-140, assign the linked PLU to Look-up PLU 1.
 3. In SP-122, set PLU Flag 4F (of the main PLU) to YES.
 4. In SP-122, enter the sequential PLU number from the Look-up PLU 1 key to the Condiment 5 field.
- For example, if PLU 100 is assigned to the 3rd of Look-up PLU 1 key by SP-140, enter "3" in the Condiment Group 5 field of the main PLU.

Entry Limit for Condiment PLUs (Condiment Limit)

If your system is set up to display Condiment Groups until the CLEAR key is pressed (PLU Flag 4 E~A), you can use the Condiment Limit field and Flag 4 to control condiment selections.

Possible assignments are shown in the following example.

PLU 1 Sample Settings	NAME: TACO PLATE PRICE: 7.00
CONDIMENT 1: 8 CONDIMENT 2: 3 CONDIMENT 3: 1 CONDIMENT 4: 10 CONDIMENT 5: 0	Link to Condiment Group 8 for Taco shell . Link to Condiment Group 3 for Topping . Link to Condiment Group 1 for Side dish . Link to Condiment Group 10 for Soft drinks . 5th Condiment not linked to Condiment Group.
CONDIMENT LIMIT 1: 1 CONDIMENT LIMIT 2: 3 CONDIMENT LIMIT 3: 0 CONDIMENT LIMIT 4: 1 CONDIMENT LIMIT 5: 0	One Taco shell must be entered. (Flag 7A = YES.) Up to three toppings can be entered. Unlimited side dishes can be entered. Soft drink entry limited to one and entry is not required. not used
FLAG 4 E - DISPLAY COND 5 UNTIL CLEAR D - DISPLAY COND 4 UNTIL CLEAR C - DISPLAY COND 3 UNTIL CLEAR B - DISPLAY COND 2 UNTIL CLEAR A - DISPLAY COND 1 UNTIL CLEAR	NO NO YES NO NO
FLAG 7 E - REQUIRE CONDIMENT 5 D - REQUIRE CONDIMENT 4 C - REQUIRE CONDIMENT 3 B - REQUIRE CONDIMENT 2 A - REQUIRE CONDIMENT 1	YES NO NO NO NO

PLU 1 for TACOS PLATE

TACO
PLATE

1st Condiment Group for Tacos shell

When you select one of the shells, the screen automatically advances to the next condiment group.

The CLEAR button does not display, because only one shell selection is required.

Condiment Entry Count

0/1 indicates 0 condiments have been selected, and the limit is 1.

The count does not display if a limit is not programmed.

The program is set to allow up to three toppings. When you select a third topping, the screen advances to the next condiment group.

SELECT CONDIMENT				PLU	LETT	TOM	GUAC	PLU	PLU
Std Prices									
TABLE	BILL	SERVER	PERSON						
↑	LOCATION		↓						
TACOS PLATE 7.00									
■ HARD									
■ GUAC									
■ TOMATO									
7.00							CR	2 / 3 CLEAR	

You can select unlimited side dishes or skip side dishes entirely. Press CLEAR when you are ready to go to the next condiment group.

When you select one of the soft drink items, the screen returns to the main screen.

SELECT CONDIMENT				PLU	PLU	PLU	PLU	SALAD	PLU
Std Prices									
TABLE	BILL	SERVER	PERSON						
↑		LOCATION		↓					
TACOS PLATE				7.00					
■ HARD									
■ GUAC									
■ TOMATO									
■ SALAD									
7.00							CR		CLEAR

The CR (Correction) button is available only for Condiment PLU correction. You can correct Condiment PLUs on the sales screen and on the Condiment PLU screen up until you register the next main PLU.

SP-128 Create Range of PLUs

This program is a shortcut that lets you create a sequential range of PLUs with identical definitions. For example, if you are programming several soft drink PLUs, which all have the same prices, group links, steering assignments, etc., you can create an initial PLU here and copy it to all PLU numbers that represent soft drinks. With the exception of the PLU name, all information from the initial PLU copies to the designated PLUs in the range. The procedure for this shortcut begins below.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-128 Create Range of PLUs*** and touch ENTER.

The screen displays a replica of the SP-122 PLUs program screen. (The Name field does not display, because you cannot copy a name to another PLU.)

4. Select a line to define and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the information for this line and touch ENTER.

For details about the entries, see the PLU Data Entries table from the SP-122 PLUs program.

6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 to enter all information for the PLU you are copying.
7. When you complete all entries, touch CLEAR.

The screen prompts you to enter the “First PLU.”

8. Enter the number of the first PLU that should be created using the information you just entered. This is the lowest PLU number in the range. Touch ENTER.

Enter the number of the last PLU that should be created and touch ENTER.

The screen now displays an “Are you sure?” message.

9. If you are sure you want to create the PLUs you identified, touch ENTER. (If you want to start over, without creating any new PLUs, you can touch CLEAR.)

The system copies your entries to all PLUs within the range you identified. For example, if you enter 200 as the starting number and enter 250 as the ending number, you create PLUs 200~250 with identical information.

You must go to SP-122 PLUs to program the names or make any other changes that apply to the new PLUs.

This procedure will not overwrite existing PLUs that fall within the range you specify. For example, if you specify a range from 200~300, and PLU 299 already exists, this procedure creates new PLUs 200-298 and 300; PLU 299 is not changed.

SP-127 Edit Range of PLUs

This program is another shortcut you can use when you have to make identical changes to a range of PLUs. For example, if your soft drinks are numbered sequentially, and you need to change the prices, you can enter the new price here and copy it to all soft drinks at once. You can edit any information from the SP-122 PLUs program, except the PLU names. The system relays only the fields you edit.

Use the following steps to edit a range of PLUs at once.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-127 Edit Range of PLUs*** and touch ENTER.

The screen displays a replica of the SP-122 PLUs program screen. (The Name field does not display; you cannot edit names here.)

4. Select a line to change and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the information for this line and touch ENTER.

For details about the entries, see the PLU Data Entries table from the SP-122 PLUs program.

6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 to enter all changes for this range of PLUs. Unchanged fields are not updated; for example, if you do not change the Group field, the range of PLUs keeps its original Group field assignment. If you change only the price, the price will be the only update applied to the range.
7. When all changes for this range are complete, touch CLEAR.

The screen prompts you to enter the “First PLU.”

8. Enter the number of the first PLU (the lowest number in the range) that should receive the change(s) you entered. Touch ENTER.
9. Enter the number of the last PLU (the highest number in the range) that should receive your changes and touch ENTER.

The screen now displays an “Are you sure?” message.

10. If you are sure you want to apply the change to the PLUs you identified, touch ENTER. (If you want to start over, without making any changes, you can touch CLEAR.)

The system applies the changes to all PLUs within the range you identified.

If you attempt to edit a non-existent PLU, the edit function will fail, and none of the PLUs in the range will be updated. For example, if you specify a range from 200~300, and PLU 250 does not exist, the function will fail.

SP-116 Delete / Undelete PLUs

Use this program to delete an existing PLU from your file. The PLUs you tag here are marked for deletion, and they will be deleted as soon as you take a Z-85 Report to reset any accumulated totals. If you delete a PLU by mistake or delete the incorrect PLU, you can use this program to “undelete” it up until the Z-85 Report resets the totals.

To Delete a PLU:

Use the following steps when you are ready to delete a PLU from your file.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-116 Delete/Undelete PLUs Edit Range of PLUs*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the PLU to delete and touch ENTER.

An “Are You Sure?” message displays. The PLU name also displays to help you confirm that this is the item you want to delete.
5. If you are sure you want to delete this PLU, touch ENTER.

The system marks the PLU for deletion. If you go into SP-122 PLUs program, you will see an asterisk next to the PLU name; this PLU cannot be registered, but it remains in the PLU file until you reset its totals with a Z-85 Report.

If you touch ENTER and realize that this PLU should not be deleted, you can use the Undelete procedure to restore it.

OR

If you do not want to delete the displayed PLU, touch CLEAR.

If you touch CLEAR, the system does not make any changes to the PLU you selected.

To Undelete a PLU:

Use the following steps to restore a PLU that has been marked for deletion. You can perform this procedure at any point prior to resetting the deleted PLU totals with a Z85 Report.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.

3. Select ***SP-116 Delete/Undelete PLUs Edit Range of PLUs*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the PLU to restore (undelete) and touch ENTER.

An “Are You Sure?” message displays, along with the PLU name.

5. If you are sure you want to restore this PLU, touch ENTER.

OR

If you entered an incorrect PLU number, touch CLEAR.

If you touch ENTER, the system reactivates the PLU. If you go into the SP-122 PLUs program, the PLU has the same appearance as other active PLUs. This PLU item can now be registered for sale.

If you touch CLEAR, the system does not make any changes to the PLU you selected.

SP-125 Condiment Groups

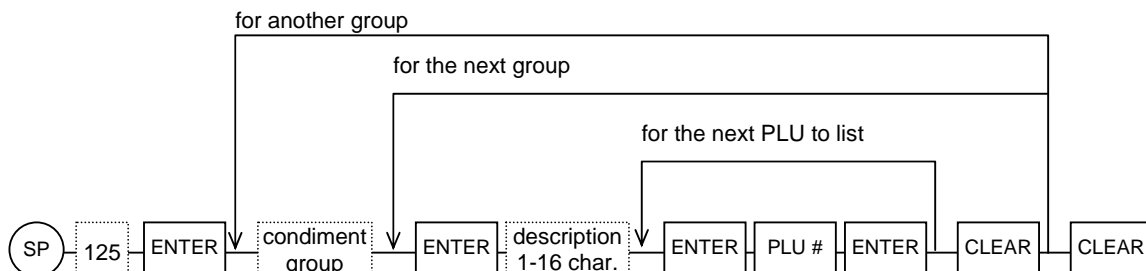
Every PLU item can be linked to as many as 5 condiment groups. When you register a PLU item, its linked condiment groups display, so that the user can make a selection. For example, a Chef Salad PLU can link to a condiment group that displays all of the salad dressing choices. You can have up to 255 condiment groups (depending upon your memory allocation), and each condiment group can include up to 72 PLU items.

Use the following procedure to set up your condiment groups.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-125 Condiment Groups** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the condiment group to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
6. Select the Name line and touch ENTER.
7. Type a description for this condiment group and touch ENTER.
8. Select an available PLU line and touch ENTER.
9. Enter the number of a PLU that should appear in this condiment group and touch ENTER.

If programmed, the name of the PLU appears when you touch ENTER.

10. Repeat 8 and 9 to list all PLUs that should appear in this condiment group.
11. When you finish all entries for this group, touch CLEAR.
12. Repeat Steps 4 through 11 for each condiment group.
13. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



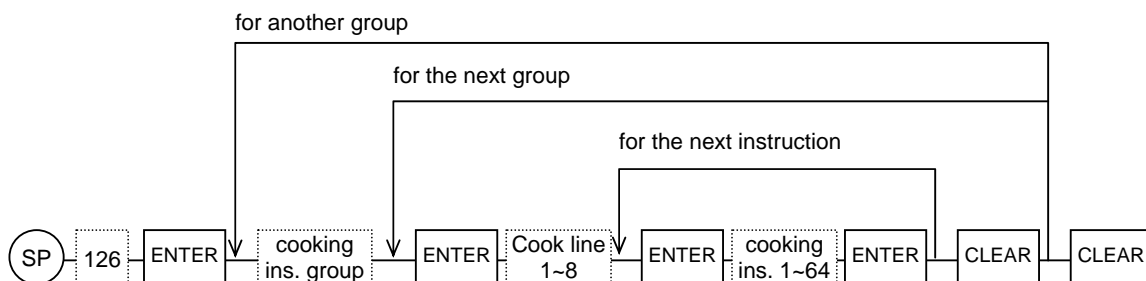
SP-126 Cooking Instruction Groups

Cooking instructions help provide information essential to item preparation. Any PLU item can be linked to a cooking instruction group that automatically displays when you register the item. For example, a NY Strip PLU can be linked to a “Temperature” cooking instruction group, so that every time you register a NY Strip, the screen displays Rare, Medium, Well, etc. cooking instructions. You can have up to 20 groups, and each group can list up to 8 cooking instruction messages. You can choose from a total of 64 cooking instruction messages.

Use the following procedure to organize cooking instruction into groups.

Note: *Cooking instructions look similar to condiment groups, but they are actually very different. Both automatically display for linked PLUs, but condiment groups are made up of PLUs, which can have individual prices and can be tracked on reports. Cooking instruction groups are made up of messages, which cannot have a price and are not tracked on reports. Also, PLUs can link to 5 condiment groups, but only to one cooking instruction group.*

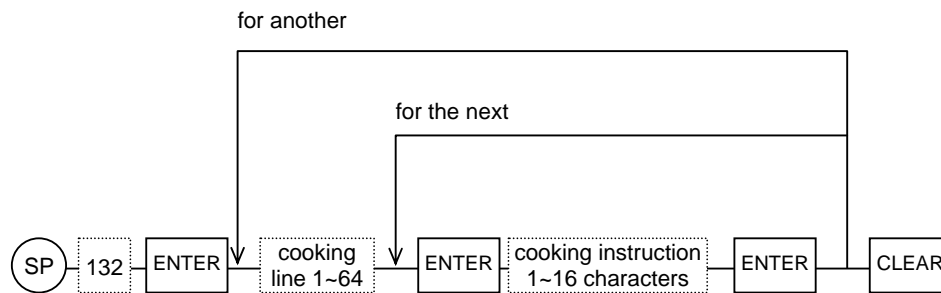
1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-126 Cooking Instruction Groups** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the cooking instruction group to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the first available cooking instruction line and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the number of a cooking instruction (from SP-132) that should display for this group and touch ENTER.
7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each cooking instruction that should appear in this group.
8. When you finish this group, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8, as needed, for additional cooking instruction groups.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-132 Cooking Instruction Messages

As described in SP-126, PLU items can be linked to a cooking instruction group, which automatically displays after you register the item. Temperatures are commonly-used examples of cooking instructions; they display automatically for any item that requires a temperature entry at registration. Use this program to program the various cooking instruction messages (rare, medium, well, etc.). Then use SP-126 to organize these instructions within a cooking instruction group.

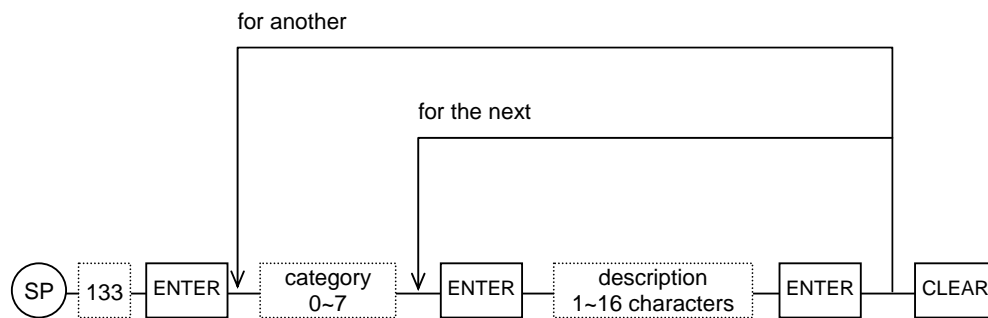
1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-132 Cooking Instruction Messages** and touch ENTER.
4. Select an unassigned cooking instruction line and touch ENTER.
5. Type a cooking instruction message for this line and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each cooking instruction to program.
7. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-133 Categories

Categories let you group items on the Kitchen Printer. Each PLU item can link to one of 8 categories to help the kitchen identify preparation timing. Typical examples of categories would be Appetizers, Entrees, or Desserts. In the SP-122 PLU program, you link items to the applicable categories; use this program to assign name that appear for the category on the kitchen printer.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-133 Categories** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the category to program and touch ENTER.
5. Type a description for this category and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each category to program.
7. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



Note: Your System Flag settings can affect Category handling.

- If you want categories to print on the Kitchen Printer, make sure System Flag SF-42H = NO; if SF-42H = YES, the categories do not print.
- Categories can also print on receipts with the SHORT BUFFER PRINT key if SF-64B = NO (disabling buffer print by Major Group).
- Categories do not appear on reports; they are for kitchen print purposes only.

SP-140 Look-up PLUs

A Look-up PLU is a special function key that displays a list of PLU items for selection. For example, you might have a Dessert Look-up PLU key that displays possible dessert choices. Use the following procedure to create up to 78 Look-up PLU keys (depending upon your memory allocation), which can each display up to 63 PLU items.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-140 Look-up PLUs*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Look-up PLU to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the information for the line you selected and touch ENTER.

See the SP-140 Look-up PLU Data Entries table for details about the entries.

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for line of the Look-up PLU you are programming.
8. When you finish this Look-up PLU, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each Look-up PLU you are programming.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Look-up PLU Data Entries

Line	Entry	
Name	Type up to 16 characters to describe this Look-up PLU.	
Flag 1	H	Y= The Look-up PLU list stays on the screen (to allow multiple choices) until you touch CLEAR. N= The Look-up PLU list clears after a single selection.
	G	Y= The items in this Look-up PLU list are not affected by Menu Shift. N= Menu Shift affects the items in this Look-up PLU list.
	F	Y= Allow Modifiers pressed before this Look-up PLU to affect items in the Look-up list. N= Ignore Modifiers pressed before this Look-up PLU key.
	E	Y= Treat items in this Look-up PLU list as Toppings. (Items remain on-Screen until CLEAR (regardless of Flag 1H above and SF-20D). N= Do not treat items in this Look-up PLU list as Toppings.

	D	Y= Allow Function keys to be assigned to the Look-up PLU screen. N= Do not include Function keys in the Look-up PLU screen.
	C	Y= This Look-up PLU links to additional Look-up PLUs for unlimited levels. (See below) N= This Look-up PLU links to another Look-up PLU for one level only.
	B	Not used.
	A	Not used.
PLU	Enter the number of the PLU item to include in this Look-up PLU list. You can list up to 63 PLUs per Look-up PLU.	

Look-up PLU Link to Look-up PLUs for unlimited Levels

You can link one Look-up PLU to another Look-up PLU for unlimited levels or for one level only.

C=NO: Look-up to Look-up for one Level	C=YES: Look-up to Look-up for Unlimited Levels																																										
<p>A main Look-up PLU can link to another Look-up PLU. The linked Look-up PLU can link to another Look-up PLU, but the linked Look-up PLU can not be pressed.</p> <p>For example, LUPLU #1 (WINE) has three Look-up PLUs: "LUPLU #11~13 for RED, WHITE, ROSE."</p> <p>Look-up PLUs on Main Screen</p> <table><tr><td>LUP #1 WINE</td><td>LUP #2 BEER</td><td>LUP #3 WHISKY</td><td>LUP #4 CKTAIL</td><td>LUP #5 SOFT D</td><td></td></tr></table> <p>Look-up PLU Screen</p> <table><tr><td>LUP #11 RED</td><td>LUP #12 WHITE</td><td>LUP #13 ROSE</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table> <p>PLU Selection Screen</p> <table><tr><td>PLU 51 Wine 1</td><td>PLU 52 Wine 2</td><td>PLU 53 Wine 3</td><td>PLU 54 Wine 4</td><td>PLU 55 Wine 5</td><td>PLU 56 Wine 6</td></tr></table>	LUP #1 WINE	LUP #2 BEER	LUP #3 WHISKY	LUP #4 CKTAIL	LUP #5 SOFT D		LUP #11 RED	LUP #12 WHITE	LUP #13 ROSE				PLU 51 Wine 1	PLU 52 Wine 2	PLU 53 Wine 3	PLU 54 Wine 4	PLU 55 Wine 5	PLU 56 Wine 6	<p>A main Look-up PLU can link to Look-up PLUs for unlimited levels.</p> <p>Look-up PLUs on Main Screen</p> <table><tr><td>LUP #1 WINE</td><td>LUP #2 BEER</td><td>LUP #3 WHISKY</td><td>LUP #4 CKTAIL</td><td>LUP #5 SOFT D</td><td></td></tr></table> <p>1st Look-up PLU Screen</p> <table><tr><td>LUP #11 RED</td><td>LUP #12 WHITE</td><td>LUP #13 ROSE</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table> <p>2nd Look-up PLU Screen</p> <table><tr><td>LUP #50 FRANC</td><td>LUP #51 GERMA</td><td>LUP #52 ITALY</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table> <p>3rd Look-up PLU Screen</p> <table><tr><td>LUP#75 BADEN</td><td>LUP #76 FRANKE</td><td>LUP #77 MOSEL</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table> <p>and so on</p> <p>• • •</p>	LUP #1 WINE	LUP #2 BEER	LUP #3 WHISKY	LUP #4 CKTAIL	LUP #5 SOFT D		LUP #11 RED	LUP #12 WHITE	LUP #13 ROSE				LUP #50 FRANC	LUP #51 GERMA	LUP #52 ITALY				LUP#75 BADEN	LUP #76 FRANKE	LUP #77 MOSEL			
LUP #1 WINE	LUP #2 BEER	LUP #3 WHISKY	LUP #4 CKTAIL	LUP #5 SOFT D																																							
LUP #11 RED	LUP #12 WHITE	LUP #13 ROSE																																									
PLU 51 Wine 1	PLU 52 Wine 2	PLU 53 Wine 3	PLU 54 Wine 4	PLU 55 Wine 5	PLU 56 Wine 6																																						
LUP #1 WINE	LUP #2 BEER	LUP #3 WHISKY	LUP #4 CKTAIL	LUP #5 SOFT D																																							
LUP #11 RED	LUP #12 WHITE	LUP #13 ROSE																																									
LUP #50 FRANC	LUP #51 GERMA	LUP #52 ITALY																																									
LUP#75 BADEN	LUP #76 FRANKE	LUP #77 MOSEL																																									

When "unlimited levels" [LUPF-C=YES] is set, you ALWAYS return to the main screen by pressing the CLEAR button within the PLU selection screen.

When "one level only" [LUPF-C=NO] is set, the CLEAR button returns you to the previous Look-up PLU screen when pressed within the PLU selection screen. You must then press CLEAR again to return to the main screen. If you want to return to the main screen with a single button, include a "TO MAIN SCREEN" button in SP-856 Look-up Screen Layout.

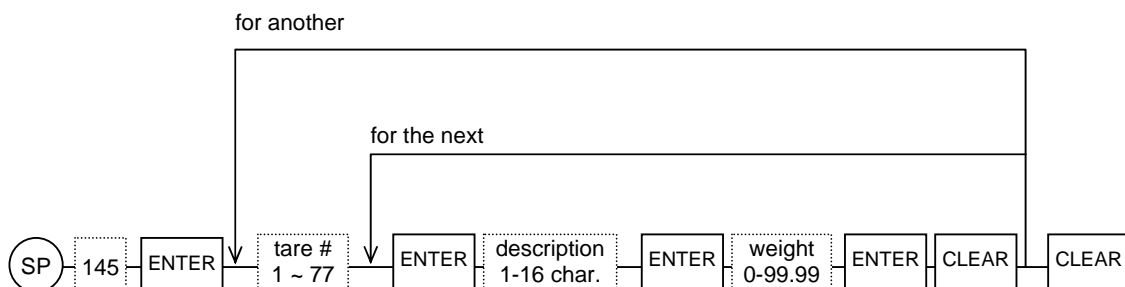
SP-145 Tare Tables

A “tare” is a container weight that must be deducted from the overall scale item weight. For example, if you place salad in a 1-ounce container, the 1-ounce container weight must be deducted from the item weight. Use the SP-145 program to list the containers you use and the weights associated with these containers. Then use the SP-122 PLUs program to link the tares to the items for which they are used.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-145 Tare Tables** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the tare you are programming and touch ENTER.
5. Select the Name line and touch ENTER.
6. Enter a 16-character description for this tare and touch ENTER.
7. Select the Weight line and touch ENTER.
8. Enter the weight of this container (0~99.999 lbs. or kg.) and touch ENTER.

System Flag SF-110H decides if your entry is treated as lbs. or kg.

9. Touch CLEAR to leave this tare.
10. Repeat Steps 4 through 9 for each tare weight you are programming.
11. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-146 Mix & Match Tables

Mix & Match tables help you assign a common factor to items linked for the purpose of applying a discount or special price. You can use them for buy-one, get-one-free offers and other special pricing, including the following:

- *Buy an item and get one of the same item free.*
- *Buy a specified number of items at the same price and get one of those items free.*
- *Buy a specified number of items and get the lowest-priced item free.*
- *Buy a specified number of the same item and get a fixed amount discount.*
- *Buy a specified number of items from a select group and get a fixed amount discount.*
- *Buy a specified number of different items and get a fixed discount.*
- *Buy a specified number of different items and get the combination at a fixed amount.*

Use the following procedure to set up your Mix & Match tables; then use the SP-122 PLU program to link your tables to applicable PLU items.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-146 Mix & Match Tables*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Mix & Match table to program and touch ENTER.

The number of available Mix & Match tables depends upon your memory allocation. You can have as many as 255.

5. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the information that applies to this line of the Mix & Match table and touch ENTER.

See the Mix & Match Data Entries table on the next page for details about the entries.

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each line of the Mix & Match table.
8. When you complete this table, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each Mix & Match table you are programming.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Mix & Match Data Entries

Line	Entry
Name	Type up to 16 characters to describe this Mix & Match table.
Table Type	Type 1= Buy one of an item and get a second one of the same item free. An example would be a House Salad that is free with the purchase of a second House Salad.
	Type 2= Buy a specified number of like-priced items from a select group and get one item from the select group free. An example would be a small beverage that is free with the purchase of two other small beverages.
	Type 3= Buy a specified number of items and get the lowest-priced item free. <i>Multiple entries are prohibited for items linked to this table type. Use the Factor field to specify the number of items required for the discount.</i>
	Type 4= Buy a specified number of the same item and get a fixed amount discount. An example would be \$2.00 discount with the purchase of two House Salads. <i>Use the Factor field to specify the number of items required and use the Discount Amount field to enter the amount to be discounted.</i>
	Type 5= Buy a specified number of items from a select group and get a fixed amount discount. An example would be a \$2.00 discount with the purchase of any three salads. <i>Use the Factor field to specify the number of items required and use the Discount Amount field to enter the amount to be discounted.</i>
	Type 6= Buy a specified number of different items and get a fixed amount discount. An example would be a \$1.00 discount off the purchase of a Club Sandwich and a bag of chips. <i>Use the Factor field to specify the number of items required and use the Discount Amount field to enter the amount to be discounted.</i>
	Type 7= Buy a specified number of different items and sell the combination at a fixed amount. An example would be a Chicken Sandwich and order of fries (normally a total of \$4.50), which sells at a reduced price of \$3.75. <i>For Type 7, the PLU components that make up the combination must have different groups. Use the Factor field to specify the number of items required and use the Discount Amount field to enter the fixed price of the combination.</i>
Factor	Enter the number of PLUs that must be sold to satisfy the discount or special price requirement.
Discount Amount	<p>For Table Types 4~6: Enter the amount of the discount (.01~99999.99) to apply when all requirements of the Mix & Match table are met.</p> <p>For Table Type 7: Enter the price to be registered when all requirements of the Mix & Match Table are met.</p>

SP-147 Combo Tables

Restaurants often offer special pricing for combinations of items or “combo” meals. SP-147 lets you list items that make up the combo, as well as the discount amount. Use this program to create up to 99 Combo Tables, each with as many as ten PLU items.

For example, if the customer receives a 50¢ discount for a Burger, Fries, and drink combo, you can create a Combo Table with these three items and specify the discount amount. Whenever you register an order with these items, the system either automatically applies the discount or applies it when you press the COMBO SUBTOTAL key (depending upon SF-165A).

Burger	3.00	combo item #1
Large Fries	2.00	combo item #2
Ice Tea	1.00	combo item #3
Chicken Nuggets	5.00	
Coffee	1.00	combo item #3
Cheese Burger	3.50	
Burger	3.00	combo item #1
Large Fries	2.00	combo item #2
Lemon Tea	1.00	combo item #3
BURGER SET	-0.50	combo discount (Combo discounts do not consolidate.)
BURGER SET	-0.50	combo discount
Subtotal	20.50	
TAX SALES	21.50	
TAX	1.08	
Subtotal	21.58	
CASH	21.58	

When a component of the combo is not a specific item, you can specify a range of items to satisfy the requirement. For example, many combos include a choice of drink; for this, you can specify a range of drink PLUs that can be included in the combo.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-147 Combo Tables** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Combo table (1~99) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
6. Enter information that applies to this line and touch ENTER.
See the Combo Data Entries table for details about your entries.
7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each line of this Combo.
8. When you finish this Combo, touch CLEAR
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each Combo you use.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Line	Entry	
Name	Type up to 16 characters to describe this combo table.	
Flag 1	H	Not used.
	G	Y= Disable this Combo table on Saturdays.
	F	Y= Disable this Combo table on Fridays.
	E	Y= Disable this Combo table on Thursdays.
	D	Y= Disable this Combo table on Wednesdays.
	C	Y= Disable this Combo table on Tuesdays.
	B	Y= Disable this Combo table on Mondays.
	A	Y= Disable this Combo table on Sundays.
Flag 2	H	Not used.
	G	Not used.
	F	Not used.
	E	Not used.
	D	Not used.
	C	Not used.
	B	Not used.
	A	Not used.
Discount Amount	Enter the amount to be subtracted when this combination of items is registered.	
PLU 1	Enter the number of the first PLU item required for this combo meal.	
PLU 2	Enter the number of the second PLU item required for this combo meal.	
PLU 3	Enter the number of the third PLU item required for this combo meal.	
PLU 4	Enter the number of the fourth PLU item required for this combo meal.	
PLU 5 - 10	Enter the numbers(s) of the remaining PLU items required for this combo meal.	

PLU Ranges

Within the PLU 1 - 10 fields, you can touch the RANGE key to place a wild card in either of the last two digits of the PLU number. For example, if your combo table includes any of PLUs 1-9, go to one of the PLU fields and touch RANGE without any numbers; you will see an x in the PLU number field. If your combo table includes any of PLUs 100-199, enter 1 and touch RANGE twice; you will see a 1xx in the PLU number field. Some additional range examples include:

x = PLUs 1 ~ 9
 xx = PLUs 1 ~ 99
 1xx = PLUs 100 ~ 199
 30x = PLUs 301 ~ 309
 3xx = PLUs 300 ~ 399
 3x0 = PLUs 300, 310, 320, 330, 340, 350, 360, 370, 380, 390

Note: To remove a PLU from the combo table, go to the line where the PLU is listed; enter 0 and touch ENTER.

SP-148 Destinations

Destinations, such as Eat-in, Take-out, and Drive-Thru, appear on POS terminal displays, on Kitchen Displays, and on receipts to note the final destination of the order. Use SP-148 to identify the destinations you use and to set special requirements, including tax and price level shifting and compulsion exceptions.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-148 Destinations*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the destination (1~10) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
6. Enter information that applies to this line of the destination and touch ENTER.

See the Destinations Data Entries table, below, for details about your entries.

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each line of this destination.
8. When you finish this destination, touch CLEAR
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each destination to program.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Destination Data Entries

Line	Entry	
Name	Type up to 16 characters to describe this destination.	
Flag 1	H	Y= For this destination, shift Tax 1 items to Tax 3. (If used, PLUs are limited to Tax 1 and 2; Taxes 3 and 4 are reserved for shifting.) N= Use normal taxing.
	G	Y= For this destination, shift Tax 2 items to Tax 4. (If used, PLUs are limited to Tax 1 and 2; Taxes 3 and 4 are reserved for shifting.) N= Use normal taxing.
	F	Not used.
	E	Not used.
	D	Not used.
	C	Price Level Shift for this destination: NNN= No Shift (Price Level follows the setting of SP-108 Price Levels).
	B	NNY= Shift to Price Level 1
	A	NYN= Shift to Price Level 2 NYY= Shift to Price Level 3

Flag 2	H	Y= Do not require Bill # for this destination. N= Follow the normal Bill # requirements.
	G	Y= Do not require a Table # entry for this destination. N= Follow the normal Table # requirements.
	F	Y= Do not require a Server # entry for this destination. N= Follow the normal Server # requirements.
	E	Y= Do not require a Person # entry for this destination. N= Follow the normal Person # requirements.
	D	Y= Do not require a Location for this destination. N= Follow the normal Location requirements.
	C	Not used.
	B	Not used.
	A	Not used.
Flag 3	H	Y= Kitchen Printer 8 items for this destination print to the Back-up in SF-44. N= Use normal steering.
	G	Y= Kitchen Printer 7 items for this destination print to the Back-up in SF-44. N= Use normal steering.
	F	Y= Kitchen Printer 6 items for this destination print to the Back-up in SF-43. N= Use normal steering.
	E	Y= Kitchen Printer 5 items for this destination print to the Back-up in SF-43. N= Use normal steering.
	D	Y= Kitchen Printer 4 items for this destination print to the Back-up in SF-44. N= Use normal steering.
	C	Y= Kitchen Printer 3 items for this destination print to the Back-up in SF-44. N= Use normal steering.
	B	Y= Kitchen Printer 2 items for this destination print to the Back-up in SF-43. N= Use normal steering.
	A	Y= Kitchen Printer 1 items for this destination print to the Back-up in SF-43. N= Use normal steering.

SP-111 PLU Menu (Hard PLUs)

The SP-111 PLU Menu program lets you assign preset or “hard” PLU keys to any of the five menu levels you use for restaurant operations. For example, if you use the menu levels to represent Breakfast, Lunch, and Dinner menus, you must use this program to identify the PLU items that display for each of the menu levels.

Before you can use this program, you must use the SP-850 Touch Screen Layout program to designate the buttons that can be set up as PLUs. Then use the following procedure to assign specific PLUs to the buttons.

Note: *If System Flag SF-20H = YES, the touch screen displays the PLUs you assign here. If System Flag SF-20H = NO, the touch screen displays the Hard PLUs you assign in the SP-850 Touch Screen Layout program, and your entries in this program are ignored.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-111 PLU Menu*** and touch ENTER.
4. If you are defining the layout for a Cashier Station or for a Counter Terminal, touch the CASHIER/COUNTER button.

OR

If you are defining the layout for an Order-Taker terminal, touch the ORDER-TAKER button.

Note: *If you are not using the Enhanced Drive-Thru features (SF-74F =N), make sure you select the Cashier/Counter Terminal layout.*

5. Select the menu (1-5) to program and touch ENTER.
6. Press the CHANGE button.
7. Select the PLU to assign to a button on this menu and touch ENTER.

You can use the sort and search functions to find the PLU; then highlight the PLU and touch ENTER. Or, if you know the number of the PLU, simply enter the PLU number and touch ENTER.

The screen displays a layout template for the menu and type of terminal (Order-Taker or Cashier Station/Counter terminal) you identified. Unassigned buttons display question marks; the buttons you can assign here are based on your assignments in the SP-850 Touch Screen Layout program.

Order-Taker screen format

Figure 1 displays two screenshots of the SP111 PLU MENU interface. The left screenshot shows the 'CLERK 001' screen with a large blue area and a grid of question marks. The right screenshot shows the 'CLERK 001' screen with a large blue area and a grid of question marks.

8. Touch a button on the template to use for this PLU.

You can use any of the buttons indicated on your template with a question mark. When you touch a button, the selected PLU appears in the position.

9. Repeat Steps 7 and 8 for each PLU button you are assigning to this menu.
10. When you complete the assignments for this menu, touch **CLEAR**.
11. Repeat Steps 5 through 10 for each menu you use.
12. When you are ready to leave this program, touch **CLEAR**.

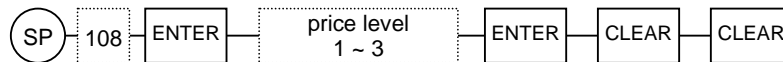
SP-108 Price Levels

Your system can be set up with three price levels, which register the various item prices you specify in the SP-122 PLU program. This program lets you change the price level with the keylock in SP position; the level you set becomes the active price level when a clerk signs on in R mode.

Note: *If you want to shift prices by individual levels, set SF-23G to YES. If you want to shift prices by a single PRICE SHIFT key, set SF-23G to NO. You can also set the duration of the price shifting in SF-23F and SF-23E.*

Also see the SP-161 Price Level Times program, if you want to automatically change the price levels at a specific time of day and the SP-130 User Text Messages 44~46 to program descriptions for the levels.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-108 Price Levels** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the price level (1, 2, or 3) you want to set and touch ENTER.
5. Touch CLEAR twice when you are ready to exit the program menu.



SP-161 Price Level Times

If restaurant price levels change at a specific time of day, you can use this program to have the system automatically switch the level without user intervention. To use this function, you must set System Flag SF-23A to allow automatic price level changes and set SF-23B to allow price level changes while in a transaction. Then use the following steps to set the defined price level start and end times that apply to each day of the week.

Note: *Price Level descriptions are defined in SP-130 User Text Messages 44, 45, and 46. The fields in this program reflect the descriptions set in your program.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-161 Price Level Times** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the day of the week to assign and touch ENTER.

The screen displays 12 lines that define a Start and End time for each possible item price.

5. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the time that applies to this line and price level. Touch ENTER. Remember to use military time.
7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each price level.
8. Touch CLEAR when you finish all price levels for this day of the week.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each day of the week.
10. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

Line	Entry
Level 2 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Level 2, Price 1 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Level 2 Price 1 End	Enter the time when Level 2, Price 1 ends.
Level 2 Price 2 Start	Enter the time when Level 2, Price 2 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Level 2 Price 2 End	Enter the time when Level 2, Price 2 ends.
Level 2 Price 3 Start	Enter the time when Level 2, Price 3 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Level 2 Price 3 End	Enter the time when Level 2, Price 3 ends.
Level 3 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Level 3, Price 1 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Level 3 Price 1 End	Enter the time when Level 3, Price 1 ends.
Level 3 Price 2 Start	Enter the time when Level 3, Price 2 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Level 3 Price 2 End	Enter the time when Level 3, Price 2 ends.
Level 3 Price 3 Start	Enter the time when Level 3, Price 3 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Level 3 Price 3 End	Enter the time when Level 3, Price 3 ends.
Military Time: 12:00 midnight = 0000 6:00 am = 0600 12:00 noon = 1200 6:00 pm = 1800 1:00 am = 0100 7:00 am = 0700 1:00 pm = 1300 7:00 pm = 1900 2:00 am = 0200 8:00 am = 0800 2:00 pm = 1400 8:00 pm = 2000 3:00 am = 0300 9:00 am = 0900 3:00 pm = 1500 9:00 pm = 2100 4:00 am = 0400 10:00 am = 1000 4:00 pm = 1600 10:00 pm = 2200 5:00 am = 0500 11:00 am = 1100 5:00 pm = 1700 11:00 pm = 2300	

Example: If price levels are Day (Level 1 - from midnight to 4:00pm), Happy Hour (Level 2 - from 4:00pm to 7:00pm), and Evening (Level 3 - from 7:00pm to midnight, you can set the following:

Level 2, Price 1 Start = 1600 Level 2, Price 1 End = 1900
Level 3, Price 1 Start = 1900 Level 3, Price 1 End = 0000
(The Day level runs from the Level 3, Price 1 End to the Level 2, Price 1 Start.)

You can extend a price level past midnight. For example if Late Night pricing starts at 11:00 pm on Friday and continues through 2:00 am Saturday, you can set the following:

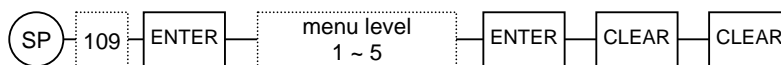
Friday Level 3, Price 1 Start = 2300 Friday Level 3, Price 1 End = 0000
Saturday Level 3, Price 1 = 0000 Saturday Level 3, Price 1 End = 0200

SP-109 Menu Levels

Your system can be set up with five menu levels. This program sets the menu level when the clerks sign on in R mode. Use the following procedure to manually select the active menu level for operations.

Note: *To control menu shift access, set System Flag SF-24G to let clerks use the MENU SHIFT key with the keylock in the R position.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-109 Menu Levels** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the level (1 ~ 5) you want to set and touch ENTER.
5. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR twice.



SP-162 Menu Shift Times

If your menu levels change at set times each day, you can use this program to automatically switch the menu levels. First set System Flag SF-24A to allow the automatic menu level changes. Then use the following steps to set the menu level start and end times for each price and each day of the week.

Note: *The fields in this program reflect your Menu Level entries in SP-130 User Text Messages 47~ 49 and 69~70. See System Flag SF-73 if you want to prevent the automatic changes on specific days of the week.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-162 Menu Shift Times** and touch ENTER.
4. Select a day of the week to assign and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
6. Enter a time for this line and menu level. Touch ENTER. You must use military time.
7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each menu level.
8. When you finish the entries for this day, touch CLEAR.

9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each day of the week.
10. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

Line	Entry
Menu 2 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 2, Price 1 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 2 Price 1 End	Enter the time when Menu 2, Price 1 ends.
Menu 2 Price 2 Start	Enter the time when Menu 2, Price 2 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 2 Price 2 End	Enter the time when Menu 2, Price 2 ends.
Menu 2 Price 3 Start	Enter the time when Menu 2, Price 3 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 2 Price 3 End	Enter the time when Menu 2, Price 3 ends.
Menu 3 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 3, Price 1 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 3 Price 1 End	Enter the time when Menu 3, Price 1 ends.
Menu 3 Price 2 Start	Enter the time when Menu 3, Price 2 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 3 Price 2 End	Enter the time when Menu 3, Price 2 ends.
Menu 3 Price 3 Start	Enter the time when Menu 3, Price 3 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 3 Price 3 End	Enter the time when Menu 3, Price 3 ends.
Menu 4 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 4, Price 3 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 4 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 4, Price 3 ends.
Menu 4 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 4, Price 3 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 4 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 4, Price 3 ends.
Menu 4 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 4, Price 3 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 4 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 4, Price 3 ends.
Menu 5 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 5, Price 3 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 5 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 5, Price 3 ends.
Menu 5 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 5, Price 3 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 5 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 5, Price 3 ends.
Menu 5 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 5, Price 3 (defined for each item in SP-122) begins.
Menu 5 Price 1 Start	Enter the time when Menu 5, Price 3 ends.
Military Time: 00:00 midnight = 1200 6:00 am = 0600 12:00 noon = 1200 6:00 pm = 1800 1:00 am = 0100 7:00 am = 0700 1:00 pm = 1300 7:00 pm = 1900 2:00 am = 0200 8:00 am = 0800 2:00 pm = 1400 8:00 pm = 2000 3:00 am = 0300 9:00 am = 0900 3:00 pm = 1500 9:00 pm = 2100 4:00 am = 0400 10:00 am = 1000 4:00 pm = 1600 10:00 pm = 2200 5:00 am = 0500 11:00 am = 1100 5:00 pm = 1700 11:00 pm = 2300	

Example: If menu levels are set for Breakfast (Menu 1 - from 8:00am to 11:00am), Lunch (Menu 2 - from 11:00am to 4:00pm), and Dinner (Menu 3 - from 4:00pm to midnight), you can set the following:

Menu 2, Price 1 Start = 1100 Menu 2, Price 1 End = 1600
Menu 3, Price 1 Start = 1600 Menu 3, Price 1 End = 0800

(Breakfast automatically assumes the time from the Menu 3, Price 1 End to the Menu 2, Price 1 Start.)

SP-100 PLU Modifiers

The SP-100 PLU Modifier program gives you control over item quantities. Use this program if you want the system to adjust the report quantity by a specified factor. For example, when you register an item with MODIFIER 1, you can have the system update the quantity by 2, by 2.5, by 10, or any other quantity between .001 and 99.999.

Use the following steps to change the factor used for reported quantities.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-100 PLU Modifiers*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the line with the quantity to modify and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the factor (.001 ~ 99.999) to use for report quantities and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each line.
7. When you finish, touch CLEAR.

Line	Entry
Standard	Enter the quantity reported when the item is registered without a modifier.
MODIFIER 1	Enter the quantity reported when the item is registered with MODIFIER 1.
MODIFIER 2	Enter the quantity reported when the item is registered with MODIFIER 2.

Modifier Pricing:

Each PLU can have up to nine prices: prices 1~3 for Price Level 1, prices 1~3 for Price Level 2, and prices 1~3 for Price Level 3. The price of the item is decided by the Price Level set at the terminal, by the SP-122 PLU Price fields, and any modifiers registered with the item.

- When Price Level 1 is set, and you register the item without a modifier, the system uses the price from the SP-122 Level 1 Price 1 field. When Price Level 2 is set, and you register the item without a modifier, the system uses the price from the Level 2 Price 1 field.
- When Price Level 1 is set, and you register the item with the MODIFIER 1 key, the system uses the price from the SP-122 Level 1 Price 2 field. If Price Level 2 is set, and you register the item with MODIFIER 1, the system uses the price from the Level 2 Price 2 field.
- When Price Level 1 is set, and you register the item with the MODIFIER 2 key, the system uses the price from the SP-122 Level 1 Price 3 field. If Price Level 2 is set, and you register the item with MODIFIER 2, the system uses the price from the Level 2 Price 3 field.

SP-101 PLU Prices

This program is a subprogram of SP-122 PLUs. It provides a quick way to perform price changes and gives you added flexibility over program access. Clerks who have access levels matching the SP-101 PLU Prices program can change an item price, without having access to other information defined for the item. Use the following procedure to change the price of an existing PLU item.

Note: *Descriptions for Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 fields are defined in SP-130 User Text Messages 44, 45, and 46. Your entries for those messages affect the field names here.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-101 PLU Prices*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the PLU item you are changing and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line with the price to change and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the new price and touch ENTER.
7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 if you need to change additional prices for this item.
8. When you finish this PLU item, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each price change.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

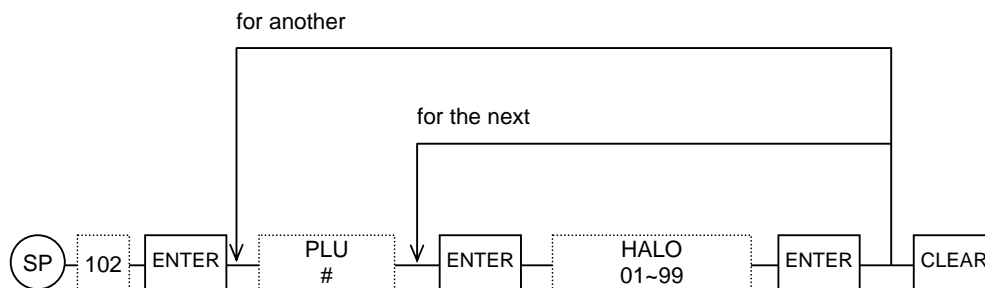
Line	Entry
Level 1 Price 1	Enter the price registered for Price Level 1.
Level 1 Price 2	Enter the price registered for Price Level 1, Modifier 1.
Level 1 Price 3	Enter the price registered for Price Level 1, Modifier 2.
Level 2 Price 1	Enter the price registered for Price Level 2.
Level 2 Price 2	Enter the price registered for Price Level 2, Modifier 1.
Level 2 Price 3	Enter the price registered for Price Level 2, Modifier 2.
Level 3 Price 1	Enter the price registered for Price Level 3.
Level 3 Price 2	Enter the price registered for Price Level 3, Modifier 1.
Level 3 Price 3	Enter the price registered for Price Level 3, Modifier 2.

SP-102 PLU HALOs

SP-102 is a subprogram of the SP-122 PLUs program, where you initially set the high amount limit for each PLU item. You can use SP-102 if you need only to change the high amount limit set for a particular PLU or if you want additional control over access. Clerks with access levels matching the SP-102 PLU HALOs program can change a HALO, without having access to other information defined for the item. The procedure you use for this program is described here.

Note: *If System Flag SF-11B or A = NO, the HALO will not work. Also see the SP-122 PLU HALO field; your entry in this program updates SP-122, as well.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-102 PLU HALOs** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the PLU item with the HALO you are changing and touch ENTER.
5. Touch ENTER to select the HALO field.
6. Enter a 2-digit number that represents the high amount limit for this item and touch ENTER. The most significant digit of this entry is a unit amount; the least significant digit is the number of zeros. For example, 11 = 10¢, 12 = \$1.00, 13 = \$10.00, 94 = \$100.00, 22 = \$2.00, 23 = \$20.00, etc.
7. When you are ready to leave this item, touch CLEAR.
8. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each item to change.
9. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



MESSAGES & DESCRIPTIONS

Most of the messages that appear on your display, receipt, and other printers are fully programmable. You can modify them to match the terminology of your application. Several programs help you create customized messages and descriptions:

- SP-130 User Text Messages
- SP-131 Warning Messages
- SP-135 Logo Lines - 24 Characters
- SP-141 Logo Lines - Wide
- SP-136 ECR Name
- SP-137 KP Names
- SP-138 Paid Out Names
- SP-139 GST Merchant

All of these programs deal specifically with description and message programming. This section describes the procedures for the above programs.

Note that many of the displayed and printed descriptions are defined within other programs. For example, you assign clerk names within the SP-123 Clerks program, Major Group and Group names within the SP-120 and SP-121 programs, and PLU names within the SP-122 PLU program. Also, you can customize the captions that display for touch screen buttons within the various Touch Screen Layout programs.

SP-130 User Text Messages

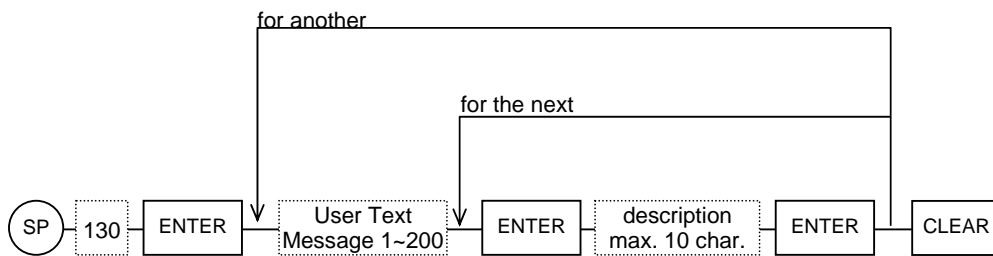
User Text Messages are messages and descriptions that appear for various functions and function keys. The system has a default list of messages and descriptions. Use this program to customize the entries to fit your restaurant operations.

Note: *Before initially changing the User Text Messages, perform the SP-9913 Initialize Text command to load the defaults for the D7 firmware.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-130 User Text Messages*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the user text message to edit and touch ENTER.

See the User Text Message list, below, to review the messages you can change here.

5. Enter a new description or message (1-10 characters) and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each needed change.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



User Text Message #	Default Message
1	HALF (MODIFIER 1 - if PLU Flag 2C = NO)
2	DOUBLE (MODIFIER 2 - if PLU Flag 2C = NO)
3	SMALL (MODIFIER 1 - if PLU Flag 2C = YES)
4	LARGE (MODIFIER 2 - if PLU Flag 2C = YES)
5	VOID
6	REFUND
7	DISCOUNT
8	CORRECTED
9	
10	
11	
12	PAID OUT
13	COMPLIMNTRY
14	TRAINING (Title printed on Full Transaction Report)
15	CANCEL
16	TIP
17	ROOM
18	ADJUST 1
19	ADJUST 2
20	DEPOSIT
21	-DEPOSIT
22	COUPON TOT
23	PRESET TND
24	SUBSIDY (for Infineer Smart Card Terminal)
25	DEPT CASH (for Infineer Smart Card Terminal)

26	SPARE C6
27	SUBTOTAL
28	CHANGE
29	NO SALE
30	TAX SALES 1
31	TAX SALES 2
32	TAX SALES 3
33	TAX SALES 4
34	TAX 1
35	TAX 2
36	TAX 3
37	TAX 4
38	GST V SALE
39	GST V VAL
40	TAX
41	PERSON
42	SERVER
43	SLEEPING
44	STD PRICES (Price Level 1)
45	HAPPY HOUR (Price Level 2)
46	EVENING (Price Level 3)
47	Drink Menu (Menu 1)
48	Lunch Menu (Menu 2)
49	Dinner Menu (Menu 3)
50	BILL (Order)
51	TABLE
52	---SER---
53	NEW BAL
54	PREV BAL:
55	---IRC---
56	SIGNED:
57	DEP BAL
58	ACCOUNT #
59	TRANSFERED

60	EXP DATE:
61	AMOUNT
62	SALE
63	---MORE---
64	PIECES (printed of PLU/Group report for Piece Count)
65	
66	TOTAL
67	POUCH TOT
68	VAT SHIFT
69	MENU 4
70	MENU 5
71	SEAT #
72	SEQ NO (set by SP-9913)
73	AUTH CODE (set by SP-9913)
74	TRANS VOID
75	LOGON
76	LOGOFF
77	NEW VALUE (for Infineer Smart Card Terminal)
78	EURO
79	(Media Extra Signature Line 1 when SF-81H = YES)
80	(Media Extra Signature Line 1 when SF-81G = YES)
81	(Media Extra Signature Line 1 when SF-81F = YES)
82	ITEMS
83	ALL CARDS
84	
85	
86	AMEX (set by SP-9913)
87	VISA
88	MASTERCARD
89	DISCOVER
90	PRIVATELBL
91	DINERS/CB
92	JCB
93	DEBIT

94	PREV VALUE (for Infineer Smart Card Terminal)
95	LOCATION
96	TAX EXEMPT
97	EXEMPTED
98	ADD-ON TAX (total)
99	VAT TAX (total)
100	NET CHARGE
101	NET SALES
102	TRANS.IN
103	TRANS. OUT
104	-EFT COMM-
105	PHONE/VAT#
106	GROUP
107	EAT-IN
108	TAKE-OUT
109	S.PLU CHRG
110	S.PLU NRCV
111	S.PLU SALE
112	DELIVERY
113	\$ MAN WT
114	NET (net item weight after tare deduction - displays on operator display only)
115	ORDER #
116	REG. HOURS
117	EMPLOYEE#
118	TRANS NO (for Infineer Smart Card Terminal)
119	TERM NO (for Infineer Smart Card Terminal)
120	DEPT BAL (for Infineer Smart Card Terminal)
121	SUBS BAL (for Infineer Smart Card Terminal)
122	BALANCE (for Customer Invoice)
123	YOU SAVED (discount messaged printed with discount amount - see SF-114A)
124	CHECK #
125	END DAY 1
126	END DAY 2
127	END DAY 3

128	TXSL&TAX 1 (printed by SF-118H)
129	TXSL&TAX 2 (printed by SF-118H)
130	TXSL&TAX 3 (printed by SF-118H)
131	TXSL&TAX 4 (printed by SF-118H)
132	PERSON AVG (printed by SF-118G)
133	
134	CUR CHARGE (printed by SF-104D)
135	ENTER NAME
136	ADD VALUE (for Infineer Smart Card Terminal)
137	T.VOID
138	APPROVED:
139	DEBIT CARD
140	RETURN
141	
142	
143	
144	
145	
146	
157	
148	
149	
150	REMOTE OPE (for Remote Operation Device - SF-120H)
151	SALES TTL
152	DRAWER TTL
153	GIFT CARD
154	BALANCE
155	SALE (for Gift Card)
156	Refund (for Gift Card)
157	Activation
158	PAID
159	DRINK &
160	FOOD

161	COMBO (for report)
162	WASTE
163	WASTE QTY
164	SMALL (PLU Code Modifier 1)
165	MEDIUM (PLU Code Modifier 2)
166	LARGE (PLU Code Modifier 3)
167	C.MODIFY 4 (PLU Code Modifier 4)
168	C.MODIFY 5
169	C.MODIFY 6
170	C.MODIFY 7
171	C.MODIFY 8
172	C.MODIFY 9
173	OCD DP ON
174	OCD DP OFF
175	
176	
177	
178	
:	:
187	<i>User Text 187</i>
188	<i>User Text 188</i>
189	<i>User Text 189</i>
190	<i>User Text 190</i>
191	<i>User Text 191</i>
192	<i>User Text 192</i>
193	<i>User Text 193</i>
194	<i>User Text 194</i>
195	<i>User Text 195</i>
196	<i>User Text 196</i>
197	<i>User Text 197</i>
198	<i>User Text 198</i>
199	<i>User Text 199</i>
200	<i>User Text 200</i>

SP-131 Warning Messages

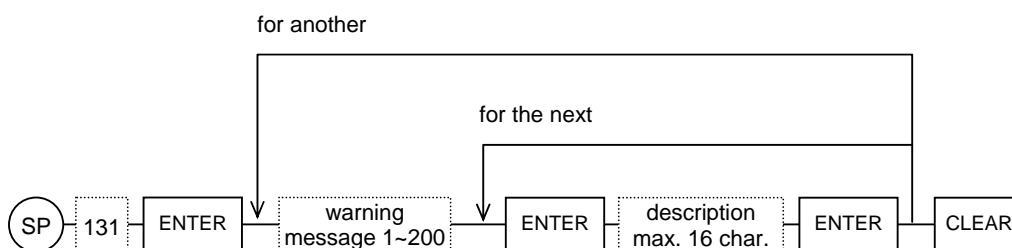
Warning messages display to warn an operator of an error, prompt for an entry, or describe a condition at the terminal. The system comes standard with a default set of warnings. You can use this program to customize any of the warnings according to restaurant specifications.

Note: A warning message overview is provided at the end of this section.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-131 Warning Messages** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the user text message to edit and touch ENTER.

See the Warning Message list, below, to see the programmable warnings.

5. Enter a new warning message (1-16 characters) and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each needed change.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



Warning Message #	Default Message
1	OVERLIMITATION
2	NO SUCH PLU
3	NO MODIFIERS
4	ENTER ROOM NO.
5	CONDIMENT ONLY
6	CREATE NEW BILL
7	SELECT CONDIMENT

8	SELECT OPTION
9	SELECT PRICES
10	MENU SELECTION
11	MANAGER KEY REQD
12	SEL ITEMS TO XFR
13	ARE YOU SURE?
14	ENTER BILL
15	ENTER TABLE
16	ENTER SERVER
17	ENTER PERSON
18	ENTER CLERK
19	CLERK TO PRINT?
20	NO SUCH BILL
21	BILL IN USE
22	SELECT LOCATION
23	IN COMMUNICATION
24	SWIPE CARD
25	PRINTER ERROR
26	OVER TEND PROHIB
27	C-BILL NEAR FULL
28	C-BIL FULL
29	Z-96 REPORT REQ
30	SORTING REP LIST
31	SORTING PRG LIST
32	PRESS CLEAR
33	BILL EXISTS
34	MUST STORE/CLOSE
35	SORTING BTN LIST
36	PRESS ANY BUTTON
37	KP ERROR
38	SHORT TENDER
39	SELECT MEDIA

40	FORMATTING REP
41	ENTER TEXT
42	KP PAPER LOW
43	SENDING TO KP
44	TRANSFER BILL?
45	TRANSFER TABLE?
46	CID 1 LIFT REQD
47	CID 2 LIFT REQD
48	ENTER AMOUNT
49	SHUFFLING RAM
50	SELECT CHANGE
51	PRESS SUBTOTAL
52	MUST TENDER
53	Z-01 COMPULSORY
54	CLOSE DRAWER
55	SCROLL TO VIEW
56	CASH DEC COMPULS
57	SENDING TO SLIP
58	SLIP PRINTER ERR
59	BUSY
60	CHECKING ECRS
61	IRC INIT REQD
62	NO OPTIONS
63	SORTING
64	MONITORING JRNL
65	ROOM COMMS FAIL
66	NO SUCH ROOM
67	OCCUPIER LIST
68	PERSON TYPE
69	TRACK AREA OVER
70	SERVER ONLY

71	CARD EXPIRED
72	ENTER EXP DATE
73	ENTER START DATE
74	VOICE REFERL REQ
75	NO RESP - RETRY
76	CHECK SIGNATURE
77	ONLINE AUTHORIZE
78	KP REDIRECTED
79	ASSIGN NEW SEAT
80	ENTER ISSUE NO.
81	ATTENDANCE FULL
82	PREV POINTS BAL:
83	POINTS AWARDED :
84	NEW POINTS BAL:
85	LOYAL COMMS FAIL
86	INCORRECT BRANCH
87	EFT BUSY
88	ENTER TIP
89	ENTER QUANTITY
90	ENTER PRICE
91	ENTER ACCOUNT NO
92	ENTER PLU NUMBER
93	INSERT SMART CARD
94	CARD WRITER ERROR
95	CARD FAILURE
96	NOT ENOUGH FUNDS
97	REMOVE CARD
98	LOGON COMPULSORY
99	EAT IN/TAKE-OUT (ENTER DESTINATION)
100	PC SLIP ERROR

101	CUSTOMER A
102	CUSTOMER B
103	CUSTOMER C
104	CUSTOMER D
105	RECEIPT IS ON
106	RECEIPT IS OFF
107	WARNING 107
108	FILE NOT FOUND
109	CREATE NEW FILE?
110	CUSTOM FILE FULL
111	DUPLICATE PHONE#
112	PHONE# HAS CHANG
113	INVALID PHONE#
114	WARNING 114
115	WARNING 115
116	WARNING 116
117	IRC PROGRAM CHNG
118	EURO CONV. ERROR
119	PASSWORD ERROR
120	NEW CUSTOMER?
121	INVALID SCALE
122	REMOVE ON SCALE
123	SCALE COM. ERROR
124	SELECT TARE
125	TARE WEIGHT OVER
126	TARE COMPULSORY
127	MANUAL TARE PROH
128	SELECT JOB CODE
129	SELECT PAY RATE
130	SEL GRACE PERIOD

131	IN START TIME
132	IN END TIME
133	OUT START TIME
134	OUT END TIME
135	PERIOD
136	UNINET HEAP FULL
137	WARNING 137
138	WARNING 138
139	TRANSFER PROHIBT
140	FTP FAILURE
141	SEL TABLE POSN
142	ASSIGN GROUP
143	SELECT CATEGORY
144	WARNING
145	EJF NEARLY FULL
146	TRANSACTION VOID
147	WARNING 147
148	PLEASE RE-SIGN ON
149	PROCESSING...
150	REMOTE OPE ERROR
151	CHECKSUM ERROR
152	EMBEDDED CHK ERR
153	WARNING 153
154	WARNING 154
155	WARNING 155
156	WARNING 156
157	WARNING 157
158	ACCCESS REJECTED
159	INVALID PAYMENT
160	WARNING 160
161	WARNING 161

162	R-PRT NOT EXIST
163	F-UNIT NOT EXIST
164	I/F NOT EXIST
165	NOT SUPPORTED
166	NOT PROGRAMMED
167	REQ POWER OFF ON
168	FTP DOWNLOAD
169	WARNING 169
170	C-DSP COMMS FAIL
171	LOW COIN
172	OCD COMMS FAIL
173	OCD BUFFER FULL
174	OCD BUSY
175	OPEN TRACK EXIST
176	ENTER C. MODIFIER
177	WARNING 177
178	-- CHANGE ORDER --
179	--- BREAK IN ---
180	--- NEW CAR ---
181	MUST BE SERVED
182	ENTER CLERK (CS)
183	ORDER EXIST
:	:
190	WARNING 190
191	WARNING 191
192	WARNING 192
193	WARNING 193
194	WARNING 194
195	WARNING 195
196	WARNING 196
197	WARNING 197
198	WARNING 198
199	WARNING 199
200	WARNING 200

Warning Message Overview

The next several pages provide an overview of significant error messages and the steps you use to resolve the error.

Warning Message 01 - Overlimitation

REASON:

Displays when a number entry is too high or exceeds a maximum. For example, this message displays if a clerk tries to register a quantity of 100 with a PLU item (100 x PLU is invalid).

SOLUTION:

Press CLEAR and re-enter the correct number.

Warning Message 02 - No Such PLU

REASON:

The user has attempted to register a PLU that does not exist, has not been programmed correctly, or has been deleted.

SOLUTION:

Retry the PLU with the correct PLU code number. Check the SP-122 PLU program to make sure the PLU is correctly defined.

Warning Message 03 - No Modifiers

REASON:

The user has attempted to modify a PLU that is not set up to allow Modifiers.

SOLUTION:

Make sure the correct PLU was registered with the Modifier. Check the PLU programming to verify that the PLU allows modifiers (SP-122, PLU Flag 2).

Warning Message 05 - Condiment Only

REASON:

The user has tried to register a PLU which is programmed to be sold as a condiment only (SP-122, PLU Flag 1F).

SOLUTION:

The PLU can only be sold as a condiment (after a main PLU item).

Warning Message 06 - Create New Bill ?

REASON:

The user has tried to open a track that does not exist.

SOLUTION:

Either press ENTER to create a new track or press CLEAR to cancel the operation.

Warning Message 12 - Select Items to Transfer**REASON:**

When a Split Bill operation is initiated, this message prompts the user to select items to be transferred from this track.

SOLUTION:

Use the SCROLL and ENTER keys to select the items to be transferred from this track.

Warning Message 14 - Enter Bill**REASON:**

The user has tried to store a transaction without first assigning a bill number. A bill number is required before the transaction can be stored (Bill Number System - SF-37H).

SOLUTION:

Enter a bill number and press ENTER to store the transaction or press CLEAR to cancel the operation.

Warning Message 15 - Enter Table**REASON:**

A user has tried to store a transaction without first assigning a table number. A table number entry is required before the transaction can be stored (Table System - SF-37H).

SOLUTION:

Enter a table number and press ENTER to store the transaction or press CLEAR to cancel the operation.

Warning Message 16 - Enter Server**REASON:**

The terminal is programmed to require a server entry, and a user has tried to store a transaction without first entering a server number.

SOLUTION:

Enter a server number and press ENTER, and then store the transaction or press CLEAR to cancel the operation.

Warning Message 17 - Enter Person**REASON:**

This terminal is programmed to require a number of persons entry, and the user has tried to store a transaction without first recording the number of persons.

SOLUTION:

Enter the number of persons and press ENTER, and then store the transaction or press CLEAR to cancel the operation.

Warning Message 18 - Enter Clerk**REASON:**

A clerk must sign on before the operation can continue.

SOLUTION:

Sign on a clerk.

Warning Message 19 - Clerk To Print ?**REASON:**

A clerk number is required before pressing the BUFFER PRINT key.

SOLUTION:

Do one of the following:

- press the LAST CLERK key to print last clerk.
- press a hard clerk key.
- enter the clerk number and press ENTER.

Warning Message 20 - No Such Bill**REASON:**

A user has entered an incorrect bill or table number.

SOLUTION:

Press CLEAR and retry the operation with a correct bill or table number.

Warning Message 21 - Bill In Use**REASON:**

A user has tried to pick up a track that is already being used by another clerk.

SOLUTION:

Verify that the correct bill or table number was entered.

Warning Message 23 - In Communication**REASON:**

This message displays when a terminal is involved in a communicating procedure.

SOLUTION:

No action is required. Wait until the message clears before resuming or starting an operation.

Warning Message 25 - Printer Error**REASON:**

There is a problem with the internal printer, where applicable. Confirm that it is connected properly.

SOLUTION:

This message is not applicable for the DX-910, DX-895, or TX-875 terminals.

Warning Message 26 - Over Tend Prohibited**REASON:**

The user has tried to enter an over-tender amount, and the attempted media has been programmed to prohibit over-tendering (SP124, Media Flag 1E).

SOLUTION:

Press CLEAR and enter an amount that does not exceed the amount due or select a media that allows over-tendering.

Warning Message 27 - Customer Bill Memory Near Full**REASON:**

The memory allocated for customer bills has fewer than 100 remaining lines. Additional PLU entries are not recorded (with the exception of the last line of information).

SOLUTION:

Take a Z-96 Customer Bill report to secure the memory.

Warning Message 28 - Customer Bill Memory Full**REASON:**

The memory allocated for customer bills is full. Further registration (other than non-sale operations, such as P/O, R/A and No Sale) is prohibited.

SOLUTION:

Take a Z-96 Customer Bill report to secure the memory.

Warning Message 29 - Z-96 Report Request**REASON:**

Transaction data is saved in the customer bill memory, and you have attempted to change the number of customer bill lines in the SP-112 Maximums (memory allocation) program.

SOLUTION:

Take a Z-96 Customer Bill report to reset the saved transaction data, and then program the number of customer bill lines.

Warning Message 30 - Sorting Rep List**REASON:**

This message appears while the terminal sorts the report list for display.

SOLUTION:

Allow the sorting to complete.

Warning Message 31 - Sorting Prg List**REASON:**

This message appears while the terminal sorts the program list for display.

SOLUTION:

Allow the sorting to complete.

Warning Message 32 - Press CLEAR**REASON:**

Displays after selected warning messages to prompt the user to press the CLEAR key.

SOLUTION:

Press CLEAR.

Warning Message 33 - Bill Exists**REASON:**

The user has tried to open a track with a bill/table number that is already in use.

SOLUTION:

Confirm that the correct bill/table number was entered. Press CLEAR and choose a different bill/table number.

Warning Message 34 - Must Store / Close**REASON:**

The memory allocated for tracks is more than 90% full.

SOLUTION:

Take an X-81 Full Track Report; check for any tracks with zero balances and finalize them. Close any additional open tracks that can be finalized. If this problem occurs regularly, you may need to increase the memory allocated to tracks.

Warning Message 35 - Sorting Key (Button) List**REASON:**

This message appears while the terminal sorts the list of keys for display.

SOLUTION:

Allow the sorting to complete.

Warning Message 36 - Press Any Key (Button)**REASON:**

This message displays to prompt you to press a key (button) to program.

SOLUTION:

Press the key to program or press CLEAR to exit.

Warning Message 37 - KP Error**REASON:**

The kitchen printer is not responding.

SOLUTION:

Check the paper in the printer. Verify that the printer has power. Make sure all cables are securely connected. During initial set-up, also make sure all communication settings are correct. Retry the operation and, if it fails again, contact your Uniwell representative.

Warning Message 38 - Short Tender**REASON:**

The amount tendered was less than the subtotal.

SOLUTION:

Check the amount entered and make any needed corrections.

Warning Message 39 - Select Media**REASON:**

During Cash Declaration, this message displays to prompt for a media selection.

SOLUTION:

Either select a media and enter the amount or press CLEAR to end the operation.

Warning Message 40 - Formatting Rep**REASON:**

For reports, this message displays while the terminal is formatting the report.

SOLUTION:

Allow the formatting to complete.

Warning Message 41 - Enter Text**REASON:**

A NON-ADD # key has been pressed to allow the user to enter a message within a transaction.

SOLUTION:

Either enter text and press ENTER or press CLEAR to end the operation.

Warning Message 42 - KP Paper Low**REASON:**

The paper in the Kitchen Printer paper is getting low, or the paper has been dislodged.

SOLUTION:

Check the paper and, if necessary, reposition or replace the roll.

Warning Message 43 - Sending To KP**REASON:**

Items steered to a Kitchen Printer have been registered; this message displays while the items relay to the printer(s).

SOLUTION:

Allow the Kitchen Printer to receive the items. The message will clear automatically.

Warning Message 44 - Transfer Bill ?**REASON:**

While a track was open, the user entered a bill number and pressed the BILL key. This message asks you to confirm that you want to transfer the track.

SOLUTION:

If you want to transfer the current track, press ENTER to perform the transfer. If you want to end the operation without transferring the track, press CLEAR.

Warning Message 45 - Transfer Table ?**REASON:**

While a track was open, the user has entered a table number followed by the TABLE # key. This message asks you to confirm that you want to transfer the table.

SOLUTION:

If you want to transfer the current table, press ENTER to perform the transfer. If you want to end the operation without transferring the table, press CLEAR.

Warning Message 46 - CID 1 Lift Req'd**REASON:**

The programmed cash limit (SP-152) for Drawer 1 has been reached, and a cash-in-drawer lift is required.

SOLUTION:

Use the PAID OUT function to reduce the amount of cash in the drawer.

Warning Message 47 - CID 2 Lift Req'd**REASON:**

The programmed cash limit (SP-152) for Drawer 2 has been reached, and a cash-in-drawer lift is required.

SOLUTION:

Use the PAID OUT function to reduce the amount of cash in the drawer.

Warning Message 48 - Enter Amount**REASON:**

During a Paid Out operation, this message displays to prompt you to enter the amount to be taken from the selected media.

SOLUTION:

Enter the amount and press desired media.

Warning Message 49 - Shuffling RAM**REASON:**

Information in the POS terminal memory has been changed (for example, the maximum number of PLUs), and the terminal is adjusting storage in the memory.

SOLUTION:

Allow the adjustment to finalize. The message clears automatically when the adjustment is complete.

Warning Message 50 - Select Change**REASON:**

Change from a foreign currency must be selected.

SOLUTION:

Select the currency in which change should be issued by pressing the applicable media key.

Warning Message 51 - Press Subtotal**REASON:**

Displays when Subtotal Compulsion is set (SF-22G), and you forget to press Subtotal before a media key.

SOLUTION:

Press CLEAR and press SUBTOTAL. Then finalize the transaction.

Warning Message 52 - Must Tender**REASON:**

Amount Tender Compulsion is set (SP-124, Media Flag 1G), and an amount must be entered before this media key.

SOLUTION:

Press CLEAR. Enter the amount the customer pays and then press the media key.

Warning Message 53 - Z-01 Compulsory**REASON:**

SF-18A has been set to require a Z-01 Report after a Cash-in-Drawer declaration.

SOLUTION:

Take a Z-01 report.

Warning Message 54 - Close Drawer**REASON:**

You have tried to register a transaction while the cash drawer is open.

SOLUTION:

Close drawer to continue. Also make sure the drawer is level.

Warning Message 55 - Scroll To View**REASON:**

This message appears while a report displays

SOLUTION:

Use the SCROLL and PAGE UP/PAGE DOWN keys to view the entire report.

Warning Message 56 - Cash Dec Compulsory**REASON:**

Cash Declaration Compulsion has been set (SF-18H,G) and a Cash Declaration has not been performed.

SOLUTION:

Turn key to X position and perform a cash declaration.

Warning Message 57 - Sending To Slip**REASON:**

When a slip print operation has been registered, this message lets the user know information is being sent to the slip printer.

SOLUTION:

Allow the print to complete. The message clears automatically.

Warning Message 58 - Slip Printer Error**REASON:**

The slip printer has failed to respond.

SOLUTION:

Check all slip printer cables. Make sure that the form/paper is correctly positioned in the slip. During initial set-up, confirm that the slip printer settings are correct. Then retry the operation.

Warning Message 59 - Busy**REASON:**

Indicates that the specified clerk is busy. For example, this message displays if Clerk 1 signs onto a terminal when already signed onto another terminal in the IRC network.

SOLUTION:

Confirm that the correct clerk number was entered. Press CLEAR and either use another clerk number or wait until the clerk signs off the other terminal.

Warning Message 60 - Checking ECRs**REASON:**

This message displays when a terminal is checking other terminals on IRC network to see if the clerk or track exists or is in use on another terminal.

SOLUTION:

Allow the verification to complete. The message clears automatically.

Warning Message 61 - IRC Init Req'd**REASON:**

An IRC function has been selected, but IRC has not been initialized.

SOLUTION:

Initialize IRC with the SP-8800 command.

Warning Message 62 - No Options**REASON:**

The selected clerk does not have the security level required to perform or select options in the current keylock position.

SOLUTION:

Make sure the correct clerk number is signed on before attempting the selected program or function. Verify that the clerk has the required security level (SP-181 for Report Security and SP-182 Program Security).

Warning Message 63 - Sorting**REASON:**

This message displays when the terminal is sorting a program list.

SOLUTION:

No action is required. The message clears automatically when the sorting is complete.

Warning Message 64 - Monitoring JRNL**REASON:**

This message displays at the terminal that is monitoring the journal of another terminal.

SOLUTION:

To terminate the monitoring, press CLEAR.

Warning Message 65 - Room Comms Fail**REASON:**

The Room communications is unsuccessful, because the PC is not responding.

SOLUTION:

Check all cabling to the PC. Confirm that the 'SHARE.EXE' file is installed on PC and that the Rooms program is running at the PC.

Warning Message 66 - No Such Room**REASON:**

The selected room does not exist in the PC.

SOLUTION:

The room number has not been programmed or an incorrect room number was entered. Try a different room number or ensure that the room you are using exists.

Warning Message 67 - Occupier List**REASON:**

This heading displays to prompt you to choose an occupier (guest) for a room.

SOLUTION:

Identify the guest for the selected room.

Warning Message 69 - Track Area Over**REASON:**

The track area is full or too many tracks have been stored.

SOLUTION:

If possible, store the current track and finalize other tracks. If you cannot store the current track, you must finalize it, and then finalize other tracks.

Warning Message 70 - Server Only**REASON:**

The program has been set so that only the server who originally opened the track can pick up and finalize the track (SF-37D).

SOLUTION:

Confirm that the correct server number was entered. Sign on the original server to pick up this track, or see the manager and use the system clerk to pick up this track.

Warning Message 71 - Card Expired**REASON:**

The transaction cannot be finalized with the attempted card, because the card has expired.

SOLUTION:

Use another method of payment or another card.

Warning Message 72 - Enter Expiry Date**REASON:**

This message displays to prompt the clerk to enter the card expiration date.

SOLUTION:

Enter the expiration date.

Warning Message 73 - Enter Start Date**REASON:**

This message displays to prompt the clerk to enter the card start date.

SOLUTION:

Enter the start date.

Warning Message 74 - Voice Referral Required**REASON:**

A communication error has been encountered between the POS terminal and the authority.

SOLUTION:

Phone the authority and acquire a code to enter into the POS terminal in order to accept the media.

Warning Message 75 - EFT Comms Fail**REASON:**

The POS terminal cannot communication with the card software.

SOLUTION:

Check the cabling between the POS terminal and the PC. Confirm that the power is on at the PC running the EFT software.

Warning Message 76 - Check Signature**REASON:**

This message prompts the user to check the signature on the receipt against the signature on the card.

SOLUTION:

Compare the signatures.

Warning Message 77 - On Line Authorize**REASON:**

AIB EFT (Allied Irish Bank Electronic Funds Transfer) is performing an authorization.

SOLUTION:

Wait for result. The message clears when authorization is complete.

Warning Message 78 - KP Redirected**REASON:**

This message displays when items have been sent to a Kitchen Printer other than the default.

SOLUTION:

Allow the print to complete. The message clears automatically.

Warning Message 79 - Assign New Seat**REASON:**

This message displays to prompt the user to enter seat details.

SOLUTION:

Enter the details.

Warning Message 81 - Attendance Full**REASON:**

The Time & Attendance file is full. (The capacity is defined in the SP-112 Maximums memory allocation.)

SOLUTION:

The file will remain full until you take a Z1-19 Clerk Attendance Report to reset the attendance records.

Warning Message 82 - Previous Points Balance**REASON:**

When using the Loyalty System, this message displays for the points customers have already earned.

SOLUTION:

No action is required.

Warning Message 83 - Points Awarded**REASON:**

When using the Loyalty System, this message displays for the points the customer has earned for the current purchase.

SOLUTION:

No action is required.

Warning Message 84 - New Points Balance**REASON:**

When using the Loyalty System, this message displays for the total points the customer has earned after the current purchase.

SOLUTION:

No action is required.

Warning Message 85 - Loyalty Comms Failure**REASON:**

A communication error exists between the POS terminal and the PC running the Loyalty software.

SOLUTION:

Check the cabling between the POS terminal, the card reader, and the PC. Make sure the power is on at the PC running the Loyalty software and confirm that the Loyalty software is running.

Warning Message 86 - Incorrect Branch**REASON:**

Macro cards can include a branch number as an extra security measure; this message displays if the card branch number does not match the programmed branch number.

SOLUTION:

Use another macro card or another terminal.

Warning Message 89 - Enter Quantity**REASON:**

The user has pressed QTY (. / X), and the POS terminal is waiting for a numeric quantity entry.

SOLUTION:

Enter a quantity and press ENTER.

Warning Message 90 - Enter Price**REASON:**

The user has pressed PRICE, and the POS terminal is waiting for a numeric price entry.

SOLUTION:

Enter a price and press ENTER.

Warning Message 91 - Enter Account No**REASON:**

The user has pressed ACCOUNT #, and the POS terminal is waiting for a numeric account number entry.

SOLUTION:

Enter an account number and press ENTER.

Warning Message 92 - Enter PLU Number**REASON:**

The user has pressed PLU #, and the POS terminal is waiting for a PLU number entry.

SOLUTION:

Enter a PLU number and press ENTER.

Warning Message 99 - Eat In / Take Out?**REASON:**

This message prompts the user to enter the destination that applies to the current transaction.

SOLUTION:

Press the EAT IN or TAKE OUT key.

Warning Message 100 - PC Printer Error**REASON:**

The PC printer is not responding.

SOLUTION:

Check the cabling between the PC and the printer. Check the paper/form in the printer. During initial set-up, confirm the communication settings. Retry the operation.

Warning Message 118 - EURO CONVERSION ERROR**REASON:**

Preparations for Euro conversion are not complete.

SOLUTION:

1. Set SF-84H= YES (EURO CURRENCY SYSTEM).
2. Set TTL 9/EURO Media flag in the SP-124 Media program.
 - Media Flag 1D= YES (Foreign Currency)
 - Media Flag 3G= YES (Exchange rate is inverse)
3. Allocate TTL 9/EURO in SP-850.

Warning Message 119 - PASSWORD ERROR**REASON:**

Numbers entered for the Euro conversion sequence are incorrect.

SOLUTION:

Enter the correct numbers.

Warning Message 124 - SELECT TARE**REASON:**

This message displays for a scale item to prompt you to enter a tare weight.

SOLUTION:

Identify the tare associated with the container used for the scale item.

Warning Message 136 - UNINET HEAP FULL**REASON:**

This message displays if the POS terminal does not have sufficient memory to support Uninet (Ethernet) communications.

SOLUTION:

Increase the POS terminal memory or adjust the memory allocation in SP-112 to free enough memory for Uninet.

Warning Message 145 - EJJ NEARLY FULL**REASON:**

If SF-57C= YES, this message displays when the Electronic Journal reaches 75% of its maximum capacity. The user can press CLEAR and continue to use the terminal. When the Electronic Journal reaches 85% of its maximum capacity, the message appears again. The message appears for a third time when the Electronic Journal reaches 95% of its maximum capacity.

SOLUTION:

Take Z1-99 EJJ report.

SP-135 Logo Lines - 24 Characters

Logo lines are messages that appear at the top and bottom of a receipt. When System Flag SF-60 G~E sets your remote receipt printer width to 24, 30, 36, or 40 characters, use the following procedure to program up to 5 lines for the top of the receipt and up to 10 lines for the bottom of the receipt.

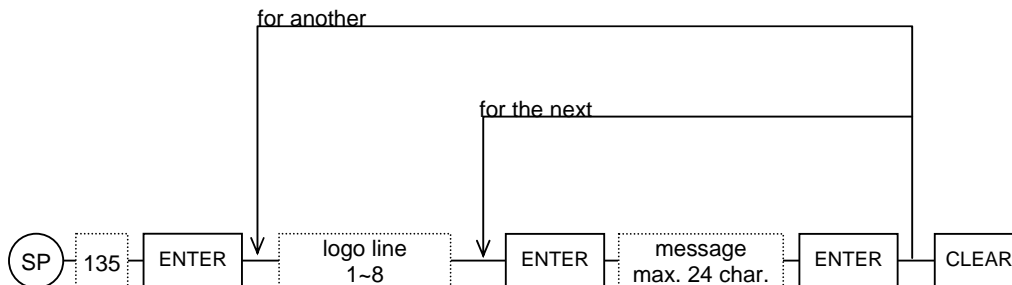
1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-135 Logo Lines*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.

Lines 1~5 are for the top logo; lines 6~15 are for the bottom.

5. Enter the logo message (up to 24 characters) and touch ENTER.

Your entry automatically centers itself on the line. If you want to clear a displayed message line, go to that line and type a space.

6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each line to program.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



If you are using a 46 or 48 character printer or slip printer, see the SP-141 Logo Lines - Wide program on the next page.

SP-141 Logo Lines - Wide (46 Characters)

This program defines a wide logo for the receipt and for the slip printer. Before you go into this program, use System Flag SF-60 G~E to set your remote receipt printer width. Then use the following procedure to create your logo.

Note: *If you are using a 30/36/40 digits printer, you must also set SF-86E = YES before you enter a logo here.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-141 Logo Lines - Wide*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.

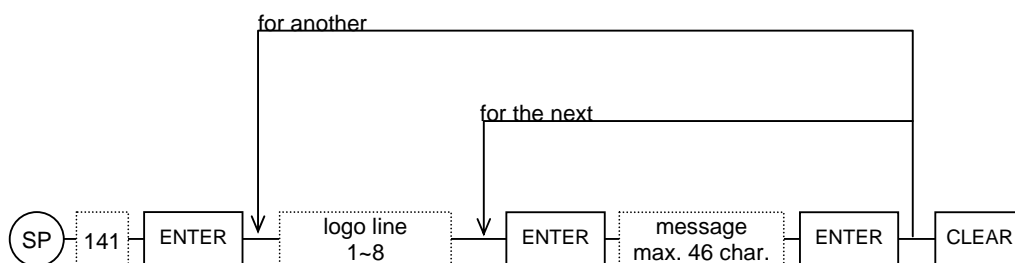
Lines 1~5 are for the top logo; lines 6~15 are for the bottom.

5. Enter the logo message (up to 24 characters) and touch ENTER.

If you have a 46/48-character printer, your entry automatically centers itself on the line. If you want to clear a displayed message line, go to that line and type a space.

If you have a 30/36/40-character printer, the logo does not center itself. You must enter leading spaces to manually center the logo.

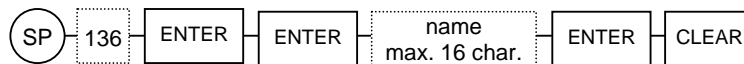
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each line to program.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-136 ECR Name

Use this program to enter a name that identifies this terminal for Kitchen Printer orders. You can use up to 16 characters.

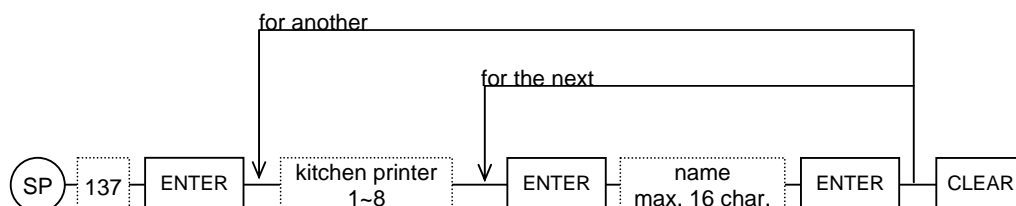
1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-136 ECR Name*** and touch ENTER.
4. Touch ENTER.
5. Enter up to 16 characters to identify this terminal and touch ENTER.
6. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-137 KP (Kitchen Printer) Names

Use this program to assign names to each of the eight possible kitchen printers you use. These names appear on printouts generated at the kitchen printer.

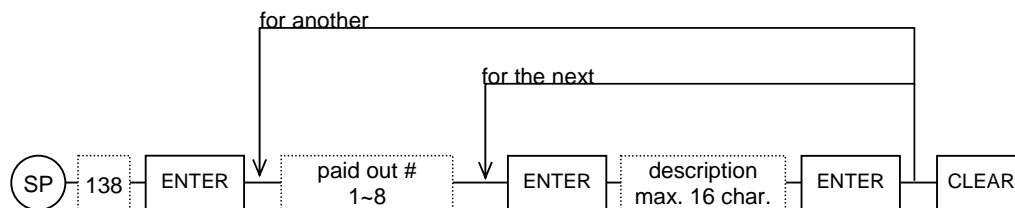
1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-137 Kitchen Printer Names*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the kitchen printer name to program and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the name you want to use to identify this kitchen printer and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each kitchen printer name to program.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-138 Paid Out Names

Use this program to enter descriptions for each of the eight Paid Out functions you use.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-138 Paid Out Names*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the paid out function to program and touch ENTER.
5. Enter a description for this paid out and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each paid out to program.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-139 GST Merchant

If you are using Canadian GST handling, use this program to enter descriptions for the GST Merchant.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-139 GST Merchant*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the name or description for each line and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each line.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

Note: Also set SF-05D to print the Merchant ID; set SF-69E to Print the Merchant, and set SF-75E to include the merchant on the instant subtotal bill.

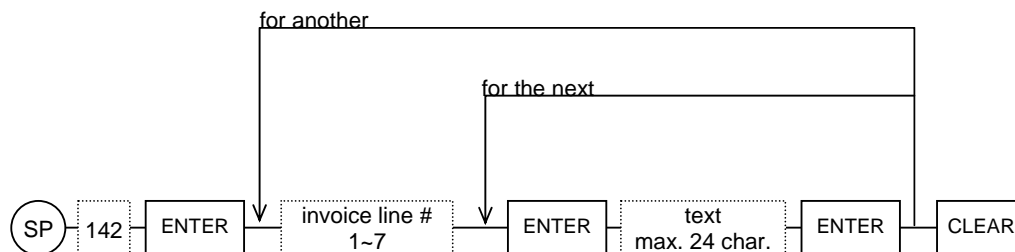
SP-142 Invoice Lines

A programmable line of text is available to print at the top of a buffered receipt, just under the logo. This text helps you distinguish subtotal receipts from final customer receipts, as shown in the following example:

<pre> ***** * Your * * Receipt * * Thank You* ***** PIU 1 1.00 PIU 2 2.00 ----- MEDIA 08 3.00 CLERK 001 #888-005-0008-0001 01/01/2008 14:30-R THANK YOU PLEASE CALL AGAIN </pre>		Original Receipt (1st buffer print if receipt off)
<pre> ***** * Your * * Receipt * * Thank You* ***** PIU 1 1.00 PIU 2 2.00 ----- MEDIA 08 3.00 CLERK 001 #888-005-0008-0001 01/01/2008 14:30-R THANK YOU PLEASE CALL AGAIN </pre>		<p>Copy Receipt (2nd buffer print) 2nd buffer print is automatically printed if SF-81 E=YES.</p> <p>2nd buffer print message programmed by Line 4 of SP-142 INVOICE LINES is printed by SF-75 D=YES.</p>

Use SP-142 to enter the text you want to have appear for the buffered receipt.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-142 Invoice Lines** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the line (1-7) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the text for this line and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each line you want to program.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



DISCOUNT AMOUNTS & PERCENTAGES

SP-107 Discount (-) Amount

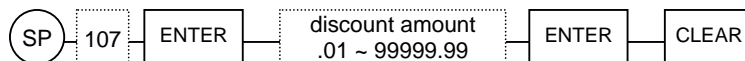
Use this program to enter the discount amount to be registered by pressing the DISCOUNT key. Several program settings influence this entry:

- SP-850 - Include a DISCOUNT key in your touch screen layout.
- SP-130 - Assign a description for this discount in SP-130 User Text #7.
- SP-113, SF-09C - Allow discount to make a transaction go negative.
- SP-113, SF-09B - Do not allow manual discount amount entry.
- SP-113, SF-10 B,A - Allow discount only in Z or Z/X.
- SP-113, SF-21A - Discount affects the Grand Total
- SP-113, SF-117 D~A - Discount affects the taxable subtotal

Note: *If you program an amount in SP-107, System Flag SF-113 will be ignored (even if set to allow manual discount entries.*

Use the following procedure if you want to preset a discount amount.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-107 Discount Amount*** and touch ENTER.
4. Touch ENTER to select Discount.
5. Enter the discount amount (.01~99999.99) and touch ENTER. For example, if you are programming a \$2.00 discount, enter 200.
6. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-151 Percentages

The DX-915 system can have up to ten percentage keys, which let you add (surcharge) or subtract (discount) a percentage to an item or to a subtotal. You can program them with a preset percentage or program them to allow a manual percentage rate entry. Your programming also decides how the percentage affects the taxes you use.

The SP-151 Percentages program defines each of the ten percentages. Use the following procedure to enter rates and assignments for the percentages you use.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-151 Percentages*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the percentage (1~10) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line to change and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the information that applies to the selected line of this percentage and touch ENTER.

For details about the entries, see the Percentages Data Entries table, below.

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each line of this percentage.
8. Repeat Steps 4 through 7 for each percentage to program.
9. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

Percentage Data Entries

Line	Entry
Name	Type up to 10 characters to describe this percentage.
Rate	Enter the percentage rate (.01 ~ 100.00%). For example, if this is a 5.5% discount, enter 0550; if this is a 15% surcharge, enter 1500.

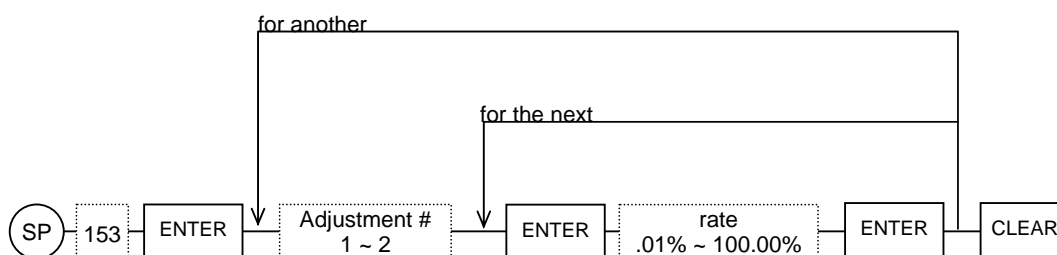
Flag 1	H	Y= This is a negative percentage (discount) that subtracts from an order. N= This is a positive percentage (surcharge) that adds to an order.
	G	Y= This percentage is allowed only once per transaction. N= This percentage is allowed multiple times per transaction.
	F	Y= Allow a manual percentage entry (where the user can enter a percentage) N= Do not allow manual entries for this percentage.
	E	Y= This percentage applies to one item at a time. N= This percentage applies to a subtotal only.
	D	Y= This percentage updates Tax Subtotal 4. N= This percentage does not update Tax Subtotal 4.
	C	Y= This percentage updates Tax Subtotal 3. N= This percentage does not update Tax Subtotal 3.
	B	Y= This percentage updates Tax Subtotal 2. N= This percentage does not update Tax Subtotal 2.
	A	Y= This percentage updates Tax Subtotal 1. N= This percentage does not update Tax Subtotal 1.
Flag 2	H	Not used.
	G	Not used.
	F	Not used.
	E	Not used.
	D	Not used.
	C	Not used.
	B	Not used.
	A	Not used.

SP-153 Adjustments

ADJUSTMENT 1 and ADJUSTMENT 2 keys let you apply a fixed percentage discount or surcharge to specific item. In the SP-122 PLUs program, you can set each item to allow or disallow adjustments; use the SP-153 procedure, described here, to program the rates that applies when one of the Adjustment keys is registered with an item.

Note: Also see System Flag SF-61 to enter additional definitions for ADJUSTMENT 1 and System Flag SSF-62 for ADJUSTMENT 2. These two system flags decide if the adjustment percentage is negative (discount) or positive (surcharge). The flags also decide if adjustments are allowed only once or multiple times per transaction and if the preset rate can be overridden with a manual entry.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-153 Adjustments** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Adjustment (1 or 2) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the rate (.01 ~ 100.00%) that applies to this adjustment and touch ENTER. For example, if you are programming a 5% Adjustment, enter 500.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for the next Adjustment rate.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



TAX PROGRAMS

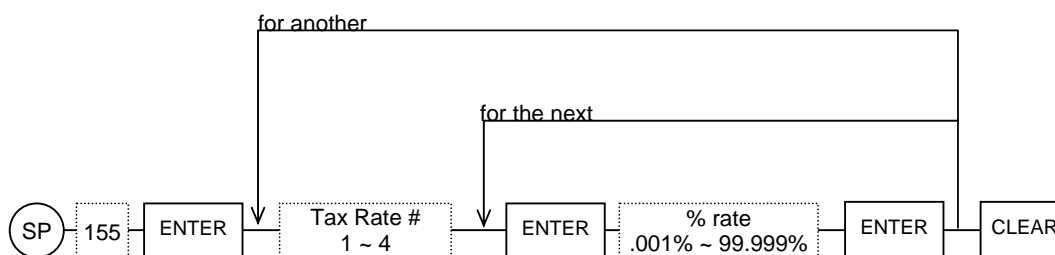
SP-155 Tax Rates

You can have up to four separate taxes per system. The four taxes can be any combination of tax rates and tax tables. So, for example, you can create an SP-157 table for Tax 1 and an SP-155 rate for Tax 2. If you have a tax that is a straight percentage, use the SP-155 Tax Rates program to set the percentage rate for Tax 1~4.

Note: See also SP-156 to define exemptions for the tax rates. If your local tax is based on a table, see SP-157 to program the taxes and to set the breaks and exceptions that apply to the table.

After you define the Tax 1~4 rate, use SP-122 to link the tax to applicable PLU items.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
 2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
 3. Select **SP-155 Tax Rates** and touch ENTER.
 4. Select the tax rate (1~4) to program and touch ENTER.
 5. Enter the rate (.01 ~ 99.999%) that applies to this tax and touch ENTER.
- For example, enter 7000 for a 7% rate; enter 6500 for a 6.5% rate.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each tax rate to program.
 7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

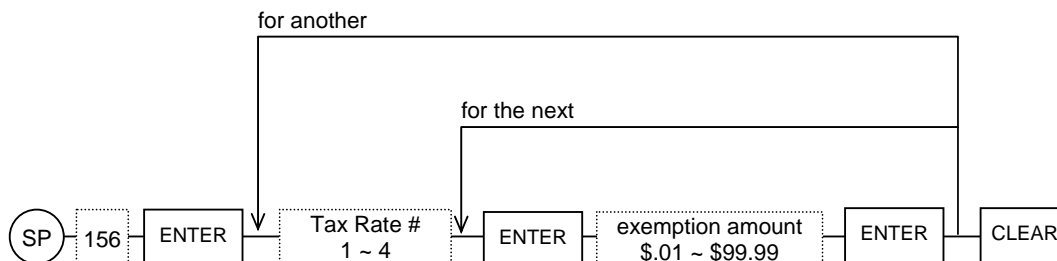


SP-156 Tax Exemptions for %

If you are using tax rates, you can use this program to identify any amount not taxed. For example, if you have a 7% tax rate, but the tax does not apply to the first \$1.00, you can use this program to specify the \$1.00 exemption. Use the following procedure to specify applicable exemptions for any of the four tax rates you use.

Note: *The four selections in this screen apply to the four tax rates defined in the SP-155 Tax Rate program. For Tax Rate 1, set the exemption amount in the Tax Exem 1 field; for Tax Rate 2, set the exemption amount in the Tax Exem 2 field, etc.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-156 Tax Exemptions for %** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the tax rate exemption (1~4) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the amount not taxed (\$.01 ~ \$99.99) and touch ENTER.
For example, enter 50 to exempt the first 50¢; enter 100 to exempt the first 1.00.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each tax rate that includes an exemption.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

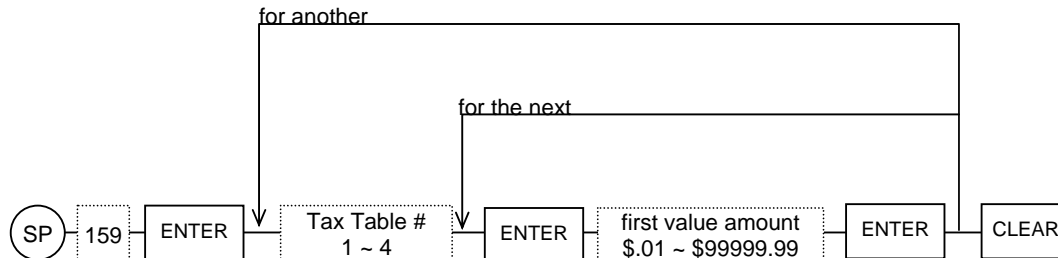


SP-159 First Tax Value

Use this program if you plan to use SP-157 to program a tax table based on breakpoints and exceptions (irregular tax breaks). SP-159 identifies the first tax value, which is the amount where the first penny of tax begins.

Note: *You must identify first tax values (for each tax table you use) before you begin the SP-157 Tax Table program. This program is not required for SP-155 tax rates.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-159 First Tax Value** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the tax table (1~4) with the first value to program and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the amount (\$.01 ~ \$99999.99) where tax begins and touch ENTER.
For example, enter 25 if the first tax value is 25¢; enter 100 if the first tax value is \$1.00.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each tax rate to program.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-157 Tax Table

Your system can have up to four taxes (Tax 1~4), which can be any combination of tax rate and tax table. Most add-on taxes are based on a table, which identifies the first taxed amount, the exemptions, and the breakpoints for each penny of tax. Use SP-157 to enter values that apply to your local tax.

Note: *Before you start this program, you must define a first tax value in SP-159.*

If you are programming a tax that is a straight percentage, see the SP-155 Tax Rate program. The taxes you create in these two programs are linked to applicable items in the SP-122 PLUs program.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-157 Tax Table** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the tax table (1~4) to program and touch ENTER.

As shown in the following example, the screen displays a series of fields based, in part, on your entry in the SP-159 First Value program. In this example, a first value of .21 is set for Tax Table 1.

SP-157 TAX TABLE			
TAX TABLE 1			
Page Up	RESET	REG	Page Down
↑	CLERK 001		↓
TAX-.00	EXEMPT		0.10
TAX-.01	I		0.21
TAX-.02	I	irregular part	0.38
TAX-.03	I		0.56
TAX-.04	I		0.73
TAX-.05	I		0.91
TAX-.06	R		1.08
TAX-.07	R	regular part	1.24
TAX-.08	R		1.41
TAX-.09	R		-----
TAX-.10	R		-----
TAX-.11	R		-----
TAX-.12	R		-----
TAX-.13	R		-----
TAX-.14	R		-----
TAX-.15	R		-----
TAX-.16	R		-----
TAX-.17	R		-----

1st tax value programmed by SP-159 → TAX-.01

← tax exemption limit amount

← Press REG here to define irregular part.

↑ These amounts are break points.

5. For the EXEMPT line, enter any amount not taxable and touch ENTER.
For example, if sales up to 10¢ are tax exempt, enter 10 here.
6. Enter all breakpoints.
7. Go to the field where the exceptions (irregular tax breaks) end and touch REG.
8. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

MEDIA (PAYMENT) PROGRAMS

SP-124 Medias (Payments)

Use SP-124 to enter definitions for each type of payment customers can use for your application. Within this program you identify the description, restrictions, HALO, LALO, and other controls that apply to each media. Use the following procedure to set up your media payment keys.

Note: *Cash must always be Media 8. Coupons must be Media 20, and Media 17~19 are used for Infineer Smart Card media.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-124 Medias*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the media/payment key to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the information for the selected line and touch ENTER.
7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for line of the media you are programming.
8. When you finish this media, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each media you are programming.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Media / Payment Data Entries

Line	Entry	
Name	Type up to 16 characters to describe this media/payment key.	
Flag 1	H	Y= Do not allow tendering. N= Allow tendering.
	G	Y= Require an amount tender entry. N= Do not require an amount tender entry.
	F	Y= Media not in use (does not display on Special Media screen). <i>Not available for local media 08.</i>
	E	Y= Do not allow over-tendering. N= Allow over-tendering.
	D	Y= Allow foreign currency. N= Allow only local currency.
	C	Y= Allow change issued in foreign currency. N= Always issue change in local currency. <i>Not available for local media 08.</i>

	B	Y= Open Cash Drawer 2 for this media. N= Do not open Cash Drawer 2.
	A	Y= Open Cash Drawer 1 for this media. N= Do not open Cash Drawer 1.
Flag 2	H	Y= This media updates the Cash-in-Drawer (CID) total N= This media does not update the CID total.
	G	Y= This media updates the Cash-in-Drawer 2 (CID2) total. N= This media does not update the CID2 total.
	F	Y= Do not allow change. N= Allow change to be issued from this media.
	E	Foreign Currency Rounding method: Rounding Type A (Media Flag 4C = NO) NNN = No rounding NNY = Norway 0.04/0.05: 0~4 = 0, 5~9 = 10 NYN = France 1/2 cent: 0~2 = 0, 3~7 = 5, 8~9 = 10 YYY = France 10 cent: 1~9 = 10 YNN = Denmark: 00~12 = 00, 13~37 = 25, 38~62 = 50, 63~87 = 75, 88~99 = 100 YNY = Sweden: 00~25 = 00, 26~75 = 50, 76~99 = 100 YYN = Singapore: 1~5 = 5, 6~9 = 10 YYY = Discard: 0~9 = 0
	D	
	C	Rounding Type-B (Media Flag 4C = YES) [NNN] Africa: 0~4 = 0, 5~9 = 5 [Others] No rounding
	B	Enter the number of decimal positions (0~3). NN= Do not use decimal positions.
	A	NY= x.x YN= x.xx YY= x.xxx
Flag 3	H	Y= Allow pre-payment of a media while in a transaction. N= Do not allow pre-payment.
	G	Y= Exchange rate is inverse. N= Exchange rate is not inverse.
	F	Y= Use card swipe for this media. N= Do not allow card swipe for this media.
	E	Y= Card to be authorized. N= Do not use authorization for this media.
	D	Y= This media updates the clerk pouch total shown in X/Z-01 Clerk Reports. N= This media does not update the clerk pouch total.
	C	Y= Print a signature line after the total line of this media, N= Do not print a signature line.
	B	Y= This is a Loyalty media, which registers loyalty points. N= This is not a loyalty media.
	A	Y= Require manager (X key) for this media. N= Do not require manager control.
HALO		Enter 2 digits for the highest amount allowed (High Amount Lock-out) that can be tendered on this media/payment. The first digit represents units, and the second digit represents the number of zeros. For example: 11= .10 31= .30 91= .90 12= 1.00 32= 3.00 92= 9.00 13= 10.00 33= 30.00 93= 90.00 14= 100.00 34= 300.00 94= 900.00 Also set SF-11 BA for HALO to your preference for override handling.

Exchange Rate	Enter the exchange rate (max. 999.999999%) that applies to this media. (Also see SP-106 Media Exchange Rates.)	
Flag 4	H	Y= Mask the card number for this media. (Leading digits are masked and only the last 4 digits show: xxxxxxxxxxxx2855.) N= Do not mask card number or card number. (Set to YES for credit cards.)
	G	Y= Check (i.e., personal check) media. (Also set SF-46H, C~A) N= This is not a check media.
	F	Y= Use actual media count (media quantity entered for media multiplication). N= Use count based on number of key depressions for transaction report.
	E	Y= Do not print expiration date on customer receipt. N= Print expiration date. (Set to YES for credit cards.)
	D	Y= Debit card media. N= This is not a debit card media.
	C	Y= Enable Foreign Currency Rounding Type B. N= Enable Foreign Currency Rounding Type A.
	B	Without bill # (System Flag SF-115H = YES for Invoice function.)
	A	Y= Reimburse Special PLU amount to clerk for this media. N= Do not reimburse Special PLU amount to clerk.
Flag 5	H	Not used.
	G	Y= Disregard change. (You can set this for coupon media, so that a \$5.00 coupon registered for a \$3.00 transaction does not issue change.) N= Do not disregard change.
	F	Y= Print actual sales for Media in Drawer total of transaction report (G=YES). N= Print tendered amount for Media in Drawer total.
	E	Not used.
	D	Not used.
	C	Y= This is a gift card media. N= This is not a gift card media.
	B	Y= Open Drawer 2 when orders are closed with this media via ROP (Remote Operation Device). N= Do not open Drawer 2 for orders closed with this media via ROP.
	A	Y= Open Drawer 1 when orders are closed with this media via ROP (Remote Operation Device). N= Do not open Drawer 1 for orders closed with this media via ROP.
Flag 6	Not used.	
Payment LALO	Use 2 digits to enter the lowest amount allowed (Low Amount Lock-out) for this media. If the total including tax is lower than this amount, Message 159 displays. The first digit represents units, and the second digit represents the number of zeros. For example: 11= .10 31= .30 91= .90 12= 1.00 32= 3.00 92= 9.00 13= 10.00 33= 30.00 93= 90.00 14= 100.00 34= 300.00 94= 900.00	
Preset Tender	Enter the preset amount registered for this media (\$.01 ~ \$99999.99).	

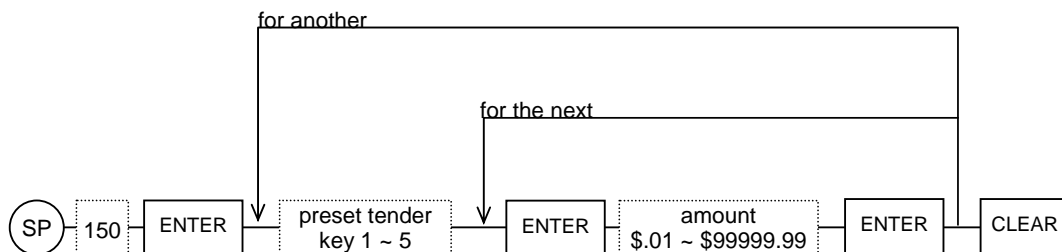
SP-150 Preset Tenders

Use this program to define up to five preset speed tender keys, which allow you to register a preset amount tender. For example, you can create \$5.00, \$10.00, and \$20.00 cash keys to register the specified amount with a single keystroke.

Use the following procedure to specify the amounts you want to use for the five Preset Tender keys.

Note: *Preset Tenders update the Media 8 (Cash) total. Also see SP-124 Medias to preset a specific tender amount for any of the media/tender keys you use.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-150 Preset Tenders** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Preset Tender key (1~5) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the amount (.01 ~ \$99999.99) to register with this key and touch ENTER. For example, if you have a \$5.00 Preset Cash media, enter 500.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each Preset Tender key to program.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

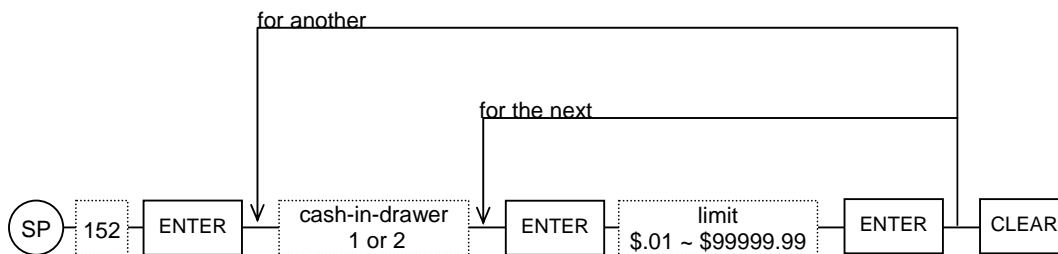


SP-152 Cash-in-Drawer Lifts

Your terminals can be set up to remind operators to perform cash-in-drawer lifts or pulls. When the amount of cash in the drawer reaches or exceeds a preset limit, the screen displays Warning Message #46 (for Drawer 1) or #47 (for Drawer 2). When this happens, the operator must use the Paid Out function to reduce the amount of cash.

Use the following procedure to specify the cash-in-drawer limits for CID 1 (cash-in-drawer 1) and CID 2 cash-in-drawer 2).

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-152 Cash in Drawer Lifts*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the cash-in-drawer (1 or 2) limit you are programming and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the cash limit for this drawer (.01 ~ \$99999.99) and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each cash limit.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



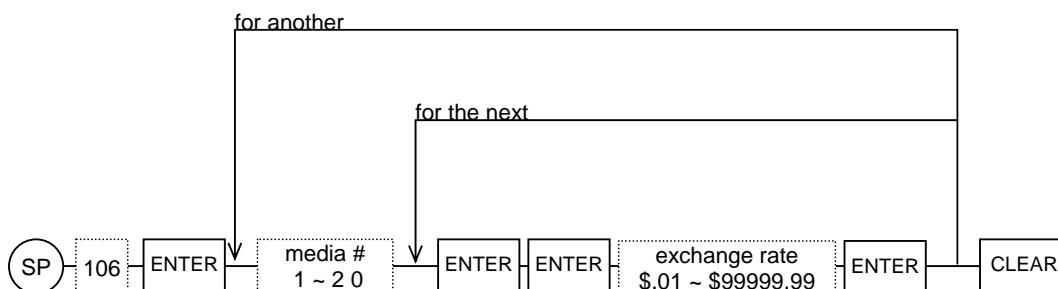
SP-106 Media Exchange Rate

When a transaction is closed with a foreign currency media (defined in the SP-124 Media program), the subtotal displays in both local and foreign currency. You can then press the foreign currency media again to close the transaction.

The SP-106 Media Exchange Rate program is a subprogram of SP-124 Medias. It gives you a quick way to update currency exchange rates and gives you additional control over program access: Clerks who have access levels matching the SP-106 can update the exchange rates, without having access to other media programming information. Use the following procedure to update the current exchange rates.

Note: *The changes you enter through this program automatically update the SP-124 Medias Exchange Rate field.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-106 Media Exchange Rate** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Media (1-20) with the exchange rate to update and touch ENTER.
5. Touch ENTER to select the EXCH RATE field.
6. Enter new currency exchange rate and touch ENTER.
7. Touch CLEAR to exit this exchange rate.
8. Repeat Steps 4 through 7 for each exchange rate to update.
9. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



REPORT PROGRAMS

SP-118 Auditor's Password

The Auditor's password provides extra security for your Z2-71 Audit Report. You can use this program to create or change a password that controls report access. Use the following steps to assign a password or to change an existing password.

Note: *This password is not required. If you do create a password with this program, you cannot access this program or the Z2 Audit Report without the password.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-118 Auditor's Password*** and touch ENTER.

The screen prompts you to enter a password.

4. Enter a maximum 4-digit number for the password and touch ENTER.

The screen now prompts you to re-enter the password to confirm your entry.

5. Re-enter the password and touch ENTER.

If this entry does not match your original entry, the "Re-enter new password" message remains on the screen. You can try again, but if the entry does not match, you must touch CLEAR and start over.

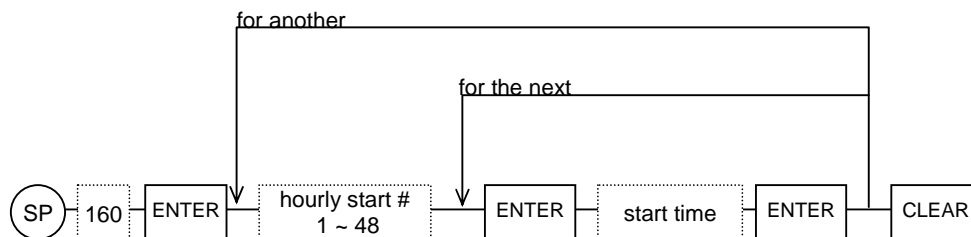
If the password matches your original entry, the system automatically exits the Auditor's Password program.



SP-160 Time Zones

Hourly Reports can be set up with a maximum of 48 time zones to help you analyze sales for a particular time of day. If System Flag 27D allows 48 programmable time zones, you can have the system track sales in 15-minute periods, 30-minute periods, hourly periods, or other period of time you want to monitor. Use this program to identify the time periods that report.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-160 Time Zones** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the time zone (Hourly Start 1-48) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the starting time for this time zone and touch ENTER. Remember to use military time.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each time zone.
7. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



Example: You could use the following entries if you want to track sales in hourly intervals from 9:00 until 11:00am and half-hourly intervals from 11:00 am to 2:00 pm.

Hourly Start 1	09:00	Hourly Start 7	13:00
Hourly Start 2	10:00	Hourly Start 8	13:30
Hourly Start 3	11:00	Hourly Start 9	14:00
Hourly Start 4	11:30	Hourly Start 10	15:00
Hourly Start 5	12:00	:	
Hourly Start 6	12:30	Hourly Start 48	00:00

MILITARY TIME			
12:00 midnight = 0000	6:00 am = 0600	12:00 noon = 1200	6:00 pm = 1800
1:00 am = 0100	7:00 am = 0700	1:00 pm = 1300	7:00 pm = 1900
2:00 am = 0200	8:00 am = 0800	2:00 pm = 1400	8:00 pm = 2000
3:00 am = 0300	9:00 am = 0900	3:00 pm = 1500	9:00 pm = 2100
4:00 am = 0400	10:00 am = 1000	4:00 pm = 1600	10:00 pm = 2200
5:00 am = 0500	11:00 am = 1100	5:00 pm = 1700	11:00 pm = 2300

SP-163 Flash Group Report Times

Use this program to set up your Timed Flash Group Reports. Here you tell the system the range of hours that report and the time within each hour to generate the report.

Note: *To use this feature, you must enable Timed Flash Group Reports in System Flag SF-74H. Also identify the groups to report in the SP-121 Groups (Subgroups) program, Flag 1C.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-163 Flash Group Report Times*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select Start Minute 1 and touch ENTER.
5. Enter the first time (in minutes 0-59) each hour to run the report and touch ENTER.
For example, if the first report should generate at 29 minutes past each hour, enter 29 here.
6. Select Start Minute 2 and touch ENTER.
7. Enter the second time (in minutes 0-59) each hour to run the report and touch ENTER.
For example, if the second report should generate at 59 minutes past each hour, enter 59.
8. Select First Hour and touch ENTER.
9. Enter the first hour (0-23) to run the report and touch ENTER.
For example, if Timed Flash Group Reports start at 9:00am, enter 9 here.
10. Select Last Hour and touch ENTER.
11. Enter the last hour (0-23) to run the report and touch ENTER.
For example, if Timed Flash Group Reports run until midnight, enter 0 here.
12. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

Example: You could use the following entries if you want to print Timed Flash Group Reports between the hours of 11:00am and 7:00pm, at 15 minutes and 45 minutes past each hour:

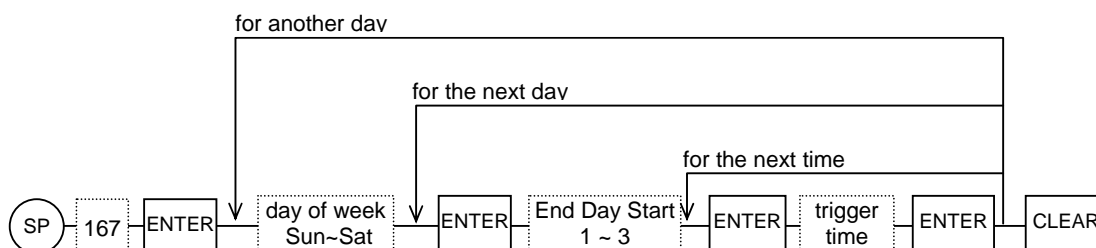
Start Minute 1	15
Start Minute 2	45
First Hour	11
Last Hour	19

SP-167 End of Day Report Times

Three Assorted Reports are available to automatically send report data to an FTP server PC. To use this function, you must identify the Assorted Reports in SP-170 and select the handling of the reports with System Flag SF-126 C~A.

Note: A time entry of 00:00 (normally midnight) disables the report trigger. So, for this program only, enter 24:00 for a midnight time trigger.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-167 End Report Times** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the day of the week to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select End Day 1 Start and touch ENTER.
6. Enter the time to trigger the first Assorted Report for the selected day and touch ENTER.
7. Select End Day 2 Start and touch ENTER.
8. Enter the time to trigger the second Assorted Report for the selected day and touch ENTER.
9. Select End Day 3 Start and touch ENTER.
10. Enter the time to trigger the last Assorted report for the selected day and touch ENTER.
11. Touch CLEAR to exit this day.
12. Repeat Steps 4 through 11 for each day of the week.
13. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



Example: If you want to trigger the first Assorted Report at 11:00 pm., the second report at 11:30 pm, and the last report at midnight, enter the following for each day:

End Day 1 Start	2300
End Day 2 Start	2330
End Day 3 Start	2400

SP-170 Assorted Reports

Assorted Reports appear on the Report screens as Reports #87 (Assorted Report 1), #88 (Assorted Report 2), and #89 (Assorted Report 3) and can be made up of X, Z1, or Z2 reports. You can use them to automatically send report data to an FTP Server PC. Use this program to identify up to five reports to be included in each Assorted Report.

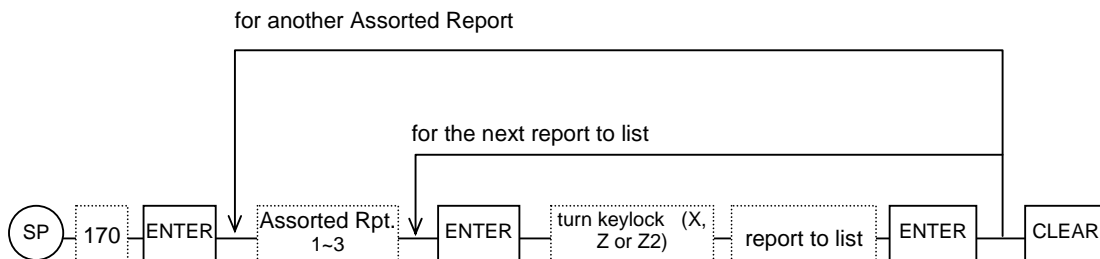
1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-170 Assorted Reports** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Assorted Report to program and touch ENTER.

The screen now lists available reports.

5. Turn the keylock to the position of the report type (X, Z1, Z2) to list.
6. Select the report from the list and touch ENTER.

For example, if you turn the keylock to X and touch Full Clerk report, an X Full Clerk report is added to the selected Assorted Report. Your report selection appears in a key position at the top of the touch screen. Although possible, it is recommended that you do not mix X, Z1, and Z2 mode reports within an Assorted Report.

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each report to list in this Assorted Report. You can list up to five reports per Assorted Report.
8. When you finish this Assorted Report, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each of the three Assorted Reports.
10. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.



Note: When an Assorted Report contains a combination of X, Z, and Z2 reports, you must turn the keylock to the Z2 position to run the report.

TOUCH SCREEN PROGRAMS

Touch screen programming involves four main processes:

- Assign keys to each button
- Select button colors
- Customize the button captions
- Adjust key sizes

There are four programs involved in touch screen layout. The program you use depends upon the type of key and the particular screen you are assigning.

Touch Screen PLU Keys Assign Buttons: SP-850 Button Color: SP-851 Button Caption: SP-851 Button Size: SP-852	Touch Screen Function Keys Assign Buttons: SP-850 Button Color: SP-850 Button Caption: SP-850 Button Size: SP-852
Touch Screen Look-up PLU Keys Assign Buttons: SP-850 Button Color: SP-853 Button Caption: SP-853 Button Size: SP-852	X, Z, P, Z2 Mode Keys Assign Buttons: SP-850 Button Colors: SP-850 Button Captions: SP-850
Touch Screen Cooking Instructions Assign Buttons: SP-850 Button Color: SP-850 Button Caption: SP-850 Button Size: SP-852	Sign-on Screen Keys Assign Buttons: SP-850 Button Colors: SP-850 Button Captions: SP-850

As you can see, SP-850 controls a significant portion of touch screen programming. Use it to identify the type of key for every button and to set the color and caption for everything but PLU keys and Look-up PLU keys. For PLU keys, you must use SP-851 to set the color and caption for the keys. For Look-up PLU keys, use SP-853 to set the colors and captions and use SP-856 to design the layout.

The next several pages cover all of the touch screen programs and their procedures. Refer to the program for the type of key you are assigning.

SP-850 Touch Screen Layout

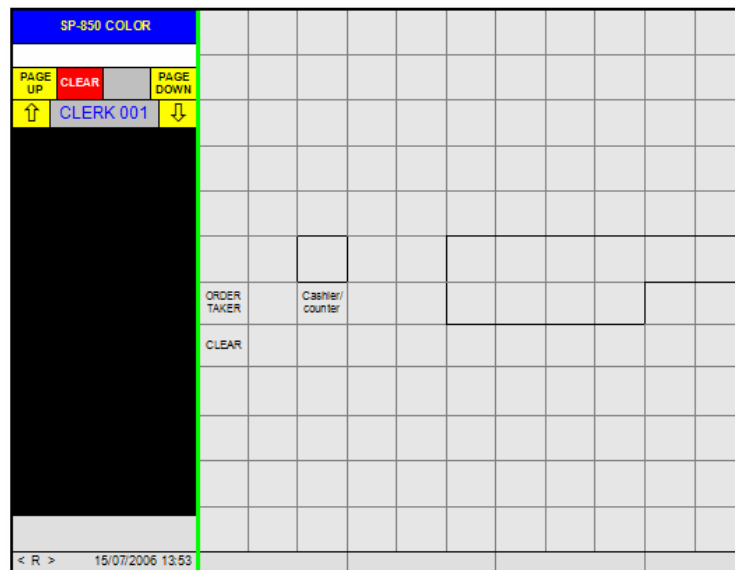
This program gives you control over most aspects of your touch screen layout. Use it to identify the function of every button that appears on the touch screen. Then use it to customize the colors and captions displayed for your function keys, cooking instruction keys, X/Z1/Z2/P Mode buttons, and Sign-on screen buttons.

Note: *You can use this program to assign buttons for all types of keys, including PLUs and Look-up PLUs, but you cannot assign colors or captions for PLU or Look-up PLU keys here. See SP-851 to set colors and captions for PLU keys and see SP-853 to set colors and captions for Look-up PLU keys.*

To Assign All Button Types:

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-850 Touch Screen Layout** and touch ENTER.
4. Touch ORDER-TAKER or CASHIER/COUNTER to identify the type of layout (Order-Taker or Cashier Station/Counter Terminal) you are programming.

Note: *If you are not using Enhanced Drive-Thru features (SF-74F =N), use the Counter Terminal 1-Window (Order-Taker) layout format.*



5. Select the category of key (Function, Hard PLU, Look-up PLU, Cooking Instruction, etc.) you are assigning to a button and touch ENTER.

The left screen panel now lists keys associated with the category you selected. The touch panel, where you assign keys, displays on the right.

6. Select the key (from the list) you want to assign to a button.
7. Touch the button where this key should appear.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 for each key to assign from this category.
9. After assigning all keys from this category, touch CLEAR.
10. Repeat Steps 4 through 8, as needed, to define all touch screen buttons.
11. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

Note: *If you display PLUs with one of the five menus (SF-20H=YES), use this program to assign Hard PLUs to buttons that act as PLUs, and then use SP-111 to assign PLUs to the buttons. If SF-20H= NO, the touch screen displays the Hard PLUs you assign here.*

To Define Function & Cooking Instruction Button Colors:

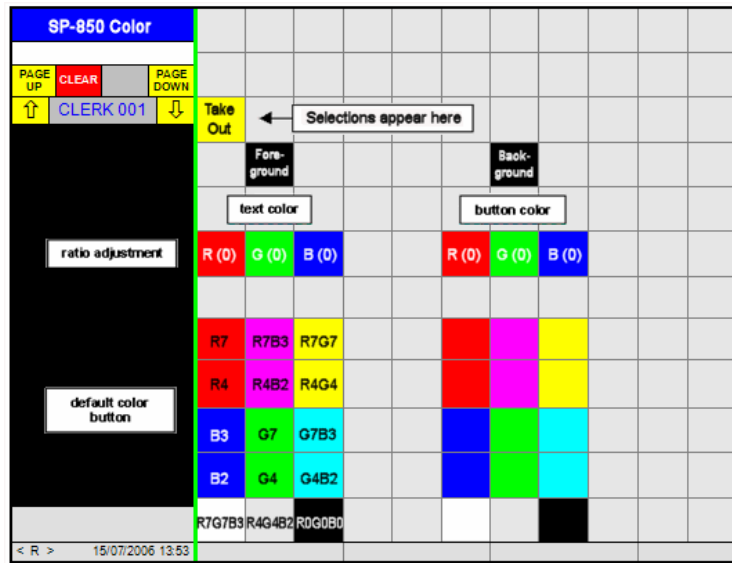
1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-850 Touch Screen Layout** and touch ENTER.
4. Touch ORDER-TAKER or CASHIER/COUNTER to identify the type of layout (Order-Taker or Cashier Station/Counter Terminal) you are programming.

Note: *If you are not using Enhanced Drive-Thru features (SF-74F =N), use the Counter Terminal 1-Window (Order-Taker) layout format.*

5. Select **Button Color** and touch ENTER.
6. Touch the button you are changing.
7. To change the background color, touch a color that appears in one of the three Background Colors columns. (These are the three far right columns.)

Note: *For both Background and Foreground colors, you can use the ratio adjustment buttons (R, G, B) to cycle through shades of red, green, and blue.*

8. To change the font or text color, touch a color that appears in one of the Foreground Colors columns.



9. When you finish this button, touch CLEAR.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 8 for each button color to change.
11. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

To Change Function & Cooking Instruction Button Captions:

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-850 Touch Screen Layout** and touch ENTER.
4. Touch ORDER-TAKER or CASHIER/COUNTER to identify the type of layout (Order-Taker or Cashier Station/Counter Terminal) you are programming.
5. Select **Button Caption** and touch ENTER.
6. Touch the button you are changing.
7. Type the text you want to display for this button and touch ENTER.

Note: *Do not use a “,” combination of characters within the caption. Your entry centers itself on the button unless you type two lines of characters. If you use two lines, you must insert spaces to properly center the caption.*

8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 for each button caption to change.
9. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

To Assign Buttons for Z2/X/Z1/P Mode Screens:

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-850 Touch Screen Layout** and touch ENTER.
4. Touch ORDER-TAKER or CASHIER/COUNTER to identify the type of layout (Order-Taker or Cashier Station/Counter Terminal) you are programming.
5. Select **Z2 X Z1/P Buttons** and touch ENTER.

The left panel of the screen lists keys you can assign.

6. Select the key (from the list) to assign.
7. Touch the button where this key should appear.
8. Repeat Steps 5 through 6 for each key to assign.
9. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

To Change Colors for Z2/X/Z1/P Mode Buttons:

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-850 Touch Screen Layout** and touch ENTER.
4. Touch ORDER-TAKER or CASHIER/COUNTER to identify the type of layout (Order-Taker or Cashier Station/Counter Terminal) you are programming.
5. Select **Z2 X Z1/P Button Color** and touch ENTER.
6. Touch the button with the color to change.
7. To change the background color, touch a color from the Background Colors columns. (These are the three far right columns.)

Note: *For both Background and Foreground colors, you can use the ratio adjustment buttons (R, G, B) to cycle through shades of red, green, and blue.*

8. To change the font or text color, touch a color from the Foreground Colors columns.
9. When you finish this button, touch CLEAR.
10. Repeat Steps 5 through 8 for each button color to change.
11. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

To Change Captions for Z2/X/Z1/P Mode Buttons:

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-850 Touch Screen Layout** and touch ENTER.
4. Touch ORDER-TAKER or CASHIER/COUNTER to identify the type of layout (Order-Taker or Cashier Station/Counter Terminal) you are programming.

Note: *If you are not using the Enhanced Drive-Thru features (SF-74F =N), make sure you select the Cashier/Counter Terminal layout; the Order-Taker layout is not valid unless your system is set for Enhanced Drive-Thru.*

5. Select **Z2 X Z1/P Button Caption** and touch ENTER.
6. Touch the button you are changing.
7. Type the text to display for this button and touch ENTER.

Note: *Do not use a “,” combination of characters within the caption. Your entry centers itself on the button unless you type two lines of characters. If you use two lines, you must insert spaces to properly center the caption.*

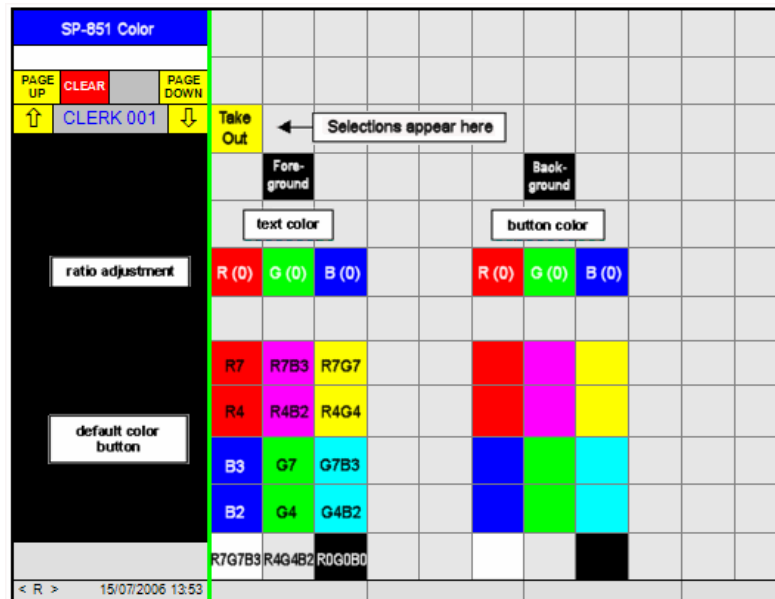
8. Repeat Steps 5 through 6 for each button caption to change.
9. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

SP-851 PLU Button Text (Caption)/Color

Use this program to select the colors and the programmed captions that display for PLU buttons on your touch screen.

To Change Colors for PLU Buttons:

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-851 PLU Button Text/Color** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the PLU associated with the button you are changing and touch ENTER.
5. Select Button Color and touch ENTER.



6. To change the background color, touch a color from the Background Colors columns. (These are the three far right columns below the Background button.)

Note: For both Background and Foreground colors, you can use the ratio adjustment buttons (R, G, B) to cycle through shades of red, green, and blue.

7. To change the font or text color, touch a color from the Foreground Colors columns. (These are the three columns below the Foreground button.)
8. When you finish this button, touch CLEAR.

9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each button color to change.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

To Change Captions for PLU Buttons:

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-851 PLU Button Text/Color** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the PLU associated with the button you are changing and touch ENTER.
5. Select Button Caption and touch ENTER.
6. Type the text to display for this button and touch ENTER.

Note: *Do not use a “,” combination of characters within the caption. Your entry centers itself on the button unless you type two lines of characters. If you use two lines, you must insert spaces to properly center the caption.*

7. When you finish this PLU button, touch CLEAR.
8. Repeat Steps 4 through 7 for each button caption to change.
9. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

SP-852 Button Size

Use this program to set or to adjust the size of every programmable button on your touch screen, on your X/Z1/Z2/P Mode screens, and on your Sign-on screens.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-852 Button Size** and touch ENTER.
4. Touch ORDER-TAKER or CASHIER/COUNTER to identify the type of layout (Order-Taker or Cashier Station/Counter Terminal) you are programming.

Note: *If you are not using the Enhanced Drive-Thru features (SF-74F =N), make sure you select the Cashier/Counter Terminal layout; the Order-Taker layout is not valid unless your system is set for Enhanced Drive-Thru.*

5. Select the category of key (Function & Hard PLU, Z2/X/Z1/P Buttons, or Sign-on Buttons) to resize.

The left screen panel now lists the six possible button sizes.

- 1 = Normal Size
- 2 = Vertical x 2
- 3 = Vertical x 3
- 4 = Vertical x 2 & Horizontal x 2
- 5 = Horizontal x 2
- 6 = Horizontal x 3

6. Select the button size (1~4) to apply and touch the key to resize.
7. Repeat Step 5 and 6 for each key to assign from this category.
8. After assigning all keys from this category, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 for each category of key to assign.
10. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

Note: *The following illustration shows the handling for resizing. In this example, PLU 3 is the key being resized.*

PLU 1	PLU 1		PLU 1	PLU 11	PLU 1	PLU 11	PLU 1	PLU 11	PLU 1	PLU 11	PLU 21
PLU 2		PLU 3	PLU 3	PLU 3							
PLU 3					PLU 3		PLU 3		PLU 3		
Normal Size	Vertical x 2	Vertical x 3	Vertical x 2 & Horizontal x 2	Horizontal x 2			Horizontal x 2		Horizontal x 3		

When you set the Vertical x2 size, the button merges with buttons above. When you set the Horizontal button sizes, the selected button merges with buttons to the right.

SP-853 Look-up PLU Button Text (Caption)/Color

Use this program to select the colors and captions that display for Look-up PLU buttons on your touch screen.

To Change Colors for Look-up PLU Buttons:

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-853 Look-up PLU Button Text/Color*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Look-up PLU associated with the button you are changing and touch ENTER.
5. Select Button Color and touch ENTER.
6. To change the background color, touch a color from the Background Colors columns. (These are the three far right columns below the Background button.)

Note: *For both Background and Foreground colors, you can use the ratio adjustment buttons (R, G, B) to cycle through shades of red, green, and blue.*

7. To change the font or text color, touch a color from the Foreground Colors columns. (These are the three columns below the Foreground button.)
8. When you finish this button, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each button color to change.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

To Change Captions for Look-up PLU Buttons:

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-853 PLU Button Text/Color*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the PLU associated with the button you are changing and touch ENTER.
5. Select Button Caption and touch ENTER.
6. Type the text to display for this button and touch ENTER.

Note: *Do not use a “,” combination of characters within the caption. Your entry centers itself on the button unless you type two lines of characters. If you use two lines, you must insert spaces to properly center the caption.*

7. When you finish this PLU button, touch CLEAR.

Look-up PLU Screen Layout

Several preliminary steps are involved in organizing your Look-up PLU screen. First, you must use the SP-140 Look-up PLU program to define your Look-up PLUs. For buttons that appear on the touch screen, you use the SP-850 program to assign Look-up PLU buttons; use SP-852 to adjust the key sizes, and use SP-853 to select the colors and captions for the buttons that display on the touch screens.

When you are ready to lay out the Look-up PLU screens for the first time, you must run an SP-9997 command to initialize the layout. Then you can use SP-856 to design your Look-up PLU Screen.

Before you begin SP-856, read the instructions for SP-9997 and run the command, if necessary. Then continue to the directions for the Look-up Screen layout.

SP-9997 Initialize Look-up Layout Command

Use this command just before you access SP-856 for the first time. It performs functions required to initialize the layout screen, and it ensures that all SP-140 Look-up PLU Flag D fields are set to YES (allowing function keys to appear on the layout).

Important: ***This command erases all existing program entries. Use it before you define SP-856 for the first time, but do not use it if you are only making changes to an existing SP-856 layout.***

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Enter 9997 and touch ENTER to select the Initialize Look-up Layout command.

The screen displays an “Are you sure?” prompt.

4. If you have not yet programmed the SP-856 layout and are sure you want to continue, touch ENTER to initialize the Look-up layout.

OR

If you are only changing an existing SP-856 layout and have layout entries you want to keep, touch CLEAR to escape without running the Initialize command.

5. After the Initialize command, you can now enter assignments for the SP-856 Look-up Screen layout.

Continue to the SP-856 instructions for SP-856.

SP-856 Look-up Screen Layout

Use this program to assign the buttons that appear on your Look-up PLU screen. You can include function keys to allow the user to finalize the transaction without returning to the main screen, and you can link the Look-up PLU to another Look-up PLU.

Defining the Look-up PLU screen involves the following procedures:

- Assign keys to each button
- Select button colors
- Customize the button captions
- Adjust key sizes

Use SP-856 to identify the type of key displayed for every button, as well as the color, captions, and sizes displayed for the buttons. The steps you use for this program begin next.

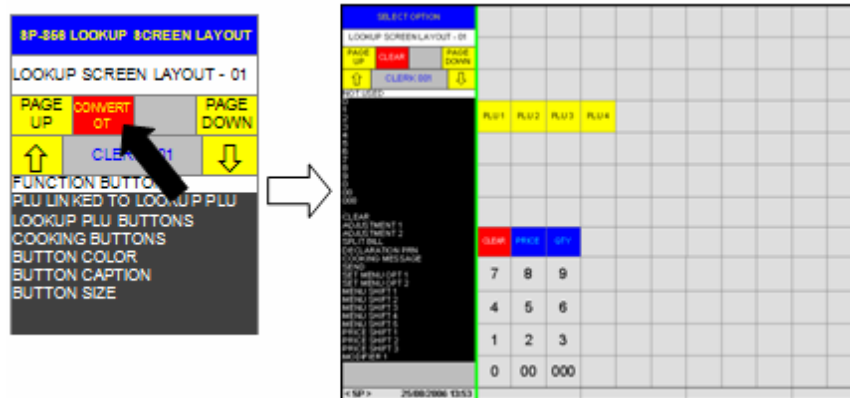
To Assign Look-up PLU Screen Buttons:

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-856 Look-up Screen Layout** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the Look-up key to define and touch ENTER.
5. Select the category of key (Function, PLU linked to Look-up PLU, Look-up PLU, or Cooking Instruction) you are assigning and touch ENTER.

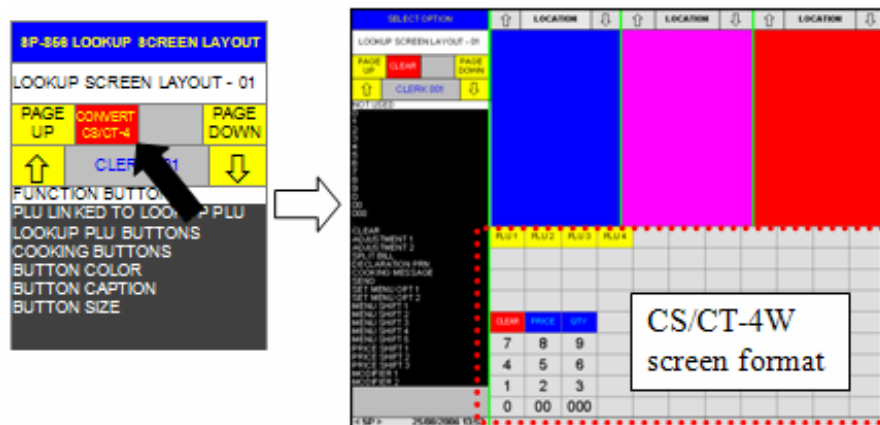
If you are using Enhanced Drive-Thru functions (SF-74 FE = YY), there are two possible layout formats: Order-Taker and Cashier Station/Counter Terminal 4-window (CS/CT-4W), shown in the following examples.



When the CS/CT-4W screen format displays, you can touch the CONVERT OT button to set the Look-up screen for this Look-up PLU to the OT screen format.



When the Order-Taker screen format displays, you can touch the CONVERT CS/CT-4 button to set the Look-up screen for this Look-up PLU to the Cashier Station/Counter Terminal 4-Window format.

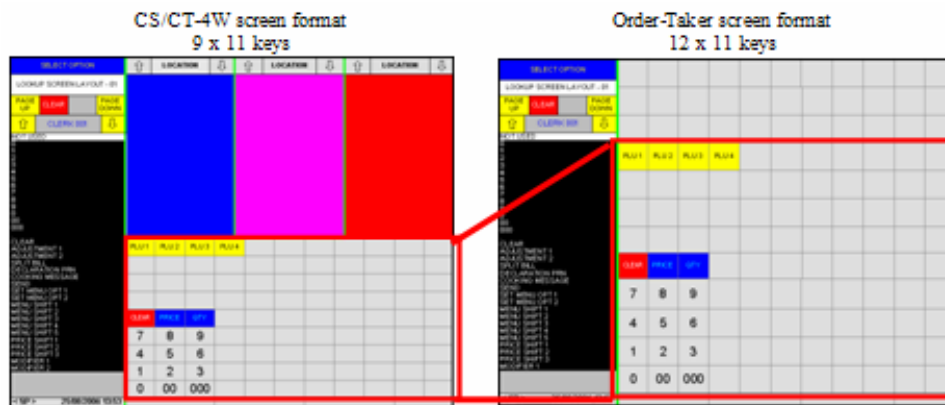


6. Select the key (from the list) you want to assign to a button.
See the notes on the next page.
7. Touch the button where this key should appear.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 for each key to assign from this category.
9. When you are ready to leave this category, touch CLEAR.
10. Repeat Steps 5 through 9, as needed, to define all buttons for this Look-up key.

11. Repeat Steps 4 through 10 for each Look-up key to define.
12. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR, as needed.

Notes:

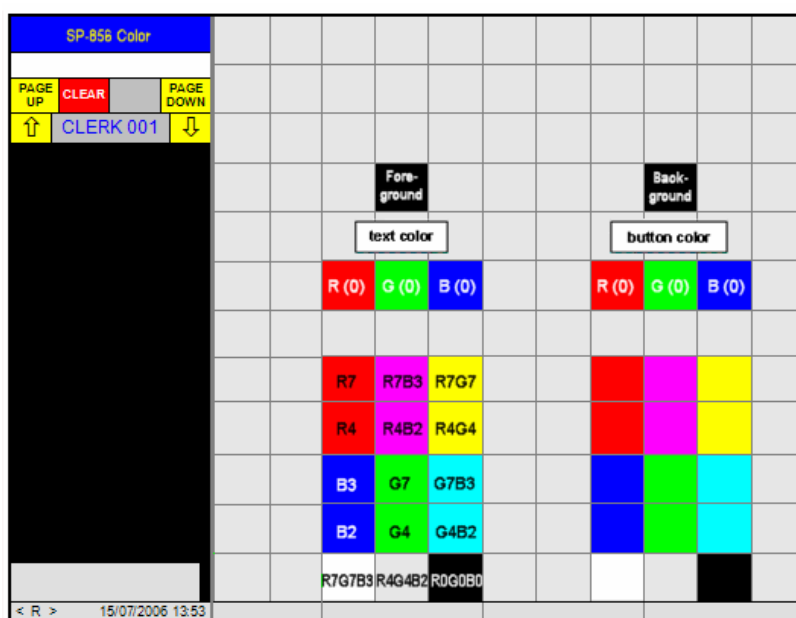
1. *The following keys cannot be allocated to the Look-up screen:*
 - **WASTE**
 - **WASTE OT**
 - **All New car keys**
 - **All Serve keys**
 - **Change screen OT/CS key**
 - **All Change order keys**
 - **All Break-in keys**
 - **QW Shift display key**
2. *Assign Look up-PLU keys for the Order-Taker screen format on terminals set for OT or CT-1W modes. Assign Look-up PLU keys for the Cashier Station/Counter Terminal 4-window format on terminals set for CS or CT-4W modes. An error message displays if a Look-up PLU key programmed for Order-Taker screen format is pressed at the Cashier Station or 4-window Counter Terminal (or vice versa).*
3. **Conversion Limitations**
 - *Key sizes are not converted between OT and CS/CT-4W screen formats.*
 - *Only 9 x 11 out of 12 x 11 keys convert if the Order-Taker Look-up layout is converted to CS/CT-4W screen format.*



To Define Look-up PLU Screen Button Colors:

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-856 Look-up Screen Layout** and touch ENTER.
4. Select **Button Color** and touch ENTER.
5. Touch the button you are changing.

The Color Map screen displays.



6. To change the background color, touch a color that appears in one of the three Background Colors columns. (These are the three far right columns.)

Note: For both Background and Foreground colors, you can use the ratio adjustment buttons (R, G, B) to cycle through shades of red, green, and blue.

7. To change the font or text color, touch a color from one of the Foreground Colors columns.
8. When you finish this button, touch CLEAR.
9. Repeat Steps 5 through 8 for each button color to change.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

To Change Look-up Screen Button Captions:

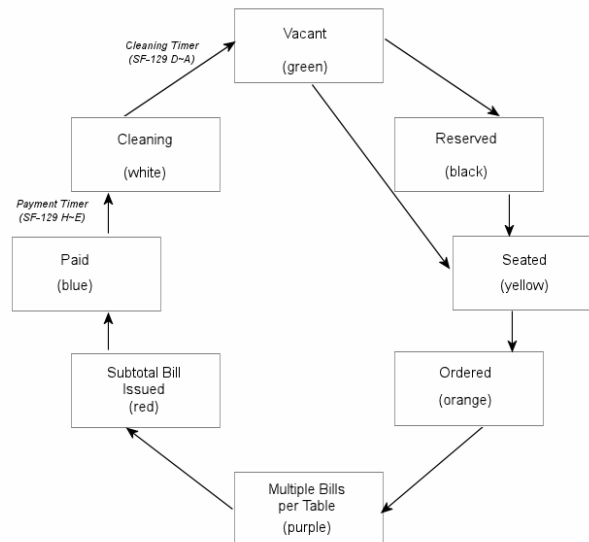
1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-856 Look-up Screen Layout** and touch ENTER.
4. Select **Button Caption** and touch ENTER.
5. Touch the button you are changing.
6. Type the text you want to display for this button and touch ENTER.

Note: *Do not use a “,” combination of characters within the caption. Your entry centers itself on the button unless you type two lines of characters. If you use two lines, you must insert spaces to properly center the caption.*

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each button caption to change.
8. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Table Plan

If you enable the Table Plan function, the screen displays a layout of tables when you sign on or touch the TABLE PLAN key. The table status (vacant, reserved, seated, etc.) is identified by your choice of color, as shown in the following example.



In order to use the Table Plan function, you must use high-speed Uninet (Ethernet) IRC and allocate memory in the SP-112 Maximums program, Table Plan Locations and Table Plan Tables. You can track up to 8 locations and as many as 77 tables per location. The following programs also involve Table Plan programming:

- **SP-850 :** TABLE PLAN button - redispays the Table Plan screen in operations.
RESERVE TABLE button - used to note a table reservation.
- **SP-134:** Define Location names (e.g. patio, dining room, etc.).
- **SP-113:**
 - SF-37H Set to enable Table Number System.
 - SF-37B Set to allow track creation at applicable terminals.
 - SF-37A Set to allow multiple bills per table (up to 8 checks per table), if required.
 - SF-45H Must be set for IRC communications.
 - SF-45G Set to allow floating clerks, if clerks use multiple terminals.
 - SF-45E Set to allow floating tracks, if clerks use multiple terminals.
 - SF-45C Must be set for Uninet (Ethernet).
 - SF-109A Set to YES if you want to use the Customer file for reservations.
 - SF-127H Set to use Table Server. The Table Server terminal can use the TABLE PLAN key to display the status of all tables if pressed without clerk sign-on.
 - SF-127E~A Define the Table Server ID.
 - SF-128H Select a setting to display the Table Plan screen at clock-in (log-on).
 - SF-128C~A Select the default Location displayed for Table Plan.
 - SF-129H~E Choose the timing when Payment status automatically changes to Cleaning.
 - SF-129C~A Choose the timing when Cleaning status automatically changes to Vacant.
- **SP-854:** Define the Table Plan layout.
- **SP-855:** Select colors to display for the table status buttons.

SP-134 Locations

Locations can identify a seating area of the restaurant. They appear on the receipt, at the kitchen printer, and for Table Plan programming and operating screens and you can have the system activate a price level for the selected location. Use the following procedure to program the locations you use.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-134 Locations** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the location (1~8, based on memory allocation) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the Name field and touch ENTER.
6. Type a description for the location and touch ENTER.
7. Select the FLAG field and touch ENTER.
8. Select applicable Flag settings. Use ENTER to toggle a YES or NO answer.
9. Touch CLEAR when you are ready to leave the flags.
10. Repeat Steps 4 through 9 for each location.
11. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Locations Flag Entries

Flag	H	Not used.
	G	Not used.
	F	Not used.
	E	Not used.
	D	Not used.
	C	Select the price level to activate for this location.
	B	NNN = No price shift. NNY= Set Price Level 1 NYN= Set Price Level 2
	A	YYY= Set Price Level 3

Note: *If you set SP-161 to set price levels at specific times of day, the SP-161 price levels take priority over the location price levels you set within this program. The location price levels will affect pricing, however, if the clerk signs off and on and then stores and recalls the transaction.*

Price levels have the following priority: Customer File (SP-192), Customer Group (SP-193), Eat-in (SF-100D~F), Take-out (SF-100A~C), Delivery (SF-107A~C), and Location (SP-134).

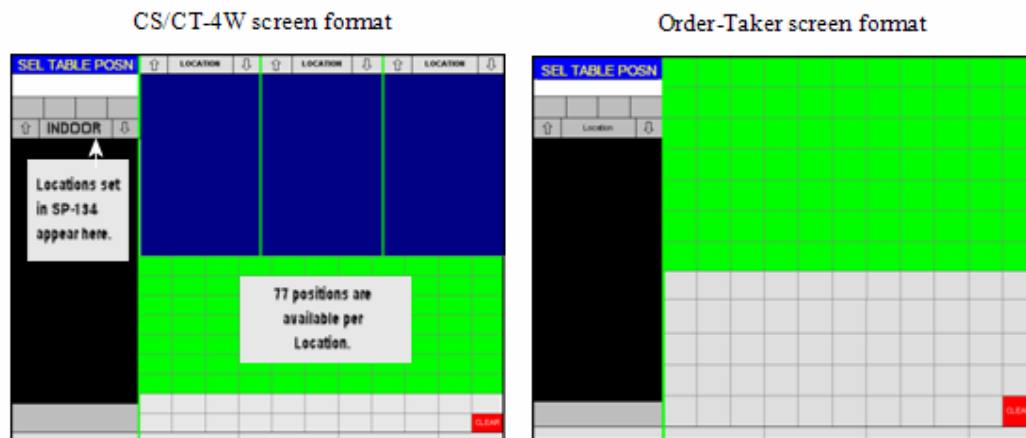
SP-854 Table Plan

Use this program to design the Table Plan layout for each Location you use. Within the layout, you assign buttons to represent table numbers, and then define the number of seats available per table. If you defined groups in SP-123 Clerks, you can also set a group number for table mapping by clerk.

To Create the Table Plan Layout

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-854 Table Plan** and touch ENTER.
4. Select Table Plan and touch ENTER.
5. Select the Location you are programming. (Use the Page Up and Page Down buttons to cycle through the Locations.)

The screen displays the current layout for this location. A “Select Table Position” prompt appears at the top of the screen.



6. Touch a button that will represent a table position.
The screen prompts you to “Enter a Table.”
7. Enter a table or room number (1~999, depending upon your memory allocation) and touch ENTER.

A button now appears in the position you selected. If you want to cancel a table entry, enter 0 and touch ENTER.



8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 for each table you want to assign to this Location.
9. Repeat Steps 5 through 8 for each Location you use.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

To Assign Seats per Table

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-854 Table Plan** and touch ENTER.
4. Select Seats per Table and touch ENTER.
5. Select the Location to program. (You can use the Page Up and Page Down buttons to cycle through the Locations.)

The screen displays the current layout for this location. A “Select Table Position” prompt appears at the top of the screen.

6. Touch a table position button to program.

The screen prompts you to “Assign New Seat.”

7. Enter the number of seats at this table and touch ENTER.

For example, if the table has two seats, enter 2 to represent two possible covers. If the table has four seats, enter 4.

8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 for each table position button.
9. Repeat Steps 5 through 9 for each Location you use.
10. When you complete all assignments, touch CLEAR.

To Assign Table Groups

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-854 Table Plan** and touch ENTER.
4. Select Group and touch ENTER.
5. Select the Location with the group to program. (You can use the Page Up and Page Down buttons to cycle through the Locations.)

The screen displays the current layout for this Location. A “Select Table Position” prompt displays at the top of the screen.

6. Touch a table position button to program.

The screen prompts you to “Assign Group.”

7. Enter the number of the group for this table and touch ENTER.

Enter 0-31 (0= Show all tables) for the group number. Also set the group link to clerks in the SP-123 Clerks program.

8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 for each table position button.
9. Repeat Steps 5 through 8 for each Location you use.
10. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

SP-855 Color

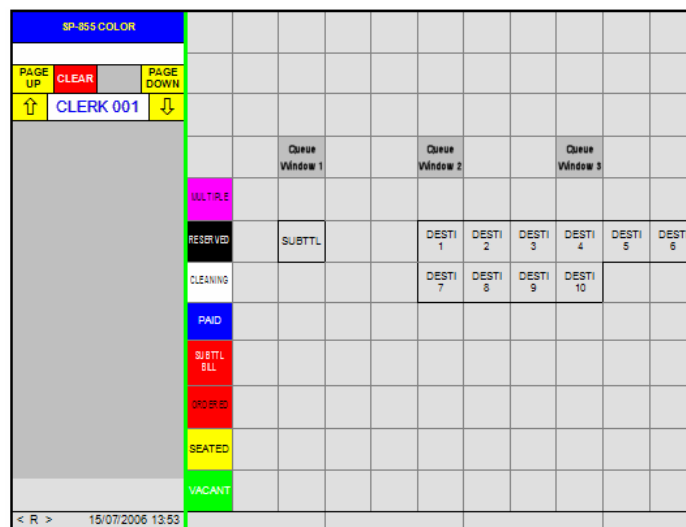
This program lets you customize the colors that display for specific areas of the Table Plan and Drive-Thru screens.

If you are using Enhanced Drive-Thru functions (SF-74 FE = YY), you can use this program to set the colors for the Queue windows, for the Subtotal panel, and for the destinations. If you are using the Table Plan function, you can use this program to choose both foreground and background colors for the table status buttons.

Enhanced Drive-Thru Colors

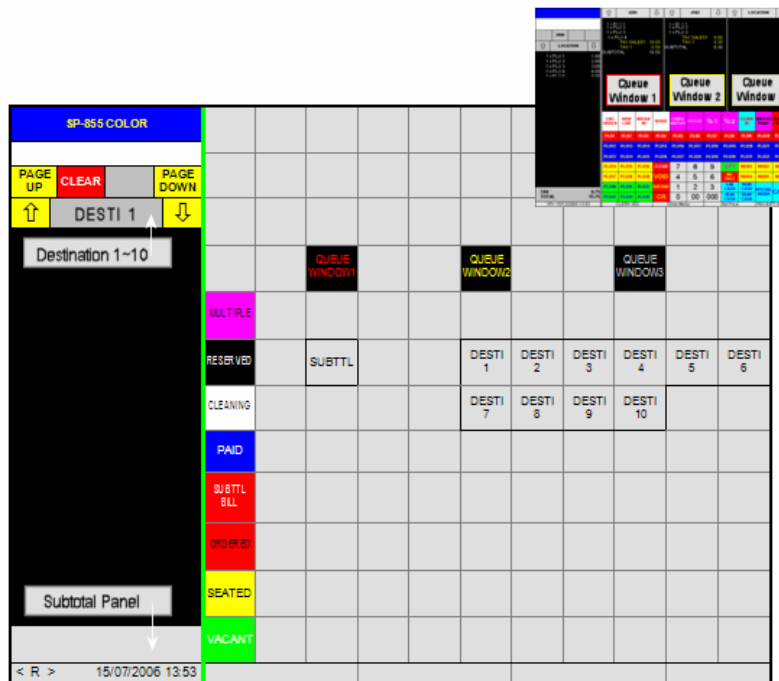
Use the following procedure to select the foreground and background colors that display for the Subtotal panel, for the three Queue windows, and for the ten destinations.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-855 Color** and touch ENTER.



4. Touch the button (SUBTTL, QUEUE WINDOW 1~3, DESTI 1~10) you are changing and touch ENTER.

The example on the next page shows the area of the touch screen that will be affected by your selections.



5. To change the background color of the key you selected, touch a color from the Background Colors columns. (These are the three far right columns below the Background button.)

Note: *For both Background and Foreground colors, you can use the ratio adjustment buttons (R, G, B) to cycle through shades of red, green, and blue.*

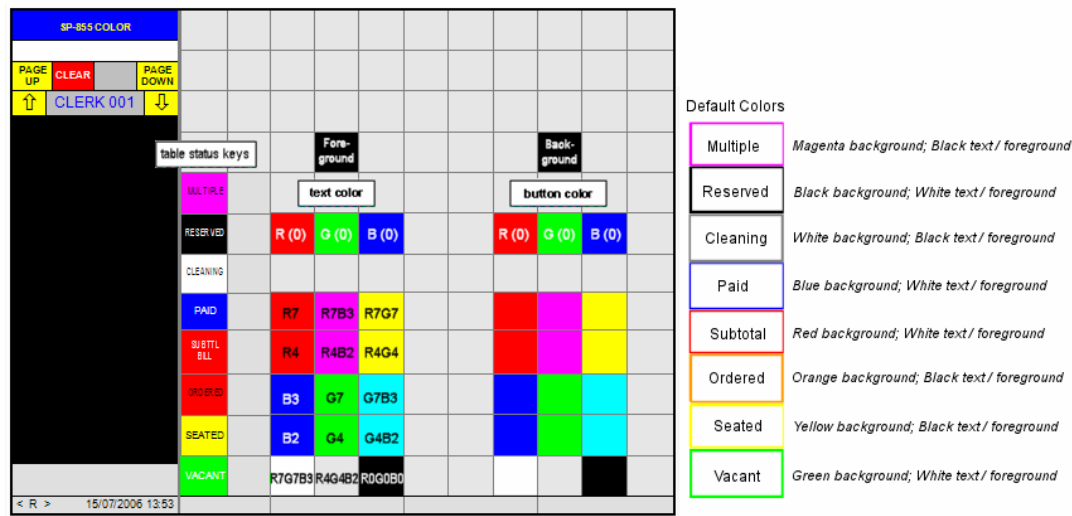
6. To change the font or text color, touch a color from the Foreground Colors columns. (These are the three columns below the Foreground button.)
7. When you finish this button, touch CLEAR.
8. Repeat Steps 4 through 7 for each button color to change.
9. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Table Plan Colors

Use the following procedure to customize the colors that display for the table status buttons on the Table Plan screen.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-855 Table Plan** and touch ENTER.

4. Touch the button to change and touch ENTER.



5. To change the background color, touch a color from the Background Colors columns. (These are the three columns below the Background button.)

Note: For both Background and Foreground colors, you can use the ratio adjustment buttons (R, G, B) to cycle through shades of red, green, and blue.

6. To change the font or text color, touch a color from the Foreground Colors columns. (These are the three columns below the Foreground button.)
7. When you finish this button, touch CLEAR.
8. Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each button color to change.
9. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

CUSTOMER FILE PROGRAMS

SP-192 Customer File

The customer file gives you a way to track customers by phone number, VAT number, or name. You can also record the customer's name and address and print the information on a receipt for delivery orders. Your memory allocation decides how many files you can track; you can have approximately 854 files with the standard amount of RAM and, if you have installed optional memory, you can have approximately 9999 files. Use the following procedure to create or edit your customer files.

Important: ***If you are using this function, you must specify the number of customer files in the SP-112 Maximums memory allocation file. The allocation for this file MUST be identical in all terminals. Also, all terminals must have identical SP-192 Customer File data, so be sure you set System Flag SF-87A = YES to broadcast customer file data.***

To Add or Change a Customer

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-192 Customer File*** and touch ENTER.
4. Do one of the following to identify the customer you are adding.

If System Flag SF-116F= No, enter the phone number or VAT number of this customer and touch ENTER.

OR

If System Flag SF-116F= YES, type the customer's name and touch ENTER.

OR

If you use barcodes for customer accounts and your card reader is installed, scan the customer's card. (See the Customer Card Data Format information at the end of this section.)

If the name does not already exist or is not recognized in the file, a "File Not Found - Create New File?" message displays. (If the number exists, the screen displays information stored for this customer. You can change this customer or delete the customer from the file.)
5. Touch ENTER to create a new file.
6. For the first line, touch ENTER; enter a phone number or VAT number for this customer and touch ENTER.
7. For the second line, touch ENTER; type the customer's name and touch ENTER.

8. For the third line, touch ENTER; type the first line of the address for this customer (e.g., the street address) and touch ENTER.
9. For the fourth line, touch ENTER; type the second line of the address for this customer (e.g., apt number or city, state) and touch ENTER.
10. For the fifth line, touch ENTER; type the third line of the address for this customer and touch ENTER.
11. For the sixth line, touch ENTER; type a last line of the address for this customer and touch ENTER.
12. Select the Group field and touch ENTER.
13. Select the Customer Group (defined in the SP-193 Customer Group program) that applies to this customer.
14. Select the FLAG field and touch ENTER.
15. Select Flag options that apply to this customer. For details about the entries, see the Customer File Flag Data Entries table, below.
16. When you finish this customer, touch CLEAR.

A prompt asks if you are sure you want to save the changes.
17. If you are sure you want to save the changes, touch ENTER. (Otherwise, touch CLEAR and start over.)
18. Repeat Steps 4 through 17 for each customer to add.
19. When you are ready to exit this program, touch CLEAR.

Customer File Flag Data Entries

Flag	H	Y= Do not allow access to this customer. N= Allow access to this customer.
	G	Not used.
	F	Not used.
	E	Not used.
	D	Not used.
	C	Price Level activated for this customer: NNN= No Price shift NNY= Price Level 1 NYN= Price Level 2 NYY= Price Level 3 <i>If Price Level 1, 2, or 3 is active at the terminal, the system disregards this setting.</i>
	B	
	A	

To Delete a Customer File

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-192 Customer File** and touch ENTER.
4. Do one of the following to select the customer file to delete.

If System Flag SF-116F = No, enter the telephone/VAT number for this customer and touch ENTER.

OR

If System Flag SF-116F= YES, type the customer's name and touch ENTER.

OR

If you use barcodes to access customer accounts and your card reader is installed, scan the customer's card.

The screen displays information currently programmed for this customer. (If the name or number is not recognized in the file, a "File Not Found - Create New File" message displays, and you cannot delete the customer based on the number or name you entered.)

5. Touch DELETE to tag the customer file for deletion.

This step signals that the customer will be deleted and, from this point, you cannot access the customer. The customer information remains in the file, however, until you reset the customer file totals in this exact order: Z1-73 Full Customer File 1st Level Report, Z2-74 Full Customer File 2nd Level Report, Z2-86 Deleted Customer File. If you deleted this customer by accident, you can perform an Undelete at any point prior to resetting these reports.

6. Touch CLEAR to exit.
7. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Remember that the customer file is not fully deleted until you take a Z1-73 Full Customer File 1st Level Report, Z2-74 Full Customer File 2nd Level Report, Z2-86 Deleted Customer File reports in this specified order. See the procedure to undelete a customer file if you want to reactivate this customer.

To Undelete a Customer File

Use the following steps to restore a customer file that has been marked for deletion. You can perform this procedure at any point prior to resetting the deleted customer file totals with a Z1-73 Full Customer File 1st Level Report, Z2-74 Full Customer File 2nd Level Report, Z2-86 Deleted Customer File reports.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-192 Customer File** and touch ENTER.
4. Do one of the following to select the deleted customer file.

If System Flag SF-116F = No, enter the telephone/VAT number for this customer and touch ENTER.

OR

If System Flag SF-116F= YES, type the customer's name and touch ENTER.

OR

If you use barcodes to access customer accounts and your scanner is installed, scan the customer's card.

5. Touch UNDELETE to tag the customer file for deletion.
6. Touch CLEAR to exit.
7. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

The deletion tag is removed from this customer file.

Customer Card Data Format

Customer cards must be configured for the following.

<i>If System Flag SF-109F= No</i>		66 = bbbb c yymm nnnnnnnnnnnnnnn
<i>If System Flag SF-109F= YES</i>		66 = bbbb c a yymm nnnnnnnnnnnnnnn
66	Customer Card ID	
=	Field separator	
bbbb	4-digit branch number (set to match your entry in the SP-200 Identifiers program)	
c	Control digit: 0 do not check branch number or expiration date. 1 check branch number only. 2 check expiration date only. 3 check both branch number and expiration date	
a	Adjustment [SF-109.F=YES] 0 Adjustment not used 1 Adjustment 1 2 Adjustment 2 3 Adjustment 1 & 2	
yymm	Expiration date (yy = 2-digit year; mm= 2-digits month)	
n	Customer phone/VAT # (max. 15 digits, numeric only)	

SP-193 Customer Group

Customers in the SP-192 program can be linked to any one of 99 customer groups. These groups can be used to pick up a customer file. You can also set flags to have a specific price level set for customers linked to a group. Use the following procedure to set up your customer groups; then use SP-192 to link customers to these groups.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-193 Customer Groups** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the customer group (1~99) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Select the line to program and touch ENTER.
6. Select the Name field and touch ENTER.
7. Type a description for this customer group and touch ENTER.
8. Select the Flag field and touch ENTER.
9. Select flag options that apply to this customer group.

For details about the flag options, see the Customer Group Flag table, below.

10. When you complete the flag entries, touch CLEAR twice to leave this customer group.
11. Repeat Steps 4 through 10 for each customer group to program.
12. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Customer Group Flag Entries

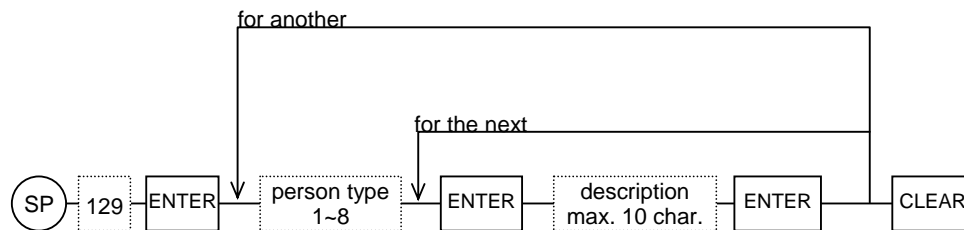
Name	Type up to 16 characters to describe this customer group.	
Flag	H	Y= Button color is gray with blue text. N= Button color is yellow with red text.
	G	Not used.
	F	Not used.
	E	Not used.
	D	Not used.
	C	Select the price level for this customer group.
	B	NNN = No price shift.
	A	NNY= Set Price Level 1 NYN= Set Price Level 2 NYY= Set Price Level 3

MISCELLANEOUS PROGRAMS

SP-129 Person Type

When System Flag SF-09E is set to YES, you can display a list of person types by pressing the PERSON key. You can use this function to track up to eight categories of people, such as adults, children, seniors, etc. A quantity count for each person type is provided on the Full Transaction reports. Use the following procedure to define the person types for your application.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-129 Person Type** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the person type (1~8) to program and touch ENTER.
5. Type a description for the type or category of person to track and touch ENTER.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each person type to program.
7. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



Note: The following System Flags are related to person type handling:

SF-07F,B	Require Person Type entry.
SF-09D	Display Selected Person Type.
SF-12H,G	Change Person Type in X or Z.
SF-35B,A	Print Person Type/Count on receipt.

SP-166 Maximum Order Number

Receipt and Kitchen Printers include a 6-digit check (bill) number when a transaction is closed. The two most significant digits of this check number are based on the terminal IRC ID; the four least significant digits normally start at 1 and increase with each order number to a maximum of 9999.

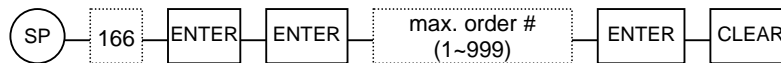
Use this program if you want to use the optional Order Number function, where a maximum 5-digit Order # prints on the Receipt and Kitchen Printer headers. With this option, you can control the maximum order number for a particular terminal.

Example: *If IRC ID= 1, Max. Order #= 99, issue order numbers 101~199;*
 If IRC ID= 1, Max. Order #= 200, issue order numbers 101~1200;
 If IRC ID= 2, Max. Order #= 99, issue order numbers 201~299.
 If IRC ID= 2, Max. Order #= 200, issue order numbers 201~2200.
 If IRC ID= 32, Max. Order #= 999, issue order numbers 3201~32999.

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-166 Maximum Order Number*** and touch ENTER.
4. Enter the highest order number you want to use and touch ENTER.

You can enter a maximum of 255. If you enter 0, the order number is disabled.

5. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



Note: *Order numbers increment until they reach the maximum or until you take a Z- 01 Report. When the order number reaches the maximum, it returns to 001. It also resets to 001 when you take a Z-01 Report.*

SP-143 Macro Key (Button)

A macro is a pre-recorded sequence of keystrokes that can be executed with a single command. You can use macros to simplify a routine or lengthy key sequence. You can have up to 10 macros, each with up to 50 individual keystrokes. Use the steps below to set up any macros you use.

Note: *Before you start programming, perform the actual key sequence and write down every individual key you touch for the sequence. Macros keys can only be used with the keylock in the R position and only from a menu screen.*

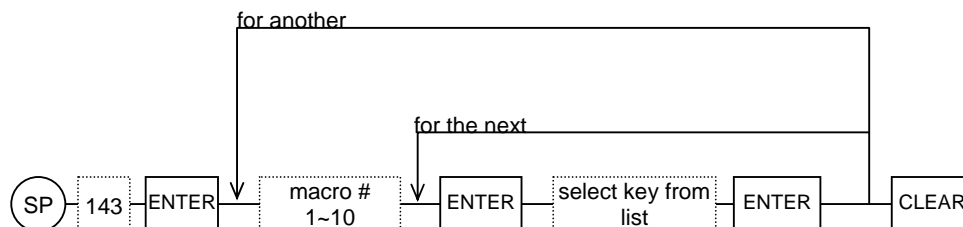
1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select **SP-143 Macro Key (Button)** and touch ENTER.
4. Select the macro to program and touch ENTER.

The screen lists function keys you can include within a macro command.

5. Select the function key to include in this macro and touch ENTER.

Your selection displays at the top of the touch screen.

6. Repeat Step 5 for each key to include within the macro string.
7. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



SP-202 FTP Client Log-on

If System Flag SF-126 H is set to YES, your terminal acts as an FTP client, which sends reports to the designated FTP server, either at the End of Day or at a set time. If SF-126G is also set to YES, you must log on a user name and password. Use this procedure to program both the user name and password.

Note: *The password should be provided by your system administrator. Both the user name and password are case-sensitive.*

1. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
2. If IRC is enabled, touch the PROGRAM FUNCS (Program functions) button. If the list of programs already appears, skip to Step 3.
3. Select ***SP-202 FTP Client Log-on*** and touch ENTER.
4. Select User Name and touch ENTER.
5. Type up to 20 characters for the user name and touch ENTER.
6. Select Password and touch ENTER.
7. Type up to 20 characters for the password and touch ENTER.
8. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.



IRC COMMUNICATIONS

Your system can be set for RS-485 or Uninet (Ethernet) communications, which allows as many as 32 terminals to communicate via an IRC (Inter-Register Communication) network. With IRC, your system supports the following functions:

- Report Consolidation to a Master terminal
- IRC report functions
- IRC program functions
- Communication to peripheral devices
- Floating clerks
- Floating tracks, guest checks

The procedures you use to set up IRC depend upon the type (RS-485 or Uninet) of communications you use. Details are provided in the Appendix (see pages 282 and 284 for details).

This section covers the steps you use to send program changes from the updated terminal to other terminals on your system.

SP-8800 Initialize IRC

Perform this procedure to first establish communications between all terminals that are part of the IRC system. You must execute this procedure at each terminal to establish the proper communication map at each terminal.

Note: *When an off-line warning message displays, do not use this command; instead use the X mode, Online ECR command to re-establish communications.*

1. Before performing this procedure, make sure the terminal is powered on while a clerk is signed off. (Touch CLERK ID to sign off the clerk; then power the terminal off and on.)
2. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
3. Touch the *IRC PROG FUNCS* (IRC Program functions) button.

If the IRC PROG FUNCS button does not appear, you have not yet enabled IRC communications for your system. See the set-up procedures for RS-485 or Uninet and make sure that SF-45H = YES.

4. Select ***SP-8800 Initialize IRC*** and touch ENTER.

An “Are you sure” prompt now displays.

5. Touch ENTER.

The screen displays "CHECKING" and "---IRC---##" (##: IRC IDs from 1 to 32). If it detects an error, the error message displays and a warning sounds. If a receipt is installed, the Master terminal prints the model name, software type, machine number, location number, IRC status, and model.

When Uninet communication is successful, MAC and IP addresses from SP-201 print at the receipt printer. If the IP addresses do not print, turn the power switch off and on and try SP-8800 again.

Note: *The SP-8800 command differs from RS-485 IRC initialization, in that it first broadcasts a message asking for each IRC ID. Only terminals programmed with that ID respond. The IP addresses are then broadcast to the network.*

6. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.
7. Repeat this procedure at each terminal on the IRC network.

Online ECR Command

If the terminal displays an off-line warning message (e.g., "ECR 003 Busy"), use the following procedure to retry and re-establish the IRC communication.

1. Go to the terminal indicated by the "busy" message. Make sure that the power switch is on and all cables are secure.
2. Touch CLERK ID to log off the clerk and turn the terminal power switch off and on.
3. Turn the keylock to X and sign in an authorized clerk number (SP-123 Clerk Flag 1G must be YES).
4. Touch the ONLINE ECR button.
5. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Send a Program to all Terminals

1. Go to the terminal with the programming information to send to the other terminals.
2. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
3. Touch the *IRC PROG FUNCS* (IRC Program functions) button.

If the IRC PROG FUNCS button does not appear, you have not yet enabled IRC communications for your system. See the set-up procedures for RS-485 or Uninet and make sure that SF-45H = YES.

The screen lists programs you can send to other terminals on your system.

4. Select the program file to send and touch ENTER.

An “Are you sure” prompt now displays.

5. If you are sure you want to send the program from this terminal to the other terminals, touch ENTER.

OR

If you want to exit without sending the new program information, touch CLEAR.

6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for each file to send.
7. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

Send Changed PLUs only

1. Go to the terminal with the programming information to send to the other terminals.
2. Turn the keylock to SP and sign in an authorized clerk number.
3. Touch the *IRC PROG FUNCS* (IRC Program functions) button.

The screen lists programs you can send to other terminals on your system.

4. Select ***SP-8222 Changed PLUs*** and touch ENTER.

An “Are you sure” prompt now displays.

5. If you are sure you want to send the PLU file changes from this terminal to the other terminals, touch ENTER.

OR

If you want to exit without sending the PLU changes, touch CLEAR.

Changed PLUs are now relayed to all terminals on your system. This command finishes much quicker than the SP-8122 (All) PLU command.

6. When you are ready to leave this program, touch CLEAR.

IV. APPENDIX

INITIAL RESET

You can perform an Initial Reset to restart the POS terminal, with manual or automatic screen calibration and with or without a RAM test.

Initial Reset with Manual Calibration

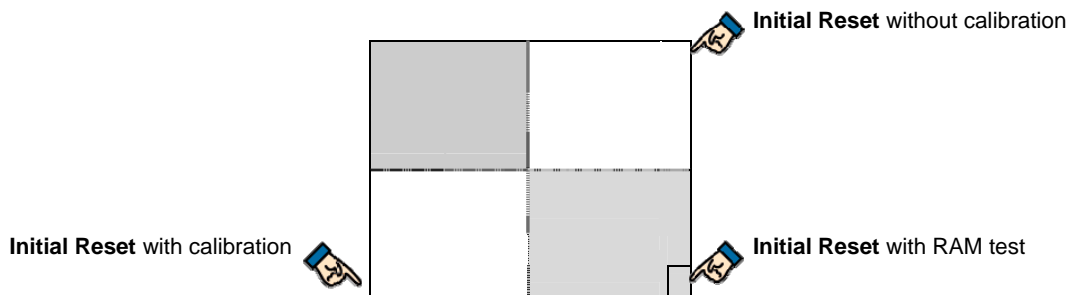
1. Turn the terminal power switch OFF.
2. Turn the keylock to IR position.
3. Turn on the power switch while touching the lower left touch screen position.
Four beeps sound and the display shows an “IR” message.
4. Touch Cross point A and Cross point B in sequence.

Initial Reset with Automatic Calibration

1. Turn the terminal power switch OFF.
2. Turn the keylock to IR position.
3. Turn on the power switch while touching the upper right touch screen position

Initial Reset with RAM Test (RAM Clear)

1. Turn the terminal power switch OFF.
2. Turn the keylock to IR position.
3. Turn on the power switch and immediately turn the keylock to Z1/P and back to IR position while touching the bottom right touch screen position. You must turn the keylock back and forth within one second of power up. Four beeps sound and the RAM test begins. This command erases any application programming in the terminal.



REPORT LIST

The following report list is provided for reference. 8800-series numbers (8801-8899) refer to IRC reports.

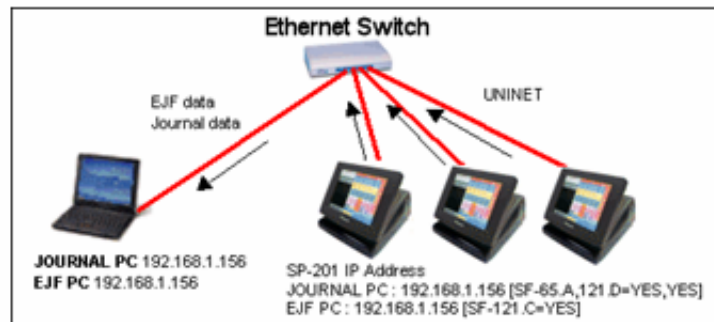
	Full		Sequential (SF-25C= NO)		Individual (SF-25C= NO)	
	1st Level X / Z1	2nd Level X / Z2	1st Level X / Z1	2nd Level X / Z2	1st Level X / Z1	2nd Level X / Z2
Auto Full Transaction	01 / 8801	02 / 8802				
Full Transaction	03 / 8803	04 / 8804				
Grand Total 1 (Z2 only)		Z2-05 / 8805				
Hourly	06 / 8806					
Deposit Balance	07 / 8807					
Cash-in-Drawer 1	08 / 8808					
Cash-in-Drawer 2	09 / 8809					
Hourly Major Group	10 / 8810					
Clerk	11 / 8811	12 / 8812	13	14	15 / X-8815	16 / X-8816
Clerk Track (X only)	X-17 / 8817				X-18 / 88818	
Clerk Attendance	19 / 8819					
Labor Cost	20					
Group	21 / 8821	22 / 8822	23	24	25	26
Major Grouped Groups	27	28				
All Major Groups	31 / 8831	32 / 8832				
Coupon PLU	35 / 8835	36 / 8836				
PLU Total	37 / 8837	38 / 8838				
Special PLU	39 / 8839	40 / 8840				
PLU	41 / 8841	42 / 8842	43	44	45	46
Grouped PLU	47 / 8847	48 / 8848				
PLU Time	49 / 8849					
PLU <a> (Price Level 1)	51	52	57	58	63	64
PLU (Price Level 2)	53	54	59	60	65	66
PLU <c> (Price Level 3)	55	56	61	62	67	68
Mix & Match	69 / 8869	70 / 8870				
Audit (Z2 only)		Z2-71				
Customer File	73 / 8873	74 / 8874	75	76		
Grouped Customer File	77	78				
Track Total (X only)	X-80 / 8880					
Track	81 / 8881					
Server Track (X only)	X-82 / 8882				X-83 / 8883	
Deleted PLU		85 / 8885				
Deleted Customer File		86				
Assorted 1 (SP-170)	87 / 8887					
Assorted 2 (SP-170)	88 / 8888					
Assorted 3 (SP-170)	89 / 8889					
Customer Bill	96					
Electronic Journal Correction	98					
Electronic Journal	99 / X-8899					

UDP DATA STREAMING

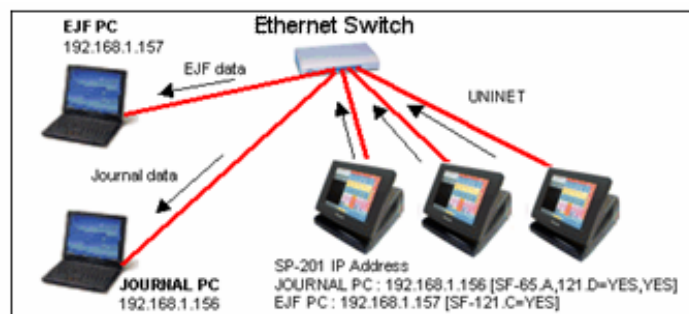
Terminals can stream data to up to two PCs or other targets that have IP addresses and are able to interpret UDP (User Datagram Protocol) data packets. Data streaming is available in two formats: Printed journal text data and coded EJP data.

This function allows real-time monitoring of terminals, provided you create the PC application to receive the data and show it appropriately on the screen.

With one PC:



With two PCs:



To enable TCP/IP communications, you must set the following at the terminals:

Journal PC: Printed Journal Text Data Streaming

SP-201 - IP Address

Set the IP address of the PC (or device) that should receive the text-based data streaming.

SP-113 System Function Flags

SF-90~94 D,C,B,A = NNY	Port selection
SF-65 A = YES	Journal data transfer
SF-121 D = YES	Journal streaming

EJF PC: Coded EJF Data Streaming

SP-201 - IP Address

Set the IP address of the PC (or device) that should receive the EJF data streaming.

SP-113 - System Function Flags

SF-121 C = YES Stream EJF

To enable TCP/IP communications, you must set the following at the PC.

Printed Journal Text Data Streaming

IP Address

The IP address of the PC (or device) must match the setting in the SP-201 program for the Journal PC.

TCP Port

The PC (or device) must listen to port **9333** for UDP packets of journal data text.

Data Format

ECR = JRNL DATA CR LF

JRNL DATA: Printable text that would appear on the POS terminal journal.

Coded EJF Data Streaming

IP Address

The IP address of the PC (or device) must match the setting in the SP-201 program for the EJF PC.

TCP Port

The PC (or device) must listen to port **9332** for UDP packets of coded EJF data.

Data Format

ECR = CODED JRNL CR LF

CODED JRNL: The 88 characters coded information. Information about decoding the contents of this field is available in the Serial Communications Protocol manual.

ECR: 3-digit terminal number set in the SP-200 program at the terminal.

=: an equal sign (ASCII code 3D hex)

CR: a carriage return character (ASCII code 0D hex)

LF: a line feed character (ASCII code 0A hex)

FTP COMMUNICATION

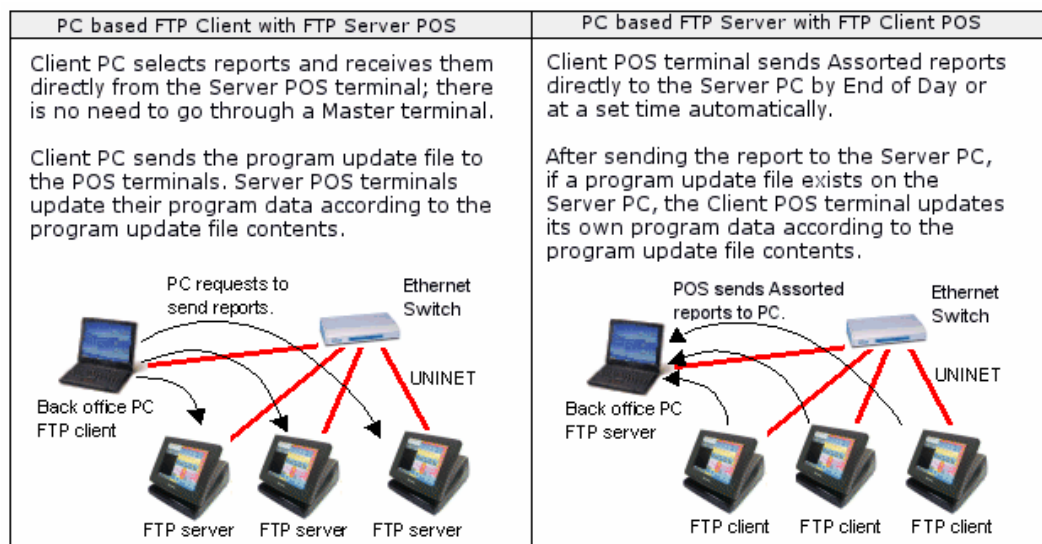
You can use FTP (File Transfer Protocol) communications for report-taking and for program updates via the TCP/IP network. Uninet (Ethernet) is required to use these functions.

There are three approaches to have reports go to a back office PC:

1. FTP client PC selects reports on the report list and receives them from the FTP server POS terminal.
2. FTP client POS terminal sends Assorted reports to the FTP server PC by End of Day procedure.
3. FTP client POS terminal sends Assorted reports to the FTP server PC automatically at a set time.

There are two approaches to update the program on the POS terminal:

1. FTP client PC sends the program update file to the POS terminal (anytime).
2. FTP client POS terminal automatically updates its own program after sending Assorted reports to the server PC by End of Day procedure (if there is a program update file on the server PC).



PC Client and POS Terminal Server Set-up & Procedure

FTP Client PC configuration

FTP client software must be installed in the PC.

- The software must be aware of the IP addresses for each POS terminal communicating.
- Use the standard TCP port reserved for FTP communication (i.e. port number 21).
- Connect with the FTP server POS terminal using a recognizable user name and password (see SF-125 C~A).

FTP Server terminal Settings

SF-125 H = YES FTP Server

SF-32 H = YES Serial forces Clerk off (required if the client PC takes the reports while the POS terminal is operating.)

Procedure from FTP PC Client

1. Start the FTP client application software at the PC.
2. Connect to the FTP server POS terminal.
3. Sign on by entering user name and password.
User name: ID1, Administrator or Engineer (see SF-125 C,B,A)
4. Collect the report list from the FTP server POS terminal using FTP commands (i.e. ls, dir, etc.).
If the user is ID1 or Administrator, X and Z report lists appear.
If the user is Engineer, only the X report list appears.
5. Select reports on the PC.

PC Client and POS Terminal Server Program Maintenance

In this configuration, a program file is simply sent to the FTP POS terminal server by the client software.

File Names

The file name must start with upd (in upper case or lower case letters); the rest of the file name and extension are optional. For example:

UPD0001.prg
updates.txt
Update for Sx-7k8k.dat

Content of the program update file

The data within the program update file follows the standard comma separated format. Different types of data can be mixed within the same file. The layout of this file is detailed in the Serial Communications Protocol Manual.

For example, if PLU program data must be updated:

122,1,PLU 1	,2,100,50,200,0,0,0,0,0,0,00,00,00,00,00,02,1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0
122,2,PLU 2	,3,200,100,400,0,0,0,0,0,0,00,00,00,00,00,02,2,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0
122,3,PLU 3	,4,300,150,600,0,0,0,0,0,0,00,00,00,00,00,02,3,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0
122,4,PLU 4	,5,400,200,800,0,0,0,0,0,0,00,00,00,00,00,02,4,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0
122.5,PLU 5	,6,500,250,1000,0,0,0,0,0,0,00,00,00,00,00,02,5,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0

PLU Deletion

Format of PLU Deletion

PLUs can be tagged for deletion by including the following information within a program update file.

Format: **116, PLU code (16 digits), FLAG (1 or 0)**

PLU deletion flag (1=delete, 0=do not delete)

To Delete a PLU

PLUs can only be deleted after being reset. To delete a tagged PLU, you must collect the following reports:

Z41 Full PLU - 1st level
Z42 Full PLU - 2nd level
Z85 Deleted PLU

Flash ROM update by FTP communication (PC Client with Server POS terminals)

You can perform a Flash ROM update from the client PC to the server POS terminals. When SF-111 H = NO, Flash ROM data is sent to the master terminal; the master terminal then automatically sends Flash ROM data to the satellite terminals.

In order to use this function, the Flash ROM data must be in PRB (program data in binary) format. The file name must start with **upd**. If you are using PLM 2000/TextTran, you need not rename the file; PLM 2000/TextTran automatically sends the PRB file with the upd prefix.

Note: *The Flash ROM data in PRB is included in the latest ROM data. If necessary, you can make a PRB file from S24 file by selecting [Communication]-[Make PRB File] on PLM 2000/TextTran.*

Preparation

1. Set SF-121 E TCP Program server to YES.
2. Rename the Flash ROM data file in PRB.

The file name must start with **upd** (in upper or lower case letters); the rest of the file name is optional.

Procedure

1. Start the FTP client application software on the PC.
2. Connect to the FTP server POS terminal.
3. Sign in by entering user name and password. (User name: ID1, Administrator or Engineer, defined by SF-125 C,B,A).

PC Server and POS Terminal Client Set-up & Procedure

PC Server Configuration

The FTP server application must be developed for the PC.

- The software must be running on the PC to share a folder to the POS terminals.
- The user name and password set in the POS terminal (SP-202 or SP-200 by [SF-126 G]) must be configured within the FTP PC server.
- If the FTP PC server set in Microsoft IIS (Internet Information Server) is being used, then the user name must have write access to the folder that IIS is sharing.

FTP Client POS Terminal Settings

SF-126 H = YES FTP Client

SP-202 - FTP Client Logon used when SF-126 G=YES

SP-170 - Assorted Reports to be used as End of Day reports.

SP-167 - End of Day Report Times (program if required).

End of Day Procedure (Procedures from Client POS terminal)

1. Sign on a clerk in Z1/P. New lines appear for the End of Day procedure. For example if SF-126 A is set, a new line appears with the caption "END DAY 1".
2. Select "END DAY 1".
3. Sign off the clerk.
4. After a short period of time, the client POS terminal goes into communication and sends the Assorted reports to the FTP PC Server. The POS terminal prints a confirmation report with FTP indication.
6. The POS terminal searches for a program update file on the FTP PC server if SF-126D = NO.

Program Maintenance for FTP POS Terminal Client

7. If a program update file exists, the POS terminal updates its own program data according to the program update file contents.
8. The POS terminal disconnects from the FTP PC Server.

Timed End of Day Procedure

Three Assorted reports are triggered when the clerk signs on in Z1/P and selects the appropriate END DAY line and signs off. The SP-167 End of Day Report Times program automates this End of Day procedure.

If the set time comes during a sales operation

The Assorted report can only be triggered if the POS terminal is idle. When the POS terminal becomes idle and the time has been reached, the Assorted reports should be triggered as if the End of Day procedure had been done in Z1/P.

FTP Server PC with POS Terminal Clients Program Maintenance

When a POS terminal places its report file in the folder controlled by the FTP PC server, it automatically looks to see if any program update files exist in the PC. If a program update file exists, the POS terminal updates its own program data according to the program update file contents.

File Names

Only certain file names are acceptable to the POS terminal. After it has been read by the POS terminal, the program update file is automatically deleted or must be deleted manually, according to the file name. File names are fixed as follows:

File name Which POS terminal --- deleted by
Updates.**000** All POS terminals --- Server PC manually
Updates.**mmm** ECR #mmm --- POS terminal automatically
Upd**bbbb.mmm** ECR #mmm in branch #bbbb --- POS terminal automatically
mmm: ECR machine number, bbbb: ECR branch number

Content of the program update file

Same as PC based FTP Client.

PLU Deletion

Same as PC based FTP Client.

FTP (File Transfer Protocol)

The protocol used on the Internet for exchanging files. FTP uses the Internet TCP/IP protocols to enable data transfer. FTP is commonly used to download a file from a server using the Internet or to upload a file to a server.

Client / Server

"Client" refers to the PC or POS terminal that log into the other, which is called the "Server". For example, when a POS terminal logs in (triggers communication with PC), the POS terminal is a client, and the PC is the server.

TCP/IP (Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol)

This is the protocol used on the Internet (global area network) and Intranet (local area network).

FTP Report List (FTP PC client)

Report Title	[Simple File Name (SF-125D=YES)]	[Complex File Name (SF-125D=NO)]
X-01 Auto Full Transaction - 1st level	[X01.REP]	[X01_0001005.REP]
X-02 Auto Full Transaction - 2nd level	[X02.REP]	[X02_0001005.REP]
X-03 Full Transaction - 1st level	[X03.REP]	[X03_0001005.REP]
X-04 Full Transaction - 2nd level	[X04.REP]	[X04_0001005.REP]
X-06 Hourly	[X06.REP]	[X06_0001005.REP]
X-07 Deposit Balance	[X07.REP]	[X07_0001005.REP]
X-08 Cash in Drawer 1	[X08.REP]	[X08_0001005.REP]
X-09 Cash in Drawer 2	[X09.REP]	[X09_0001005.REP]
X-10 Hourly Major Group	[X10.REP]	[X10_0001005.REP]
X-11 Full Clerk	[X11.REP]	[X11_0001005.REP]
X-17 Full Clerk Track	[X17.REP]	[X17_0001005.REP]
X-19 Clerk Attendance	[X19.REP]	[X19_0001005.REP]
X-21 Full Group - 1st level	[X21.REP]	[X21_0001005.REP]
X-22 Full Group - 2nd level	[X22.REP]	[X22_0001005.REP]
X-31 All Major Group - 1st level	[X31.REP]	[X31_0001005.REP]
X-32 All Major Group - 2nd level	[X32.REP]	[X32_0001005.REP]
X-35 Coupon PLU - 1st level	[X35.REP]	[X35_0001005.REP]
X-36 Coupon PLU - 2nd level	[X36.REP]	[X36_0001005.REP]
X-37 PLU Total - 1st level	[X37.REP]	[X37_0001005.REP]
X-38 PLU Total - 2nd level	[X38.REP]	[X38_0001005.REP]
X-39 Special PLU - 1st level	[X39.REP]	[X39_0001005.REP]
X-40 Special PLU - 2nd level	[X40.REP]	[X40_0001005.REP]
X-41 Full PLU - 1st level	[X41.REP]	[X41_0001005.REP]
X-42 Full PLU - 2nd level	[X42.REP]	[X42_0001005.REP]
X-47 Grouped PLU - 1st level	[X47.REP]	[X47_0001005.REP]
X-48 Grouped PLU - 2nd level	[X48.REP]	[X48_0001005.REP]
X-49 PLU Time (Last Sold)	[X49.REP]	[X49_0001005.REP]
X-69 Mix & Match - 1st level	[X69.REP]	[X69_0001005.REP]
X-70 Mix & Match - 2nd level	[X70.REP]	[X70_0001005.REP]
X-73 Full Customer File - 1st level	[X73.REP]	[X73_0001005.REP]
X-74 Full Customer File - 2nd level	[X74.REP]	[X74_0001005.REP]
X-80 Track Total	[X80.REP]	[X80_0001005.REP]
X-81 Track	[X81.REP]	[X81_0001005.REP]
X-82 Server Track	[X82.REP]	[X82_0001005.REP]
X-85 Deleted PLU	[X85.REP]	[X85_0001005.REP]
X-90 Program Dump	[X90.REP]	[X90_0001005.REP]
X-99 Electronic Journal [SF-125.G]	[X99.REP]	[X99_0001005.REP]

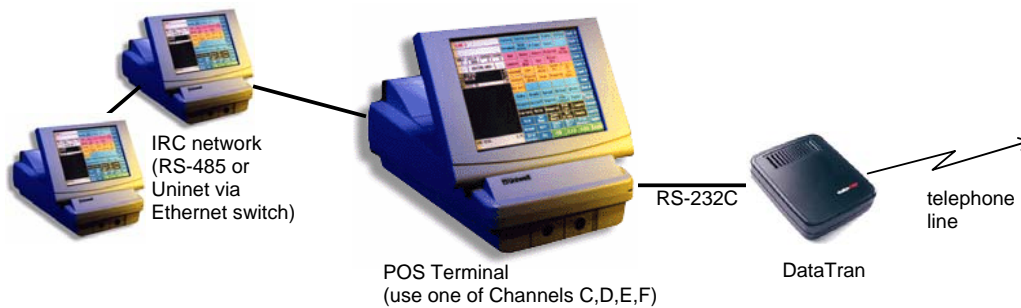
Z Report List

Z-01	Auto Full Transaction - 1st level	[Z01.REP]	[Z01_0001005.REP]
Z-02	Auto Full Transaction - 2nd level	[Z02.REP]	[Z02_0001005.REP]
Z-03	Full Transaction - 1st level	[Z03.REP]	[Z03_0001005.REP]
Z-04	Full Transaction - 2nd level	[Z04.REP]	[Z04_0001005.REP]
Z-05	Grand Total 1	[Z05.REP]	[Z05_0001005.REP]
Z-06	Hourly	[Z06.REP]	[Z06_0001005.REP]
Z-07	Deposit Balance	[Z07.REP]	[Z07_0001005.REP]
Z-08	Cash in Drawer 1	[Z08.REP]	[Z08_0001005.REP]
Z-09	Cash in Drawer 2	[Z09.REP]	[Z09_0001005.REP]
Z-10	Hourly Major Group	[Z10.REP]	[Z10_0001005.REP]
Z-11	Full Clerk Report	[Z11.REP]	[Z11_0001005.REP]
Z-19	Clerk Attendance	[Z19.REP]	[Z19_0001005.REP]
Z-21	Full Group - 1st level	[Z21.REP]	[Z21_0001005.REP]
Z-22	Full Group - 2nd level	[Z22.REP]	[Z22_0001005.REP]
Z-31	All Major Group - 1st level	[Z31.REP]	[Z31_0001005.REP]
Z-32	All Major Group - 2nd level	[Z32.REP]	[Z32_0001005.REP]
Z-35	Coupon PLU - 1st level	[Z35.REP]	[Z35_0001005.REP]
Z-36	Coupon PLU - 2nd level	[Z36.REP]	[Z36_0001005.REP]
Z-37	PLU Total - 1st level	[Z37.REP]	[Z37_0001005.REP]
Z-38	PLU Total - 2nd level	[Z38.REP]	[Z38_0001005.REP]
Z-39	Special PLU - 1st level	[Z39.REP]	[Z39_0001005.REP]
Z-40	Special PLU - 2nd level	[Z40.REP]	[Z40_0001005.REP]
Z-41	Full PLU - 1st level	[Z41.REP]	[Z41_0001005.REP]
Z-42	Full PLU - 2nd level	[Z42.REP]	[Z42_0001005.REP]
Z-47	Grouped PLU - 1st level	[Z47.REP]	[Z47_0001005.REP]
Z-48	Grouped PLU - 2nd level	[Z48.REP]	[Z48_0001005.REP]
Z-49	PLU Time (Last Sold)	[Z49.REP]	[Z49_0001005.REP]
Z-69	Mix & Match - 1st level	[Z69.REP]	[Z69_0001005.REP]
Z-70	Mix & Match - 2nd level	[Z70.REP]	[Z70_0001005.REP]
Z-73	Full Customer File - 1st level	[Z73.REP]	[Z73_0001005.REP]
Z-74	Full Customer File - 2nd level	[Z74.REP]	[Z74_0001005.REP]
Z-81	Track	[Z81.REP]	[Z81_0001005.REP]
Z-85	Deleted PLU	[Z85.REP]	[Z85_0001005.REP]
Z-99	Electronic Journal [SF-125.G]	[Z99.REP]	[Z99_0001005.REP]

DATATRAN INTERFACE

For credit and debit card payment, the Type D7 software provides for a basic EFT operation to a DataTran unit. The system allows an Authorization Code (obtained by non-electronic means) entry and allows a gratuity to be added to the transaction after finalization at the POS terminal.

Various flags permit manager control of specific functions. These flags are described at the end of this document. Features available in Z1/P mode are controlled by the POS terminal security functions.



Operation Overview

1) Z1/P Mode - Menu Functions (Master terminal only)

Open Batch.

- This operation must be performed prior to any EFT transactions taking place.
- The POS terminal prints the DataTran status report.

Close Batch.

- This operation must be performed on a regular basis to download transaction information from the DataTran to the bank's computer.
- This operation can take several minutes and should not be interrupted.
- The POS terminal prints the DataTran Status Report upon completion and will, unless prohibited, automatically perform an *Open Batch* operation.
- If the Automatic *Open Batch* is never required, set System Flag SF-69 C = YES. If the Automatic *Open Batch* is not required at a particular time, the keylock must be turned to the X position.

Batch Status

This prints the DataTran Status Report.

Batch Report

This prints a report for every transaction held within the DataTran, and is normally used for reconciling POS terminal totals with the DataTran.

EFT Totals Report

This prints the Totals Report, as returned from the DataTran. The codes for the various totals are replaced by User Programmable Text.

2) Z1/P Mode - Hidden Functions (Master POS terminal only)

These functions are available when you select Programming Functions from the Z1/P Menu; they do not display on the program list, and you must enter the program number manually.

9700 - Download DataTran Parameters.

Use this function to initially program the DataTran with the network parameters. It prompts you to enter a telephone number and the serial number of the DataTran. The DataTran then performs a dial-up and downloads the information. This procedure cannot be interrupted even if the POS terminal is turned off.

9711 - Clear Batch.

This function deletes all transactions held within the DataTran and should only be performed when you are certain that the unit contains only test transactions.

9712 - Change Batch.

This function allows you to change the Batch Sequence Number in the DataTran and is normally used only when the DataTran is out of sync with the bank computer. It prompts you to enter the new Batch Sequence Number.

9713 - List Networks.

This function lists the networks for which the DataTran is programmed.

9720 - Cancel EFT Transaction.

This function voids a transaction held within the DataTran. It prompts you to enter the sequence number shown on the EFT voucher or on the Batch Report. (This operation does not affect the POS totals in any way.)

3) R Mode

Normal Sale/Refund

- If the transaction has a positive subtotal, the operation is considered to be a SALE; if the Subtotal is negative, the operation is classed as a REFUND.
- After pressing the CARD MEDIA button, a "Swipe Card" prompt displays. At this point, you can either swipe a card through the internal card reader or enter the card number manually and touch ENTER. You must then enter the expiration date (in the format MMY) and touch ENTER.
- The POS terminal produces vouchers according to System Flag settings and may prompt you to check the signature before printing a receipt.

Void Operation

If the POS terminal is in Void mode (as shown on the display) when you press the CARD MEDIA button, the POS terminal does not attempt to communicate to the DataTran. It instead closes the transaction to the selected card media. This feature helps you balance the POS terminal totals to the DataTran.

Authorization obtained by other means (e.g. phone)

- If an authorization code is obtained by non-electronic means, you can press the EFT AUTH button, which places the POS terminal in a non-add text entry mode.
- You can then enter the authorization code by using the alpha-numeric buttons and touching ENTER.
- Complete the transaction by selecting the card media in the normal manner. While in the Tender Screen, the system accepts only numeric entries followed by the EFT AUTH button.
- Since this operation overrides the on-line function of the DataTran, it is controlled by System Flag SF-69 C. When set to NO, you must turn the POS terminal keylock to X before you can press the EFT AUTH; when set to YES, you can perform the operation in R mode.

Note: Although printed on the receipt and journal, the Authorization Code is not saved if the clerk times out, is stored, or is interrupted by another clerk. As a result, you must enter the Authorization Code just prior to finalizing the sale.

Gratuity Entry

- If a tip is registered before the transaction is finalized, the tip amount updates the subtotal before the order transmits to the DataTran.
- If a tip is added after the transaction is finalized, you must use the following procedure. (System Flag SF-69 B should be set to YES to print blank Tip and Totals lines on the EFT voucher.)
 - Immediately after clerk sign-on:
 1. Touch the SEQUENCE button (must be programmed on the main screen).
 2. Enter the Sequence Number as printed on the EFT voucher.
This takes the POS terminal out of normal sales mode and prompts for a tip entry. Only Medias with flags set to Allow Card Swipe and to Allow Card to be Authorized display.
 3. Enter the amount and select a Media button.
After selecting the Media, the POS terminal communicates with the DataTran. It updates the transaction selected by the Sequence Number and prints a receipt.
- If the Subtotal is 0.00 when you select a media, the operation terminates and the clerk signs off. The transaction is deleted from the POS terminal.
- System Flag SF-68D can be set to YES to prohibit the entry of a Sequence Number unless the keylock is turned to the X position.
- System Flag SF-68E can be set to YES to prevent changes to a transaction that already has a gratuity; this can be overridden by turning the key to the X position immediately before pressing a Media button.

Manual Entry of Card Number

If, for some reason, the magnetic card reader cannot read the card, the clerk can enter the card number when the "Swipe Card" message displays. This is terminated by the ENTER button, and the operator is prompted to enter the expiration date in the format MMY Y.

Programs

Additional Function Buttons (SP-850)

EFT AUTH
SEQUENCE

System Function Flags (SP-113)

[SF-91 - Channel C Device]
[SF-92 - Channel D Device]
[SF-93 - Channel E Device] -- optional board is required
[SF-94 - Channel F Device] -- optional board is required
D~A: EFT TERMINAL SELECTION (NNYN)
H~E = DataTran (NNYN)

[SF-67 - EFTPOS Control]

H - CHECK LUHN & DATE

YES = Check the Luhn Check Digit and date of the card.

NO = Do not check.

G - SIGNATURE LINE VERTICAL

NO = Print horizontal signature lines.

F - TWO EFT RECEIPTS

YES = Print one EFT voucher with a signature line and a second with "Please keep this for your records."

NO = Print one EFT voucher with a signature line.

E~A ID FOR EFT MASTER (the POS terminal connected to the DataTran)

[NNNNY] ID 1	[NYNNY] ID 9
[NNNYN] ID 2	[NYNYN] ID 10
[NNNYY] ID 3	[NYNYY] ID 11
[NNYNN] ID 4	[NYYNN] ID 12
[NNYNY] ID 5	[NYYYN] ID 13
[NNYYN] ID 6	[NYYYY] ID 14
[NNYYY] ID 7	[NYYYY] ID 15
[NYNNN] ID 8	[YNNNN] ID 16

[SF-68 - EFTPOS Device]

H - ENABLE MULTI-TRANS

Set YES for DataTran 162ML

G - LINK TO EFT

Set YES to enable interface

F - (Not applicable; set to NO.)

E - GRATUITY ENTRY

YES = Only permit gratuity entry when the keylock is in X position.

NO = Allow a gratuity entry even if the DataTran has already registered one.

D - GRATUITY IN X

YES = Allow gratuity entry in X mode only.

NO = Allows gratuity entry in REG mode.

C - AUTH ENTRY IN REG

YES = Allow Authorization Code entry in R mode.

NO = Allows Authorization Code entry in X mode only.

B - EXTRA VOUCHER 2

A - EXTRA VOUCHER 1

Prints 0-3 extra EFT vouchers with signature lines.

SF-69 - Smart Controls

H - ENTER START DATE

Set to NO.

G - ENTER ISSUE NUMBER

Set to NO.

F - NO SIGNATURE CHECK

YES = Do not pause for a signature check.

NO = After printing the EFT voucher, the POS terminal pauses and prompts to verify the customer signature.

E - PRINT MERCHANT

YES = Print the Merchant Information as address lines on the EFT voucher.

NO = Do not print Merchant Information.

D - NOT DISPLAY CARD NUMBER

YES = Do not display the card number. (Set to YES.)

NO = Display the card number.

C - DO NOT AUTO OPEN BATCH

YES = Do not open a Batch.

NO = Automatically open a Batch when Close Batch Function is performed (unless the keylock is in X)

B - PRINT TIP LINES

YES = Print lines on the EFT voucher to allow the customer to write Gratuity and Total amounts.

NO = Do not print lines.

A - MASK CARD # ON 2ND EFT

YES = Mask card number.

NO = Do not mask.

[SF-158 - EFT POS DEVICE]

C - ENABLE EXTERNAL MSR

YES = Use Datacap external MSR

NO = Use optional internal Uniwell MSR

B,A- DEBIT SYSTEM

If B,A = NN, Debit is disabled. Set B= YES and A= NO for U.S. Debit.

Media (SP-124)

Media Flag 3F: Enable card swipe.

Media Flag 3E: Allow card to be authorized.

Media Flag 4H: Mask card number - set to YES.

Media Flag 4E: Print expiration date - set to YES.

Media Flag 4D: Debit card media; do not set Gift card media [MF-5 C]

Media 14: Gift Card Media

Media 15: Debit Card Media

Media 16: Credit Card Media

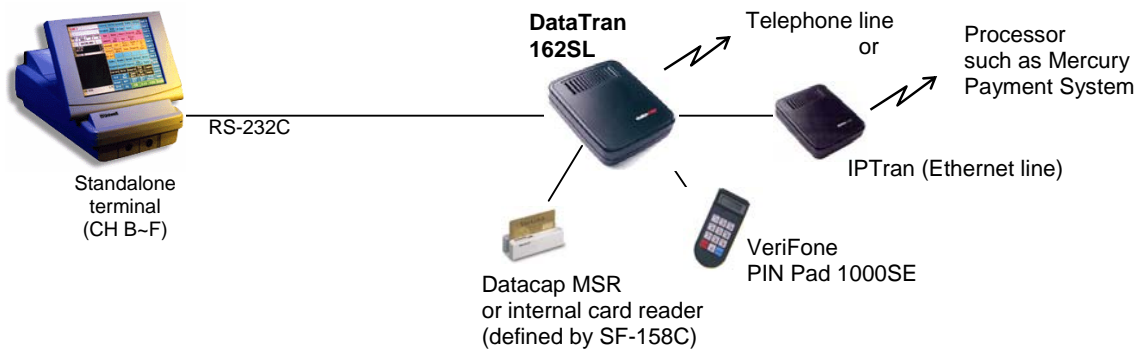
Additional User Text (SP-9913)

After performing the SP-9999 Initialize All Data command, user text is modified for the DataTran device when you perform the SP-9913 command.

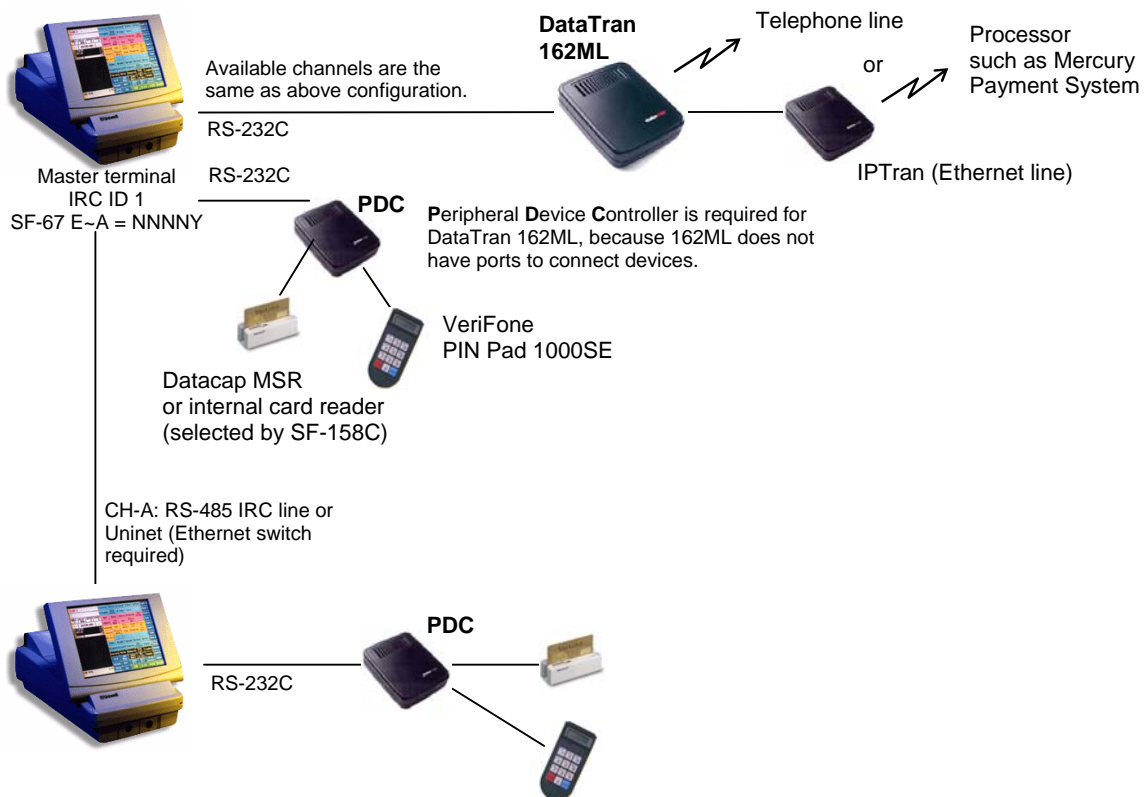
User Text	DataTran Code	Description
83	99	ALL CARDS
84	0	Not used
85	1	Not used
86	2	AMEX
87	3	VISA
88	4	MASTER CARD
89	5	DISCOVER
90	6	PRIVATE LABEL
91	7	DINERS or CARTE BL
92	8	JCB
93	9	DEBIT

Note: User text for gift cards is also preset.

DataTran 162SL Single-Lane Configuration



DataTran 162ML Multi-Lane Configuration



Debit Card Programs

SP-850 Touch Screen Layout OVERRIDE

SP-124 Medias

[Media Flag 4D] Debit card media (do not set Gift card media [MF-5.C])

SP-130 User Text

139 Debit Card
140 Return

SP-113 System Function Flags

[SF-91 - Channel C Device]

[SF-92 - Channel D Device]

[SF-93 - Channel E Device] -- optional board is required

[SF-94 - Channel F Device] -- optional board is required

D~A: EFT TERMINAL SELECTION (NNYN)

H~E = DataTran (NNYN)

[SF-67 - EFTPOS Control]

H - CHECK LUHN & DATE

YES = Check the Luhn Check Digit and date of the card.

NO = Do not check.

G - SIGNATURE LINE VERTICAL

NO = Print horizontal signature lines.

F - TWO EFT RECEIPTS

YES = Print one EFT voucher with a signature line and a second with a "Please keep this for your records" message.

NO = Print one EFT voucher with a signature line.

E~A ID FOR EFT MASTER (the POS terminal connected to the DataTran)

[NNNNY] ID 1	[NYNNY] ID 9
[NNNYN] ID 2	[NYNYN] ID 10
[NNNY Y] ID 3	[NYNY Y] ID 11
[NNYNN] ID 4	[NY YNN] ID 12
[NNYNY] ID 5	[NY YNY] ID 13
[NNYYN] ID 6	[NY YYN] ID 14
[NNYYY] ID 7	[NY YYY] ID 15
[NYNNN] ID 8	[YNNNN] ID 16

[SF-68 - EFTPOS Device]

H - ENABLE MULTI-TRANS

Set YES for DataTran 162ML

G - LINK TO EFT

E - GRATUITY ENTRY

YES = Only permit gratuity entries when the keylock is in X position.

NO = Allow a gratuity entry even if the DataTran has already registered one.

D - GRATUITY IN X

YES = Allow gratuity entry in X mode only.

NO = Allows gratuity entry in REG mode.

C - AUTH ENTRY IN REG

YES = Allow Authorization Code entry in R mode.

NO = Allows Authorization Code entry in X mode only.

B - EXTRA VOUCHER 2

A - EXTRA VOUCHER 1

Print 0-3 extra EFT vouchers with signature lines.

[SF-158 - EFT POS DEVICE]

C - ENABLE EXTERNAL MSR.

B - DEBIT / CREDIT SYSTEM

[SF-69 - Smart Controls]

H - ENTER START DATE

G - ENTER ISSUE NUMBER

F - NO SIGNATURE CHECK

YES = Do not pause for a signature check.

NO = After printing the EFT voucher with signature lines, the POS terminal pauses and prompts to verify the customer signature.

E - PRINT MERCHANT

YES = Print the Merchant Information as address lines on the EFT voucher.

D - NOT DISPLAY CARD NUMBER

NO = Display the card number.

C - DO NOT AUTO OPEN BATCH

YES = Do not open a Batch.

NO = Automatically open a Batch when Close Batch Function is performed (unless the keylock is in X)

B - PRINT TIP LINES

YES = Print lines on the EFT voucher to allow the customer to write Gratuity and Total amounts.

A - NOT USED (see the explanation below)

During development of the EFT Totals Report, the test unit returned information for Debit operations, although the manual indicated that this was only returned when Debit was permitted. Upon upgrading the OS and Network Parameters, however, this information was not returned. If the POS terminal is connected to a unit which returns this information, you must set the unmarked flag SF-69A to YES.

Note for SP-9996 Easy Setup

[SF-67 E~A] ECR ID FOR MASTER

IRC ID 1 is programmed by DATATRAN USA Debit (DataTran 162ML/SL).

SP-124 Medias

Media 14: Gift Card Media

Media 15: Debit Card Media

Media 16: Credit Card Media

Processor Mercury Payment Systems (MPS) has two types of software:

MPT = Mercury Payment "Terminal"

MPH = Mercury Payment "Host"

Terminal-base: The DataTran terminal manages all transactions. A Gratuity/Tip is available.
(Gratuity/Tip function is used only for Credit.)

Host-base: The Host terminal manages all transactions. It is used for Debit, so no tip is available.

Credit Card:	162 Terminal or Host
Debit Card:	162 Host-base (no tip)
Gift Card:	162 Terminal or Host

Debit Card Operations

Two types of Debit Card operations are available: Debit sale and Debit return (refund).

Debit Sale (Payment by Debit Card)

For the first transaction after an Initial Reset, the POS terminal sends an Initialize Command to the DataTran with an "In Communication" message (Warning Message #23).

1. Register items with the normal procedure and touch a Debit Card media for the payment. (You can enter an amount tender before pressing Debit Card media.)
2. A "SWIPE CARD" message (Warning Message #24) displays.
3. Swipe the Debit Card. (A manual card number entry is prohibited.)
In order to cancel, touch the CLEAR key on the POS terminal for an internal card reader or touch the X key on the PIN pad terminal for an external card reader.
4. Enter the PIN number on the PIN pad terminal.
5. The POS terminal communicates with the DataTran by displaying "In Communication" message (Warning Message #23). If the communication is successful, the POS terminal prints the EFT voucher (see below).
6. If the POS terminal displays an "**AP DUPE**" (Duplicate Transaction message from DataTran) message, touch the CLEAR key.
7. Touch OVERRIDE to continue the duplicate transaction. (In order to cancel, touch this key again.)
8. When the POS terminal displays an "Override" message (fixed message), press the Debit Card media again and start over at Step 2 above.

Store EFT Voucher

```
App: (This line prints if the POS terminal receives the data.)
Ref:                                     123456

          01/01/2007 16:32
          CLERK 001

Debit Card (User Text #139)
Sale       (User Text #155)

xxxxxxxxxxxx3456

AMOUNT                                     1.00
```

Customer Receipt

```
PLU 1                                     1.00
-----
DEBIT CARD                             1.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx3456

          CLERK 001
#888-001-000017-0001 01/01/2007 16:32-R
```

Debit Return

1. Perform REFUND operation as usual, but do not press a Debit Card media.
2. Turn the keylock to Z1/P position.
3. Press the Debit Card media.
If the control key is not Z1/P position, Warning Message #72 "EFT Comm Error" displays.
4. When the POS terminal displays the "Swipe Card" message, swipe the Debit Card through the reader.
(Manual card number entry is prohibited.)
In order to cancel, press CLEAR key on the POS terminal for an internal card reader or press [X] key on the PIN pad terminal for an external card reader.
5. Enter the PIN number on the PIN pad terminal.
6. The POS terminal communicates with the DataTran and displays an "In Communication" message. If the communication is successful, the POS terminal prints the EFT voucher (see below).

Store EFT Voucher

App: *(This line prints if the POS terminal receives the data.)*
Ref: 123456

01/01/2007 16:35
CLERK 001

Debit Card *(User Text #139)*
Return *(User Text #140)*

xxxxxxxxxxxx3456

AMOUNT -1.00

Customer Receipt

PLU 1 -1.00

DEBIT CARD -1.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx3456

CLERK 001
#888-001-000017-0002 01/01/2007 16:35-R

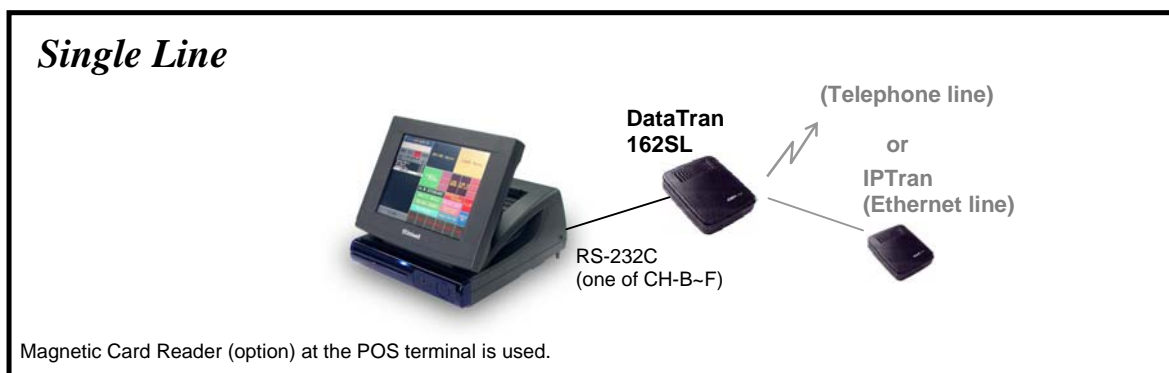
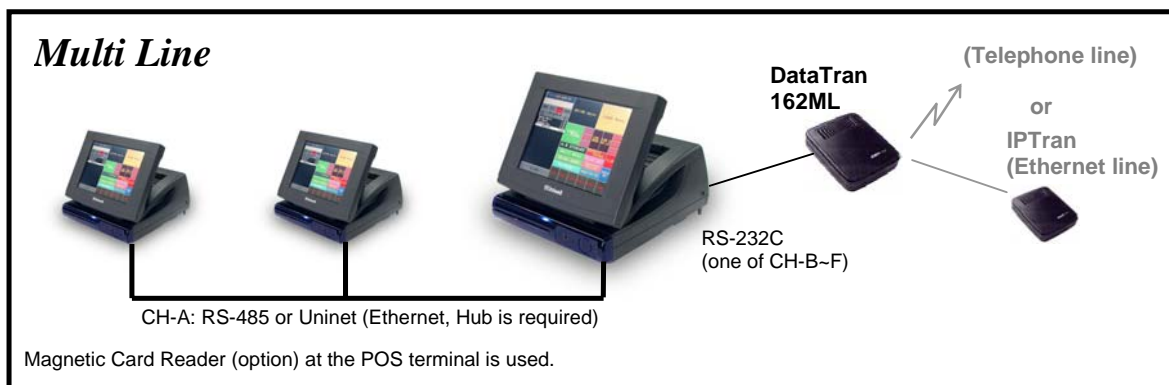
Gift Card Overview

Gift Cards are prepaid cards. They are set with an initial value, which is reduced each time the customer uses the card for a purchase (redemption). Card values can be replenished with a refund operation.

The following Gift Card operations are possible:

Gift Card Issue	Activates a gift card. (Sets an initial card value when the card is purchased.)
Gift Card Issue Cancellation	Cancels the gift card issue prior to media payment.
Gift Card Redemption	Tenders a transaction with a gift card. (Partial payment with a gift card is also possible.)
Gift Card Refund	Issues a refund to a gift card account, which increases the balance of the gift card.
Gift Card Balance Inquiry	Displays and prints the balance of the gift card.

System Configuration



Gift Card Programs

SP-850 Touch Screen Layout

GIFT CARD BALANCE
GIFT CARD ISSUE

SP-124 Media

Media Flag 5C -Gift Card Media

SP-130 User Text

153 Gift Card
154 Balance
155 Sale (for Gift Card)*
156 Refund (for Gift Card)*
157 Activation

* #6 REFUND and #62 SALE already exist in the user text; these text messages are used for Gift Card receipts.
--

System Function Flags (SP-113)

[SF-90 - Channel B Device]
[SF-91 - Channel C Device]
[SF-92 - Channel D Device]
[SF-93 - Channel E Device] - optional board is required.
[SF-94 - Channel F Device] - optional board is required.
D~A: EFT Terminal Selection (NNYN)
H~E: DataTran (NNYN)

[SF-67 - EFTPOS Control]

H - CHECK LUHN & DATE

YES = Check the Luhn Check Digit and date of the card.

NO = Do not check.

G - SIGNATURE LINE VERTICAL

NO = Print horizontal signature lines.

F - TWO EFT RECEIPTS

YES = Print one EFT voucher with a signature line and a second with the message "Please keep this for your records."

NO = Print one EFT voucher with a signature line.

E~A ID FOR EFT MASTER (the POS terminal connected to the DataTran)

[NNNNY] ID 1	[NYNNY] ID 9
[NNNYN] ID 2	[NYNYN] ID 10
[NNNYY] ID 3	[NYNY Y] ID 11
[NNYNN] ID 4	[NYYNN] ID 12
[NNYNY] ID 5	[NYYNY] ID 13
[NNYYN] ID 6	[NYYYN] ID 14
[NNYYY] ID 7	[NYYYY] ID 15
[NYNNN] ID 8	[YNNNN] ID 16

[SF-68 - EFTPOS Device]

H - ENABLE MULTI-TRANS

Set YES for DataTran 162ML

G - LINK TO EFT

B - EXTRA VOUCHER 2

A - EXTRA VOUCHER 1

Prints 0-3 extra EFT vouchers with signature lines.

[SF-69 - Smart Controls]

E - PRINT MERCHANT

YES = Print the Merchant Information as address lines on the EFT voucher.

D - NOT DISPLAY CARD NUMBER

NO = Display the card number.

C - DO NOT AUTOMATICALLY OPEN BATCH

YES = Do not automatically open a Batch.

Gift Card Operations

Gift Card Issue (Activate a Gift Card - set initial card value)

1. Press the **GIFT CARD ISSUE** key. (You can skip this step if a 10-key pad appears on the main screen.)
2. When the "ENTER AMOUNT" (fixed) message displays, enter the Gift Card value.
3. Press the **GIFT CARD ISSUE** key.

Note: After you press the Gift Card Issue key here, you can close the transaction with a media key or perform a correction. Any other operation is prohibited.

4. When the "SWIPE CARD" (Warning Message #24) message displays, swipe the Gift Card through the magnetic card reader or manually enter the card number and press ENTER. There is no need to enter an expiration date for the gift card.

The POS terminal now communicates to the DataTran. If the communication is successful, the EFT voucher prints.

5. When the "MUST TENDER" (fixed) message displays, press a media key to close the transaction (or cancel the Gift Card Issue by pressing the CORRECTION key). No other operation, such as discount, New Balance closing, etc., is allowed.

EFT voucher		
App:	888-0001-000257-S	2126631
Ref:		2126631
Bal:		30.00
01/01/2007 15:30		888: machine number 0001: "00+ECR IRC ID#01" 000257: receipt number S: card swipe or M: card number entered manually Approval code Reference number Gift card balance Gift card issue message User Text #157 Card number masked [SF-164.B] Expiration date not printed [SF-164.A]
CLERK 001		
Gift Card Activation		
xxxxxxxxxxxx3456		
AMOUNT		30.00

Receipt	
Activation	30.00

CASH	30.00
CLERK 001	
#888-001-000257-0001 01/01/2007 15:30-R	

User Text #157

Gift Card Issue Cancellation

1. Press **GIFT CARD ISSUE**. (You can skip this step if a 10-key pad appears on the main screen.)
2. An "ENTER AMOUNT" (fixed message) message displays. Enter the Gift Card value.
3. Press **GIFT CARD ISSUE**.

Note: *After you press the Gift Card Issue key here, you can close the transaction with a media key or perform a correction. Any other operation is prohibited.*

4. When the "SWIPE CARD" (Warning Message #24) message displays, swipe the gift card through the magnetic card reader or enter the card number manually and press ENTER. There is no need to enter the expiration date for the gift card.

The POS terminal now communicates with the DataTran. If the communication is successful, the EFT voucher prints.

5. When the "MUST TENDER" (fixed) message displays, press the **CORRECTION** key to cancel the Gift Card Issue.

The POS terminal communicates to the DataTran to cancel the Gift Card Issue, and the following EFT voucher prints. No receipt is issued.

EFT voucher	
888-0001-000258-S	
App:	2126631
Ref:	2126631
Bal:	0.00
01/01/2007 15:30	
CLERK 001	
Gift Card	
TRANS VOID	
xxxxxxxxxxxx3456	
AMOUNT	30.00

Approval code
Reference number
Gift card balance is zero.

Gift card issue cancellation message
User Text #74

Gift Card Redemption (Payment by Gift Card - decreases card balance)

1. Register the customer's items in the normal manner and press the Gift Card media for the payment.

PLU	Gift Card			TTL 1
PLU	Gift 50			TTL 2
PLU	Gift 20			GIFT CARD
PLU	Gift 10			CASH

← Gift Card media

2. When the "SWIPE CARD" (Warning Message #24) message displays, swipe the card through the magnetic card reader or manually enter the card number and press ENTER. There is no need to enter the expiration date.

The POS terminal now communicates to the DataTran. If the communication is successful, the EFT voucher and receipt print.

EFT voucher

App:	888-0001-000258-S	2126631	Approval code
Ref:		2126631	Reference number
Bal:		22.50	Gift card balance
01/01/2007 15:45			
CLERK 001			
Gift Card Sale			
xxxxxxx3456			
AMOUNT 7.50			

Card number masked [SF-164 B]
Expiration date not printed [SF-164A]

Receipt

PLU 5	7.50
GIFT CARD	7.50
xxxxxxx3456	
CLERK 001	
#888-001-000258-0001 01/01/2007 15:45-R	

Card number masked by [MF-4H]

Gift Card Refund (Increases card balance)

1. Press REFUND and register the PLU to be refunded.
2. Press the Gift Card media.

PLU	Gift Card			TTL 1
PLU	Gift 100			TTL 2
PLU	Gift 50			GIFT CARD
PLU	Gift 30			CASH

3. When the "SWIPE CARD" (Warning Message #24) message displays, swipe the gift card through the magnetic card reader or enter the card number manually and press ENTER. There is no need to enter the expiration date for the gift card.

The POS terminal now communicates with the DataTran. If the communication is successful, the EFT voucher and receipt print.

EFT voucher

888-0001-000259-S	
App:	2126631
Ref:	2126631
Bal:	30.00
01/01/2007 15:45	
CLERK 001	
Gift Card Refund	
xxxxxxxxxxxx3456	
AMOUNT	-7.50

Gift card refund message

Receipt

PLU 5	-7.50
↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑	REFUND ↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑↑

GIFT CARD	-7.50
xxxxxxxxxxxx3456	
CLERK 001	
#888-001-000259-0001 01/01/2007 15:50-R	

Gift Card Balance Inquiry

1. Sign on a clerk and press **GIFT CARD BALANCE**.
2. When the "SWIPE CARD" (Warning Message #24) message displays, swipe the card through the magnetic card reader or manually enter the card number and press ENTER
3. The POS terminal now communicates to the DataTran. If the communication is successful, the screen shows the balance and the following EFT voucher prints.

EFT voucher

Bal :	888-0001-000260-S	30.00
01/01/2007 15:55		
CLERK 001		
Gift Card		
Balance		
xxxxxxxxxxxx3456		

Gift card balance message

IN-STORE MARKING CODE

Barcodes with Function Codes 02, 20 ~ 29 and 37 (12 codes) are used for in-store marking codes. Five Function Codes are available on your system. In-store marking code can have ten digits of article code, including a price or weight field by flag selections.

In-Store Marking Code Format

FF xxxxxxxxxx C

F: function code

Set 5 of 12 function codes with SF-136,138,140,142,144.

x: 10-digit article code or price/weight embedded code

C: check-digit for entire code

Bar Code Format Settings (xxxxxxxxxx)

10-digit Article Code (non-embedded code)

- Set SF-137,139,141,143,145 D~C to NO (Price/weight field not used).

Price Embedded Code

- Set SF-137,139,141,143,145 F to NO (Price embedded).
- Set SF-137,139,141,143,145 D,C for the number of digits for the price/weight field.
- Set SF-137,139,141,143,145 B,A for the 10th exponent of price/weight field, if required.
- Set decimal position in SP-124 Media 08 (Media Flag 2 B,A).
- Maximum price is 7 digits.

Weight Embedded Code

- Set SF-137,139,141,143,145 F to YES (Weight embedded).
- Set Scale item (PLU Flag 6H) to use weight embedded code.
- Set SF-137,139,141,143,145 D,C for the number of digits for the price/weight field.
- Set SF-137,139,141,143,145 B,A for the 10th exponent of price/weight field, if required.
- Maximum weight is 5 digits.

Bar Code Format

Contents of Bar Code [SF-<#>.G,F,D,C]			Bar Code Format	Maximum Price / Weight [SF-<#>.B,A]			
price/weight field [F,D,C]	check digit [G=Y/N]	article code will be		x 1 [B,A=NN]	x 10 [B,A=NY]	x 100 [B,A=YN]	x 1000 [B,A=YY]
4 digits (****)	with (c)	5 digits (xxxx)	FF <u>xxxx</u> C**** C	9999 price	99990	999900	9999000
	without	6 digits (xxxxx)	FF <u>xxxxx</u> C**** C	9.999 wt	99.990	(price only)	(price only)
5 digits (*****)	with (c)	4 digits (xxxx)	FF <u>xxxx</u> C***** C	99999	999990	9999900	
	without	5 digits (xxxxx)	FF <u>xxxxx</u> C***** C	99.999	(price only)	(price only)	
6 digits (*****)	with (c)			999999	9999990		
	without	4 digits (xxxx)	FF <u>xxxx</u> C***** C	(price only)	(price only)		

SF-<#>: SF-137, SF-139, SF-141, SF-143, SF-145

PLU Code Program SP-122 with Scanner

When a bar code with a price/weight embedded field is programmed in SP-122 with a scanner, the article code only (underlined code in the above bar code format) is programmed as a PLU code. If "function code included in PLU code" SF-137, SF-139, SF-141, SF-143, or SF-145 E=YES] is selected, the article code with function code (FF) is programmed as a PLU code.

PLU code programmed for Non-Embedded Code (10-digit article code only)

(SF-137, SF-139, SF-141, SF-143, SF-145 D,C=NN)

When a non-embedded code is programmed in SP-122 with a scanner, the highlighted codes below are programmed as PLU code according to flag selections:

FF xxxxxxxxxx C SF-137, SF-139, SF-141, SF-143, SF-145 E= NO, SF-135 A= NO
 FF xxxxxxxxxx C SF-137, SF-139, SF-141, SF-143, SF-145 E= NO, SF-135 A= YES
FF xxxxxxxxxx C SF-137, SF-139, SF-141, SF-143, SF-145 E=YES, SF-135 A= NO
FF xxxxxxxxxx C SF-137, SF-139, SF-141, SF-143, SF-145 E=YES, SF-135 A=YES

SF-137, SF-139, SF-141, SF-143, SF-145, Option E decides if the Function code is included in the PLU code.

SF-135A decides if the 10-digit article code (with or without the check digit) is programmed as a PLU code.

MAGNETIC CARD READER

The following is an overview of formats you use for the optional Magnetic Card Reader.

Customer Card Data Format

The following details must be on Track 2 of the card.

66 = bbbb c yymm nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn (SF-109F=NO)

66 = bbbb c a yymm nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn (SF-109F=YES)

66 Customer Card ID

= **Field separator**

b 4-digit branch number (must match the branch number set in the SP-200 Identifiers program)

c Control digit

- 0 branch number, expiration date not checked
- 1 check branch number only
- 2 check expiration date only
- 3 check both branch number and expiration date

a Adjustment (SF-109F=YES)

- 0 Adjustment not used
- 1 Adjustment 1
- 2 Adjustment 2
- 3 Adjustment 1 & 2

yymm Expiration date (yy = 2-digit year, mm = 2-digit month)

n Customer phone/VAT # (max. 15 digits, numeric only)

Examples:

Control Digit = 0 (Branch and expiration date are not checked.)

Phone # : 06-6353-7021

66=0000000000663537021

Control Digit = 1 (Only branch number checked.)

If the branch number does not match SP-200, warning message #86 "Incorrect Branch" displays.

Branch number : 1234

66=1234100000663537021

Control Digit = 2 (Only expiration date checked.)

When the date on the card has expired, warning message #71 "Card Expired" displays.

Expiration date : Aug. 2002

66=0000202080663537021

Control Digit = 3 (Both branch and expiration date checked.)

Branch number : 1234 , Expiration date : Aug. 2002

66=1234302080663537021

Macro Card Format

The following details must be on Track 2 of the card.

55 = bbbb c a % m %1(###) %2(###) %3(###) iiiiii

55 Macro card ID

= field separator

b 4-digit branch number

c Control digit (1 to 7)

- 1 Check branch number
- 2 Use MACRO key (Also set SP-143)
- 3 Check branch number, use MACRO key
- 4 Print card ID
- 5 Check branch number, print card ID
- 6 Use MACRO key, print card ID
- 7 Check branch number, use MACRO key, print card ID

a Adjustment selection

- 0 Adjustment not used
- 1 Adjustment 1
- 2 Adjustment 2
- 3 Adjustment 1 & 2

% % selection

- 0 % not used
- 1 %1
- 2 %2
- 3 %1, %2
- 4 %3
- 5 %1, %3
- 6 %2, %3
- 7 %1, %2, %3

m Macro key selection (0 to 9)

0~9 MACRO 1~10

%1 0 - 99.9

%2 0 - 99.9

%3 0 - 99.9

(A value greater than 0 overrules the POS terminal setting. 100% is not available.)

i 8-digit card ID

Examples:

Macro card executes MACRO 1 key sequence

1. Set card data as follows:
55 = bbbb c a % m %1 %2 %3 iiiiii
55 = 0000 2 0 0 0 000 000 000 00000000
c = 2 (use MACRO key)
m = 0 (MACRO 1 key)
2. Set MACRO 1 key (SP-143).

Room Card Data Format

The following details must be on Track 2 of the card.

33 = bbbbrrrrr

33 Room card ID
= field separator
b 4-digit branch number (must match the branch number set in the SP-200 Identifiers program)
r 6-digit room number

Table Card Data Format

The following details must be on Track 2 of the card.

44 = bbbb ttt

44 Table card ID
= field separator
b 4-digit branch number (must match the branch number set in the SP-200 Identifiers program)
t 3-digit table number

Settings

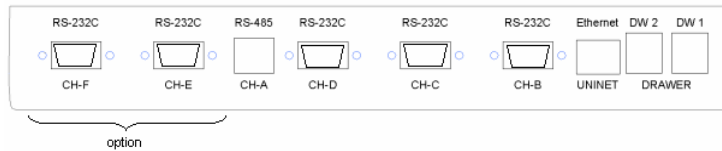
To set up the automatic table creation, set SF-37B= YES.

Operation

When you swipe the table card, the system attempts to pick up that table number. If the table is not currently stored, and SF-37B= YES, the table will be opened. The operator is NOT prompted to confirm the creation.

INTERFACE PORTS & CABLES

DX-915 Ports



Standard Interface Ports

Uninet (Ethernet) : High speed IRC interface (SF-45 C= YES)
Channel A RS-485 : IRC (SF-45 C= NO)
Channel B RS-232C : SF-90
Channel C RS-232C : SF-91
Channel D RS-232C : SF-92
DW-1: Drawer 1
DW-2: Drawer 2
PS/2 Keyboard port (located on the back of the touch panel)

Optional Interface Ports (Option IF13-1)

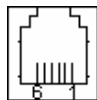
Channel E RS-232C : SF-93
Channel F RS-232C : SF-94

Cables

Pin Assignment of Channel B~F

- 1 P.GND
- 2 TXD
- 3 RXD
- 4 RTS
- 5 CTS
- 6 +5V
- 7 GND
- 8 DCD
- 9 DTR

Drawer Port Pin Assignment



Pin	Signal Name
1	Frame GND
2	Drawer kick-out drive signal
3	Drawer open /close signal
4	Drawer kick power
5	N.C.
6	GND

IRC RS-485

Set-up Steps

1. Connect all POS terminals on the network through Channel A (RS-485). Use Uniwell RS-485 junction boxes (one per terminal) for the connection.

Make sure that all power switches at all terminals and peripherals are turned off when you connect the cables.

2. Program the POS terminal IDs with SP-200 - Identifiers.

Every terminal must have a unique IRC ID and a unique machine number (usually the same as the IRC ID). An IRC Location is optional. See SP-200 - Identifiers for more information.

3. Set System Flag SF-45H to YES (Enable IRC communications).

When set, the SP menu displays a new option: IRC PROGRAM FUNCTIONS.

4. Set System Flag SF-45C to NO (Enable RS-485).

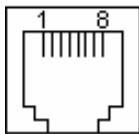
5. Turn the keylock at the Master terminal to SP position and initialize the IRC network from the Master terminal.

To initialize IRC, touch the IRC PROGRAMMING FUNCTIONS button. Select SP-8800 Initialize IRC and touch ENTER twice.

The screen displays "CHECKING" and "---IRC--##" (##: IRC IDs from 1 to 32). If it detects an error, the error message displays and a warning sounds. If a receipt printer is installed (recommended), the Master terminal prints the model name, software type, machine number, location number, IRC status, and model.

IRC Cables (RS-485)

RJ45 8 pin modular connector pin assignment



Pin #	Signal Name
1	DATA+
2	DATA-
3	CTL+
4	Reserved
5	Reserved
6	CTL-
7	Reserved
8	Reserved

RS422/485 Shielded Twisted Pair

Conductor: 24 AWG
Characteristic impedance: < 100 ohms
Capacitance per meter: 40 - 100 pF
Attenuation at 1Mhz / 100m: 2 - 6 db
Cable length: max. 1200 m

Connectors and Connector Shells

EMI / RFI Shielding RJ45 type

Data lines: 1K ohms (between pin #1 and 2)

Control lines: 220 ohms (between pin #3 and 6)

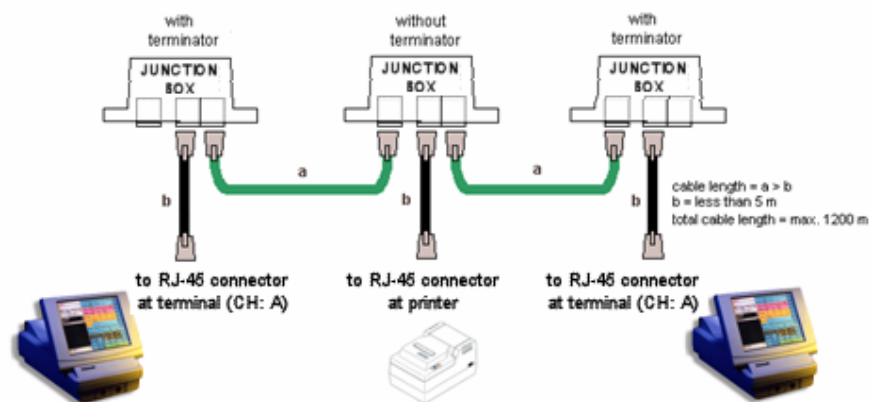
Terminating Resistors

Must be installed on the first and last devices on the IRC line.
Use Joint Box 485 below.

Joint Box 485

Joint Box 485 simplifies the cable connection between the POS terminals and printers on the IRC line (RS-485). Terminating resistors and the shield condition can be set by changing the Joint Box pin positions.

Cable Connection Sample using Junction Box 485



IRC UNINET (Ethernet)

Set-up Steps

1. For LAN cable connection, connect the POS terminals via an Ethernet Switch with straight LAN cables; if you have only two POS terminals, connect via a crossover LAN cable. No cable is required for a standalone terminal. Be sure the power is off at all terminals while you are connecting the cables. Use STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) cables with shielded connectors.
2. Connect a receipt printer to Uninet (Ethernet) or connect an RS-232C local printer in order to print communication status information.
3. In SP-112 Maximums (Memory Allocation), make sure that more than 65536 bytes are available, but do not yet enter your allocation.
4. In SP-113, set the following flags:
 - Set SF-45H = YES (Enable IRC communications)
 - Set SF-45C = YES (Enable Uninet Ethernet)
 - Set SF-45B = YES (Baud rate)
 - Set SF-66H = YES (Prompt to send program changes)
 - Set SF-66F = YES (Use IP addresses from SP-201)
 - Set SF-125H = YES (Sets this terminal as an FTP Server)
 - Set SF-125D = YES (Enable Simple file names)
 - Set SF-125C = YES (User name & password handling)
5. Turn the power switch at the POS terminal off and on.
6. In SP-200, set the ECR machine number and IRC ID.
7. In SP-201, set the IP ADDRESS (192.168.1.201 to 192.168.1.232).
8. Exit from the program menu.
9. Turn the power switch at the POS terminal off and on.
10. In SP-112 Maximums, enter your complete memory allocation.
11. From the IRC Program Functions menu, select SP-8800 to initialize the IRC.
12. If Uninet communication is successful, MAC and IP addresses from SP-201 print at the receipt printer.

If the IP addresses do not print, turn the power switch off and on and try SP-8800 again or check all above steps again.

Note: The SP-8800 command differs from RS-485 IRC initialization in that it first broadcasts a message asking for each IRC ID. Only terminals programmed with that ID will respond. The IP addresses are then broadcast to the network.

IRC Cables - Uninet (Ethernet)

Ethernet Switch

n-Port 10/100 Base-T Ethernet Switch for multiple POS terminals (up to 32).
Ethernet Switch is not necessary for one to one connection.

LAN Cable

Straight cable for a PC and multiple POS terminals (up to 32) via Ethernet Switch
Crossover cable for one-to-one connection. STP cable is recommended.

Uninet Hardware Environment

Protocol IRC protocol (UDP, not TCP/IP)

Communication Speed

10M bps (throughput is influenced by CPU speed, etc.)

POS terminal Memory

65536 bytes (64K bytes) for Uninet (Ethernet) communication buffer required

Ethernet Switch

n-Port 10/100 Base-T Ethernet Switch for more than three POS terminals (up to 32)
(not necessary when only two POS terminals are used.)

LAN Cable

Straight cable for more than three POS terminals via Ethernet Switch (up to 32 terminals) or crossover cable for two POS terminals only. STP cable is recommended.

IRC - IRC Recommendations

IRC Location

To optimize the speed of IRC operations, it is recommended that no more than four terminals be assigned to a given Location using SP-200 Identifiers (IRC Location).

Also, do not mix Restaurant SF-45D and Clerk Interrupt [SF-45.F] terminals within a location.

Maximums

It is essential that all POS terminals on the IRC network have the same SP-112 Maximums memory allocation. All terminals must also have identical PLU and Clerk data. Complying with this recommendation can help you avoid possible memory corruption caused when the source file sizes are different than those of the target.

PERIPHERALS - PRINTERS

Local Printers: RS-232C (max. 1 unit)

Slip: PC printer

Kitchen / Receipt: CBM-233/1000 TM-T88II/III/IV TM-U210

Remote Printers (max. 8 units)

Ethernet (UNINET) or RS-485

Kitchen / Receipt: TP-922/932, TM-T88III

IRC (RS-485) CHANNEL A

Slip: TP-620

Kitchen / Receipt:

TP-821/831 (max. 1 unit)

TP-822/832

CBM-233/1000 with Network Adapter NA-700

Local Slip Printer

Printer specification

PC printer can be installed as a slip printer with RS-232C (Serial)-Parallel Converter via one of RS-232C Channels.

Printer

- with built-in character fonts
- with emulation = PCL3+
- Printer for exclusive use of raster graphics **cannot** be used.
- equivalent to Olivetti JP192, Hewlett-Packard Deskjet 895cxi

RS-232C-Parallel Converter

equivalent to ATEN SXP-320A (<http://www.aten.com.tw>)

Printer set-up

POS terminal fixed to send print data in 48 digits format.

Set communication settings to: 19200 bps, 8 bits, 2 stop, non-parity.

RS-232C Parallel converter set-up

Set communication settings to: 19200 bps, 8 bits, 2 stop, non parity

POS Terminal set-up

SF-102 H= YES

SF-46 H= YES

SF-46, 47, 102, 103

SF-90~94 D~A= NYYN

PC printer enabled

Slip printer enabled

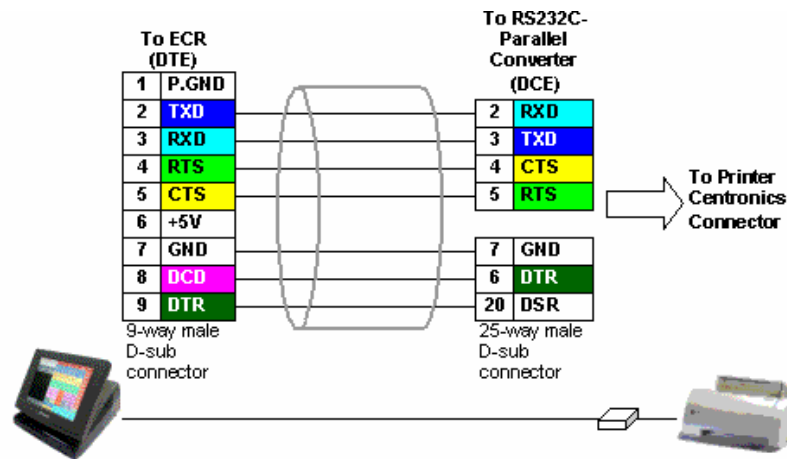
Print format

Port selection

Set POS terminal to 19200 bps, 8 bits, 2 stop, non-parity.

Cable connection

Connect the printer to one of the RS-232C Channels using an RS-232C cable with the following pin-out:

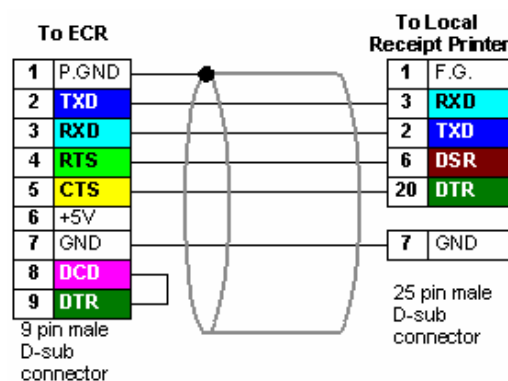


Local Kitchen/Receipt Printer (RS-232C)

CBM-233/1000
TM-T88II/III/IV
TM-U210

Cable connection

Connect the printer to one of the RS-232C Channels using an RS-232C cable with the following pin-out:



Printer set-up

CBM-233/1000 TM-T88II/III TM-U210

Fixed to:

CBM/TM-T88 (19200 bps, 8 bit data, non-parity, 1 stop bit, time-out = 2 seconds)

TM-U210 (9600 bps, 8 bit data, non-parity, 1 stop bit, time-out = 20 seconds)

Kitchen Printer

SF-90~94 D~A=YYYY Local KP (non-shareable)

SF-119 Print width (CBM: 48 digits, TM: 40 digits), Printer selection

SF-41 Select which KP item prints on local KP.

Receipt Printer

SF-86 H=YES Local receipt fitted

SF-86 C,B,A Printer selection

SF-90~94 D~A=NNNY Local receipt printer

SF-60 G~E Print width (CBM: 48 digits, TM: 40 digits)

Logo for TM

40 character logo by SP-141 if SF-86E= YES or 24 character logo by SP-135 if SF-86E=NO.

Local Receipt Printer - TM-T88II/III/IV Settings**Serial Interface**

Baud rate : 19200 bps

Data bits : 8 bits

Parity : none

Stop bit : 1 bit or more

Handshaking : DTR/DSR

Receive error : prints '?'

Buffer Capacity

4K bytes

Handshaking Operation busy condition

Off-line or receive buffer full

Resident Character

Alphanumeric

Local Receipt Printer - CBM-233/1000 Settings

- with auto cutter
- cover open detector disabled
- paper auto loading enabled

- input buffer (4K bytes)
- paper near end detector disabled
- remaining printable length = 0 cm
- "CR" operates "print" and "line feed"
- character set (all OFF)
- 8-bit data, non parity, DTR/DSR control
- 19200 bps

Local Receipt Printer - TM-U210 Settings

Check two dip switches are set to:

DSW1 all OFF

DSW2 OFF = 1, 3, 4, 6-8, ON = 2, 5

Number of Characters

40 characters (7x9 fonts)

Serial Interface

Baud rate : 9600 bps

Data bits : 8 bits

Parity : none

Handshaking : DTR/DSR

Receive error : prints '?'

Buffer Capacity

1K bytes

Handshaking Operation busy condition

Off-line or receive buffer full

Notes for Local KP

KP format

Local KP print format is virtually identical to the Remote KP format. KP items print in double-width and can extend over two lines, if necessary.

Conventional KP print format is not the same as the Remote KP format. There is no centering, no double-width character, etc. If you prefer conventional KP format for the receipt printer, select System Flag SF-130 G Internal KP Format.

KP backup

You can select local KP as a backup for Remote KP. However, you can not select remote KP as a backup for local KP.

KP redirect

You can not select local KP for KP redirection.

Flags not available for Local KP print

Local Kitchen Printers do not support following flags:

SF-42 B PLUs Print large characters
SF-65 E Print prices on Local Kitchen Printer

Available flags for Local KP print

Local Kitchen Printers use the following flags for remote kitchen print:

SF-42

H Kitchen Printers Do not Print Category
G Print Voids at the Kitchen Printer
F Print Refunds at the Kitchen Printer

SF-65

H-F Extra Line Feeds for Kitchen Printer
B Ext Kitchen Printer w/price
D Ext Kitchen Printer w/manual price

SF-77

G Kitchen Printer prints seat number
E Kitchen Printer prints tickets
D Non-add info header
C Print Customer name in header
A Print PLU separator bar

Ethernet - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer TP-922/932**Cable connection**

Connect printer to UNINET (Ethernet) port of the POS terminal.

Cross LAN cable: between TP-9xx and POS terminal (UNINET), one-to-one

Straight LAN cable: between TP-9xx and Ethernet Switch

POS terminal set-up

SF-45 H,C= YY Uninet IRC (Uninet Setup)

SF-66 F Use programmed IP address

SF-146 TCP KP selection

SP-201 IP address, KP 1 base (KP TCP Port is fixed to 9004. You need not change the default)

Receipt Printer

SF-60 H= YES Remote receipt attached

SF-60 G~E= NNN 46 digits

SF-60 C~A Remote receipt ID

Kitchen Printer

SF-40 Printer ID

SF-149~156 G~E=NNN 46 digits

SF-42 KP control, print options

SF-43,44 Backup kitchen printer

SF-130 E~C Pre-feed lines on KP

SP-137 KP Names

SP-122 Set the PLUs to be sent to a specific KP.

Ethernet - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer TM-T88III/IV

Cable connection

Connect printer to UNINET (Ethernet) port of POS terminal.

Cross LAN cable: between printer and POS terminal (UNINET), one-to-one

Straight LAN cable: between printer and Ethernet Switch

Printer set-up

Ethernet Interface

Buffer Capacity 4K bytes

Handshaking Operation busy condition: Off-line or receive buffer full

Resident Character: Alphanumeric

POS terminal set-up

SF-45 H,C= YY Uninet IRC

SF-60 G~E=YNN 40 digits

SF-66 F Use programmed IP address

SF-147 TCP KP selection

SF-149~156 C~A=NNY TM-T88

SP-201 IP address, KP 1 base, KP TCP port **9100**

Receipt Printer

SF-60 H=YES Remote receipt attached, Remote receipt ID

SF-60 C~A Remote receipt ID

Kitchen Printer

SF-40 Kitchen Printer ID

SF-42 KP control, print options

SF-43,44 Backup kitchen printers

SF-130 E~C Pre-feed line on KP

SP-137 KP Names

SP-122 Set the PLUs to be sent to a specific KP.

IRC - Remote Slip Printer TP-620

Cable connection

Connect printer to Channel A of the POS terminal using a standard IRC cable.

These system flags must be set.

SF-45 H =YES IRC system

SF-45 B Baud rate for IRC

SF-46 H =YES Slip printer fitted

SF-46 C~A Slip printer number

Set following system flags as required:

SF-46 Slip printer fitted, logo, skip lines
 SF-47 Lines after logo and slip paper lines
 SF-35.E Prompt for slip if track
 SF-64G,D,C Slip sorting, prints headers
 SF-79 A Slip prints date

POS terminal set-up

Fixed to 8 bits, 2 stop, even parity.

Printer specification

TP-620	
Print mechanism	EPSON M290 (shuttle dot impact)
Print speed	2.3 lines/sec
Line pitch	4.23 mm
Line feed speed	5 lines/sec
Characters	max. 46 characters (normal-size characters)
Character composition	5 x 7 matrix
Character size	2.9 (H) x 1.3 (W) mm
Paper size	80 (W) x 80 (L) ~ 182 x 257 mm, thickness: 0.09~0.25 mm
Paper end detection	BOF sensor detects the paper end.
Ink ribbon	EPSON ERC-27 (P)
Print buffer back-up	4 months (after 8 hours charge)
Print buffer size	5.75 K bytes (approx. 5800 characters)
Interface	RS485 (4 wires)
Synchronism method	asynchronous
Communication method	UNIWELL protocol
Connectability feature	can be connected to a multi-drop system with a printer ID
Power consumption	approx. 12 W (max. 28 W)
Net weight	approx. 2.2 Kg
Dimensions	195.5 (W) x 234.5 (D) x 107 (H) mm
Power	120 V \pm 10%, 60Hz or 230 V \pm 10%, 50/60 Hz
Temperature & humidity	Operation 0 to 40 °C (32 to 104°F), 10 to 85% RH without dew condition
	Storage -25 to 60°C (-12 to 140°F), 10 to 90% RH

Remote Slip Printer TP-620 - Dip Switch Settings

1. Turn off the printer power switch.
2. Set SW1 according to settings below and SW2 for the slip printer ID number.



DIP SW1			
1	ON	Baud rate selected by [DSW-2,3]	OFF Fixed as 19200 bps, 8-bit data
2	from TP-620-C-G version [OFF,OFF] 38400 bps; [ON,OFF] 19200 bps		
3	up to TP-620-C-F version [OFF,OFF] 19200 bps [DSW-1=ON]		
4	OFF	8-bit data [DSW-1=ON]	Fixed to 1-start bit, 2-stop bits and even parity.

DIP SW2			
1	Printer ID : [OFF,OFF,OFF] 1 [ON,OFF,OFF] 2 [OFF,ON,OFF] 3 [ON,ON,OFF] 4		
2	[OFF,OFF,ON] 5 [ON,OFF,ON] 6 [OFF,ON,ON] 7 [ON,ON,ON] 8		
3	When using more than one printer, each printer number must be different.		
4	ON	Buffer clear prohibited	OFF permitted

3. Turn the power switch on to fix the settings.

Print the dip switch settings and perform a test print:

- Turn off the power switch. (Make sure power indicator is off).
- Set switch 1 of SW1 to ON.
- Insert paper.
- Turn the power on while pressing RELEASE switch.
The test printing will stop when the BOF sensor detects the bottom of the slip paper and a PP message will be flashing on the 2 digit LED.
- Turn the power off to exit from the test printing mode.

IRC (RS-485) - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer TP-821/822/831/832

One-to- one comm. via RS-485: TP-821 dot matrix TP-831 thermal (System Configuration)
Multiple comm. via RS-485: TP-822 dot matrix TP-832 thermal

Cable connection

Connect printer to Channel A with an "RJ45 pin to 9 pin D-sub" cable.

POS Terminal set-up

Fixed to 8 bits, 2 stop, even parity.
SF-45 B IRC baud rate

Kitchen Printer

SF-40 Kitchen Printer ID
TP-821/831: Select KP 1 because TP-821/831's ID = 1. Also set SP-200 ECR IRC ID to 1.
SF-42 KP control, print options
SF-43,44 Back-up kitchen printers
SF-130 E~C Pre-feed line on Kitchen Printer
SP-137 KP Names
SP-122 Set PLU steering to a specific KP.

Receipt Printer

SF-60 H=YES Remote receipt attached

SF-60 G~E=NNN Printer width (46 digits)

SF-60 C~A Remote receipt ID

TP-821/831: Select KP1 by SF-60 C,B,A=NNN because the TP-821 ID = 1. Also set ECR IRC ID to 1 by SP-200.

Graphic Logo

To print graphic logo, set SF-60 D= YES

Also set CBM-1000 for TP-932 (SF-86 C,B,A= NNN) before downloading the graphic logo data.

IRC (RS-485) - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer CBM-233/1000

One POS terminal can use one remote receipt printer.

Cable connection

Connect one printer to Network Adapter NA-710 (CH 1) or three printers to NA-730 (CH 1~3).

Then connect NA-710/NA-730 to Channel A using a standard IRC cable.

Printer set-up

- with auto cutter
- cover open detector disabled
- paper auto loading enabled
- input buffer (4K bytes)
- paper near end detector disabled
- remaining printable length = 0 cm
- "CR" operates "print" and "line feed"
- character set (all OFF)
- 8-bit data, even parity, DTR/DSR control (RS-232C for NA side)
- 9600 bps (RS-232C for NA side)

POS terminal set-up

Fixed to 8 bit, even parity, 1 stop bit for RS-485.

SF-45 B IRC baud rate

Kitchen Printer

SF-40 Kitchen Printer ID

SF-42 KP control, print options

SF-43,44 Back-up kitchen printers

SF-130 E~C Pre-feed lines

SP-137 KP Names

SP-122 Set the PLUs to be sent to a specific KP.

Receipt Printer

SF-60 H=YES Remote receipt attached

SF-60 G~E=YNY Printer width (48 digits)

SF-60 C~A Remote receipt ID

IRC - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer TP-821/822/831/832

TP-821/822

1. All flag settings
2. Printer ID #1~16 (TP-822 only)
Press feed switch same number of times as printer ID number.
3. Set Baud rate (ON: 38400 bps / OFF: 19200 bps)
4. Print direction (ON: reverse / OFF: normal)
5. Ribbon (ON: Mono-ribbon IR-41-P / OFF: 2-color ribbon IR-41-RB)
6. Paper cut (ON: Partial cut / OFF: Full cut)
7. Auto cut by (ON: cut command / OFF: cut at text end)
8. Chinese character (ON: Chinese character 1425 Chinese + 128 standard characters)
OFF: Normal character 222 (128 standard + 94 addition) characters

TP-831/832

1. All flag settings
2. Printer ID #1~16 (TP-832 only)
Press feed switch same number of times as printer ID number.
3. Baud rate (ON: 38400 bps / OFF: 19200 bps)
4. Print direction (ON: reverse / OFF: normal)
5. Not used
6. Paper cut (ON: Partial cut / OFF: Full cut)
7. Auto cut by (ON: cut command / OFF: cut at text end)
8. Not used
9. Beeping (ON: Beeping in print / OFF: No beep in print)
Press the FEED switch same number of times as tone number mentioned.
Highest tone: 2; High tone: 3; Middle tone: 4. Low tone

10. Beeping
ON: Beeping after paper cut (beeps two times)
OFF: No beep after paper cut

Ethernet - Remote Kitchen/Receipt Printer TP-922/932

Flags

1. All flag settings
2. Printer ID #1~16
Press feed switch same number of times as printer ID number.
3. Baud rate
ON: 100Base-TX/10Base-T Half Duplex Auto Negotiation
OFF: 10Base-T Half Duplex
4. Print direction (ON: reverse / OFF: normal)
5. (TP-922 only) Ribbon
ON: Mono-ribbon (IR-41-P) / OFF: 2-color ribbon (IR-41-RB)
6. Paper cut (ON: Partial cut / OFF: Full cut)
7. Auto cut by (ON: cut command / OFF: cut at text end)
8. (TP-922 only) Chinese character
ON: Chinese character 1425 Chinese + 128 standard characters
OFF: Normal character 222 (128 standard + 94 addition) characters
9. (TP-932 only) Beeping
ON: Beeping in print
Press the FEED switch the same number of times as tone number mentioned.
1: Highest tone; 2: High tone; 3: Middle tone; 4 Low tone.
OFF: No beep in print

10. TP-932 only Beeping

ON: Beeping after paper cut (beeps two times)

OFF: No beep after paper cut

11. IP address

ON: Original local IP address

OFF: Printer ID in local IP address (ID #1~16: 192.168.1.100~115)

12. Set default configuration data

ON: Set default configuration data

(Local IP 192.168.1.100, Subnet 24, Default gateway IP 0.0.0.0, Local port 9004, Foreign port 9004)

OFF: Configuration data not changed

Common Causes of KP Errors

During a new installation

No paper in KP

KP not powered

Incorrect or damaged KP cable

Resistors missing from an RS-485 IRC cable

KP ID is incorrect - check dip switches

Connected to wrong port

PLU sent to wrong KP - check SP-122 PLUs

POS terminal interface board

NA-710/NA-730 not powered up

Incorrect dip switch settings on NA-710/NA-730/NA-700

Existing installation

KP disconnected or off

Printer out of paper

IRC cable to KP is damaged

Printer cable is damaged

POS terminal interface board is damaged

User has changed set-up

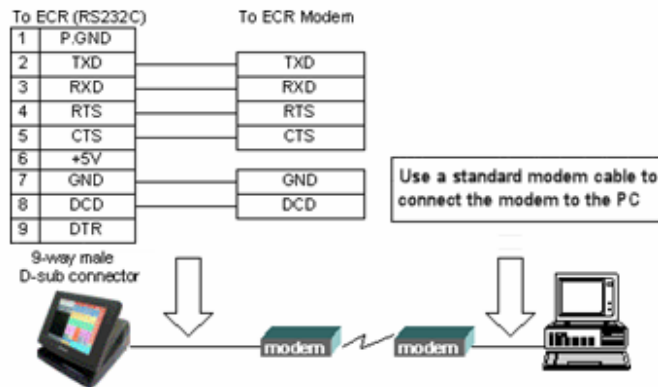
NA-710/NA-730 not powered up

THIRD-PARTY PERIPHERALS

Modem

Use ITU-T standard modem.

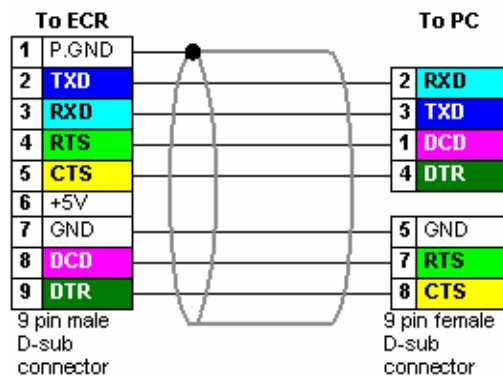
Cable connection



PC

Cable connection

Connect the PC to Channel B at the POS terminal using an RS-232C cable with the following pin-out:



POS Terminal Set-up for PLM 2000

SF-90 D,C,B,A= NNNN PC

SF-31= NNNN NNNN Serial Baud Rate

SF-32= NNNN NYNN Serial Format

SF-33= NNNY NNNN Serial Control

Set to 38400 bps, 8 bit data, non-parity and 1 stop bit to match the PLM 2000 default setting.

Ethernet Cable connection

Straight LAN cable for a PC via Ethernet Switch

Crossover LAN cable for one-to-one connection

Scanner

POS Terminal set-up

SF-90~94 D,C,B,A= NYNY Port selection

Fixed to Champtek SD1000 and Denso HC36II R: 9600 bps, 7 bit data, even-parity, 1 stop bit
(SD1000/HC36II R can be selected by SP-9996 Easy Setup only)

Others: 9600 bps, 8 bit data, non-parity, 1 stop bit

Device set-up

Set the followings by a preset bar code menu or by scanner dip switch

- Communication condition (baud rate, data length, stop bit, parity) to match POS terminal setting.
- RTS/CTS handshake
- Message RTS/CTS (not character RTS/CTS)

Scanner's data format should be:

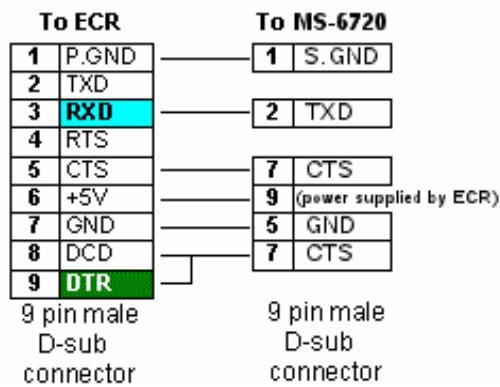
[header: STX][code mark*][numeric data][trailer: 00~0Fh]

* code mark: any data (no data is not accepted.)

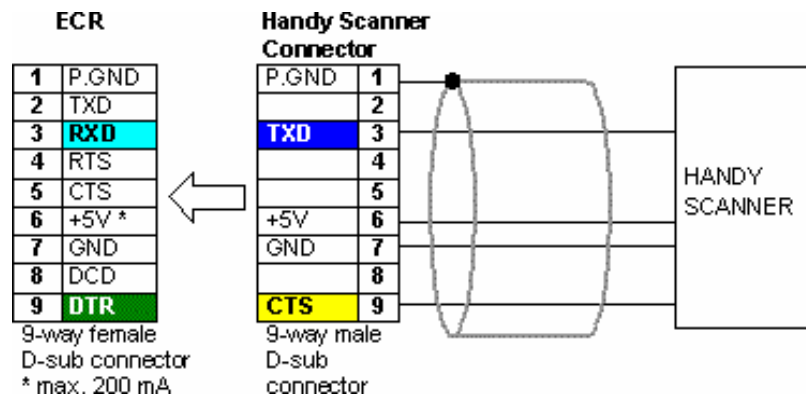
Cable connection

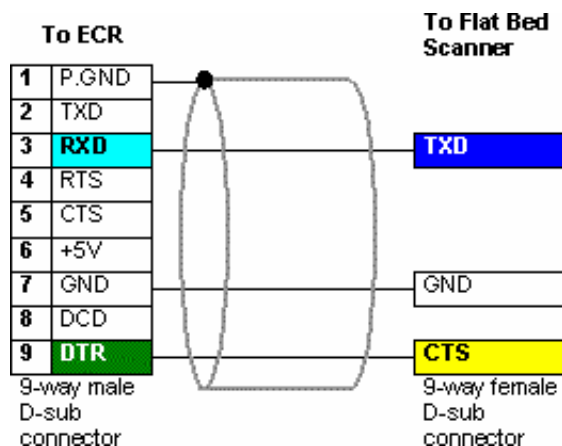
Connect to one of the RS-232C Channels using an RS-232C cable with the following pin-out:

Metrologics Cable



Generic Cable





Scale

ICL Protocol (SF-90~94 G,F,E= NNY)

Data format: **STX ID W5 W4 W3 W2 W1 BCC ETX** (xx.xxx Kg/lb)

In cases where MSD or LSD is not required, a "NUL" character is received in the unused position.

Request Scale Data: ENQ

W Protocol (SF-90~94 G,F,E= NNN)

Data format (lb): **STX 0 W4 W3 . W2 W1 CR** (xx.xx lb)

Data format (Kg): **STX W5 W4 . W3 W2 W1 CR** (xx.xxx Kg)

Request Scale Data: "W"

Status Data: STX ? S CR

POS Terminal set-up

SF-110 Scale

PLU Flag 2D= YES Decimal quantity permitted

PLU Flag 6H= YES Scale item

SF-90~94 D~A= YNNN Port selection

Fixed to:

ICL Protocol: 2400 bps, 12-bit data (1 start, 8 bits, 1 parity, 2 stop), odd parity, timer=700ms

W Protocol: 9600 bps, 10-bit data (1 start, 7 bits, 1 parity, 1 stop), even parity, timer=200ms

SF-90~93 D~A= YNNN Port selection

SF-31, SF-32 Communication setting for CH B

SF-94, 96, 98 / SF-95, 97, 99 Communication setting for CH C~E

Cable connection

Connect the device to one of the RS-232C Channels using an RS-232C cable. Refer to cable information of the scale.

Journal Data Transfer (JDT)

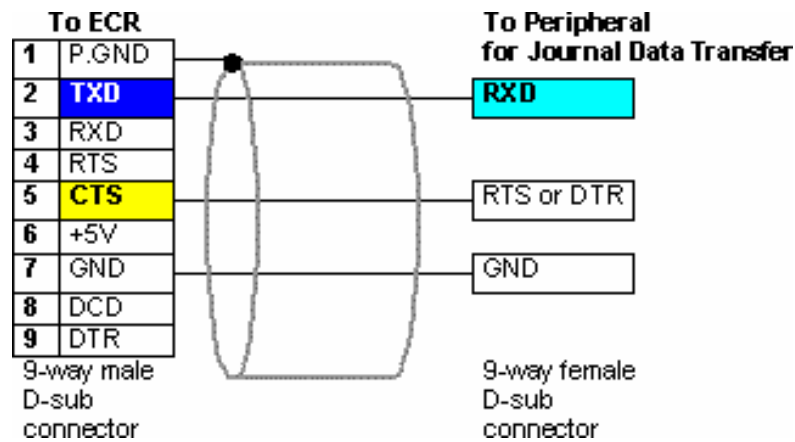
POS Terminal set-up

SF-65 A= YES Journal data transfer
SF-90~94 D~A= NNYN Port selection
Fixed to 8 bit data, non-parity, 1 stop bit.
SF-90~94 G~E Baud rate

Device set-up

Set communication setting to match the POS terminal.

Cable connection



Note: The actual JDT cable pin-out depends upon the specifications of the third-party output device you use.

ROP Device

In order to use this function, an option board is required:

POS Terminal set-up

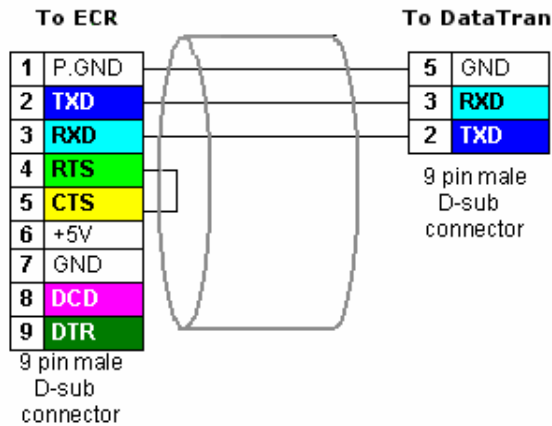
SF-120 H= YES Enable Remote Operation
SF-90~94 D~A= NYYY Port selection
Fixed to 8 bit data, non-parity, 1 stop bit.
SF-90~94 G~E= NNY Command method
SF-98, SF-99] Communication settings for ROP

Device set-up

Set communication setting to match the POS terminal.

EFT Terminal (Cashless Device)

Cable connection



POS Terminal Set-up for EFT

SF-67 E~A POS Terminal ID for Master

SF-68 G=YES Link to EFT

SF-90~94 D~A=NNYN Port selection

SF-90~94 G,F,E EFT terminal selection

Media Fag 3 F,E= YY Media 16: Card swipe used, Card to be authorized

Related flags for card number

Norway EFT

Fixed to 9600 bps, 8 bit data, even parity, 1 stop bit.

Media 16: NORWAY EFT

C-ZAM EFT terminal for Chip Card (<http://www.quality-equipment.nl>)

Fixed to: 9600 bps, 8 bit data, non-parity, 1 stop bit.

Media 16: C-ZAM/C or C-ZAM/ SMASH

Infineer Smart Card Terminal

Ingenico EFT terminal (<http://www.ingenico.com>)

Fixed to: 1200 bps, 7 bit data, even parity, 1 stop bit for DX/TX.

Media 16: INGENICO

SMART terminal

Fixed to: 9600 bps, 8 bit data, non-parity, 1 stop bit.

Media 16: SMART

DataTran

Fixed to 1200 bps, 8 bit data, non-parity, 2 stop bit.

Media 16: DATATRAN

DataTran Canada Debit

Fixed to 2400 bps, 8 bit data, non-parity, 2 stop bit.

Media 16: DatatranCNDdebit

Infineer Smart Card Terminal

POS terminal set-up

Fixed to 9600 bps, 8 bit data, non-parity, 1 stop bit.
SF-90~94 D~A= NYNN Port selection

SP-124 Media

Media 17 - DEPT CASH key: for payment by Department Cash

Set Media Flag 2B and Media Flag 3F,E to YES. Set Media Flag 2H to YES, as required.

Media 18 - INFINEER key: for payment by Personal Cash

Set Media Flag 2B and Media Flag 3F,E to YES. Set Media Flag 2H to YES, as required.

(When Media Flag 2H is set to YES for ADD TO CARD, do not set to YES for Infineer.)

Media 19 - ADD TO CARD key: used to add value into Personal Cash of smart card

Set Media Flag 2B to YES. Set Media Flag 2H to YES, as required.

Setting for Smart Card with Discount

Set the Discount % (i.e. 5%, 10%) on the smart card, not on the POS terminal; set %3 polarity (+ or -) and description (DISCOUNT) for receipts/reports at the POS terminal. (The POS terminal memory is used to accumulate the Discount amount of the smart card.

SF-30 - Percentage 3

H - NEGATIVE (YES or NO)

G - ONLY ALLOWED ONCE (YES)

F - MANUAL ENTRY (YES)

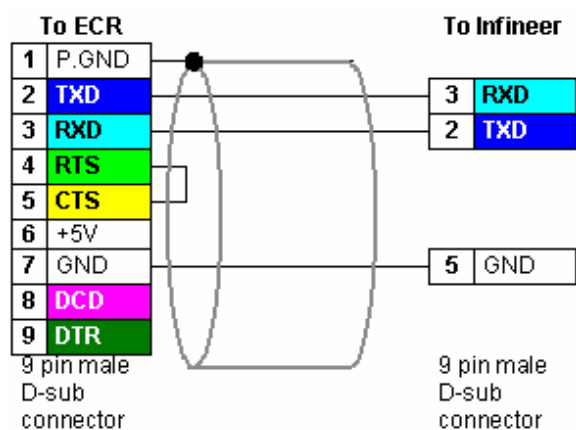
Device set-up

Ensure that communication settings match the POS terminal.

Fixed to: 9600 bps, 8 bit data, non-parity, 1 stop bit.

The set-up of this unit is the responsibility of Infineer. Contact Infineer if experience problems or have queries.

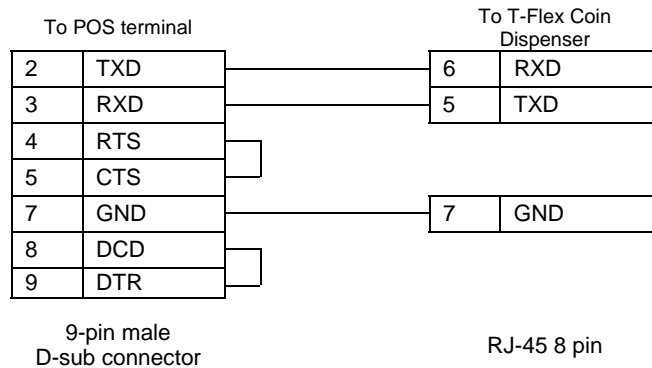
Cable connection



Coin Dispenser (RS-232C Interface)

Use the following guidelines to set up your Telequip T-Flex Coin Dispenser.

Telequip T-Flex Cable Pin-out



Coin Limitation Program

You can set a coin limit, with a 64,000 maximum, in X position. If set to 0, coin can be dispensed without limit. Note that when you press the ENTER key, the limit immediately relays to the Coin Dispenser.

DECLARE CASH	REPORT FUNCS	PROGRAM FUNCS	IRC PROG FUNCS	CLERK TRK TRN	DISPENS BELOW			
--------------	--------------	---------------	----------------	---------------	---------------	--	--	--

1. X position
2. DISPENSE BELOW
3. (0 ~ 64000) ENTER

Coin Dispenser Programs

System Functions Flags

SP-113 System Function Flags	Options
SF-90 CHANNEL B DEVICE SF-91 CHANNEL C DEVICE SF-92 CHANNEL D DEVICE SF-93 CHANNEL E DEVICE SF-94 CHANNEL F DEVICE	D~A - SERIAL PORT USED FOR YNYN= Coin Dispenser

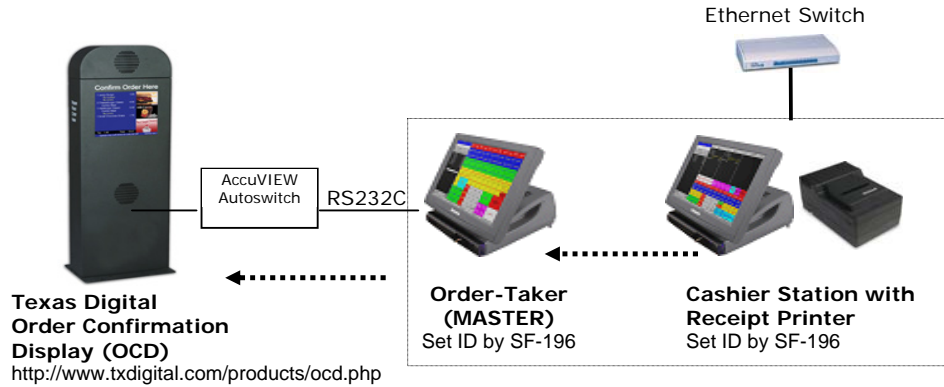
SF-95 SERIAL FORMAT COIN DISPENSER	H YES = ODD PARITY NO = Even G YES = 8 Bits per character NO = 7 bits F YES = Parity Enabled NO = Non parity E YES = 2 Stop Bits NO = 1 stop bit D Not used C C,B,A - BAUD RATE B NNN = 38400 bps NNY = 19200 bps NYN = 9600 bps A NYY = 4800 bps YNN = 2400 bps YNY = 1200 bps
SF-96 SERIAL CONTROL COIN DISPENSER	H TIME-OUT (12.8 seconds) G TIME-OUT (6.4 seconds) F TIME-OUT (3.2 seconds) E TIME-OUT (1.6 seconds) D TIME-OUT (0.8 seconds) C TIME-OUT (0.4 seconds) B TIME-OUT (0.2 seconds) A TIME-OUT (0.1 seconds)
SF-197 COIN DISPENSER	H - DISPENSE COINS BY ROP DEVICE YES = Coin dispenser works for orders closed by ROP device. NO = Do not enable Coin dispenser for ROP device. G~E - Not used. D~A - CANISTER TYPE NNNN Turkey 3L A = 100-1-100-10-25-50-5-100 NNNY USA standard B = 25-10-1-1-1-5-10-25 NNYN Canada C = 100-1-25-5-10-25-1-200 NYYY Dollar USA D = 100-1-25-5-10-25-1-100 NYNN England E = 200-5-2-20-100-10-1-50 NYNY Australia F = 20-200-10-10-5-100-200-20 NYYN Japan G = 500-1-100-5-50-100-1-10 NYYY Netherlands H = 250-25-500-25-100-10-5-100 YNNN Euro I = 200-1-20-5-10-100-2-50 YNNY Mexico J = 500-20-50-100-100-200-10-1000 YNYN New Zealand K = 20-5-10-100-100-10-5-20 YYYY Poland L = 500-10-100-50-5-200-1-100 YNNN South Korea M = 500-50-100-10-10-100-10-100 YNYN Custom SP = 1-2-3-4-5-6-7-8

Warning Messages

SP-131 Warning Message (max. 16 characters)	
#	Text programmed by SP-9999
170	C-DSP COMMS FAIL
171	LOW COIN

Order Confirmation Display (RS-232C Interface)

Use the following guidelines to set up your Order Confirmation Display (OCD). Drive-Thru orders relay from the POS terminals (both Order-Taker and Cashier Station) to the outside OCD to help customers verify their orders.



AccuView Autoswitch Cable Pin-out

To AccuVIEW		To POS terminal	
2	RXD	2	TXD
3	TXD	3	RXD
4	CTS	4	RTS
5	RTS	5	CTS
7	GND	7	GND
20	DTR	8	DCD
8	DSR	9	DTR

25-way male D-sub connector 9-way male D-sub connector

OCD Programs

System Function Flags

SP-113 System Function Flags	Options
SF-90 CHANNEL B DEVICE SF-91 CHANNEL C DEVICE SF-92 CHANNEL D DEVICE SF-93 CHANNEL E DEVICE SF-94 CHANNEL F DEVICE	D~A - SERIAL PORT USED FOR YNYY= Order Confirmation Display

SF-166 SERIAL FORMAT OCD	H YES= ODD PARITY NO = Even G YES= 8 Bits per character NO = 7 bits F YES= Parity Enabled NO = Non parity E YES= 2 Stop Bits NO = 1 stop bit D Not used C BAUD RATE (C~A) B NNN = 38400 bps NNY = 19200 bps NYN = 9600 bps A NYY = 4800 bps YNN = 2400 bps YNY = 1200 bps																																	
SF-167 SERIAL CONTROL OCD	H TIME-OUT (12.8 seconds) G TIME-OUT (6.4 seconds) F TIME-OUT (3.2 seconds) E TIME-OUT (1.6 seconds) D TIME-OUT (0.8 seconds) C TIME-OUT (0.4 seconds) B TIME-OUT (0.2 seconds) A TIME-OUT (0.1 seconds)																																	
SF-195 ORDER CONFIRMATION DISPLAY	H: YES= ENABLE ORDER CONFIRMATION DISPLAY (Set this flag at all POS terminals that use the OCD. G: YES= Send non-add info to the OCD. F: YES= Send Cooking Instructions to the OCD. D~A: Not used.																																	
SF-196 POS Terminal ID for OCD Master	(Set at all terminals using the OCD): E~A: <table><tr><td>NNNNN = ID 1</td><td>NYNYY = ID 12</td><td>YNNYYN = ID 23</td></tr><tr><td>NNNNY = ID 2</td><td>NYYYN = ID 13</td><td>YNNYYY = ID 24</td></tr><tr><td>NNNYN = ID 3</td><td>NYYNY = ID 14</td><td>YYNNNN = ID 25</td></tr><tr><td>NNNYY = ID 4</td><td>NYYYN = ID 15</td><td>YYNNNY = ID 26</td></tr><tr><td>NNYNN = ID 5</td><td>NYYYY = ID 16</td><td>YYNNYN = ID 27</td></tr><tr><td>NNYNY = ID 6</td><td>YNNNN = ID 17</td><td>YYNNYY = ID 28</td></tr><tr><td>NNYYN = ID 7</td><td>YNNNY = ID 18</td><td>YYNNNN = ID 29</td></tr><tr><td>NNYYY = ID 8</td><td>YNNYN = ID 19</td><td>YYNNNY = ID 30</td></tr><tr><td>NYNNN = ID 9</td><td>YNNYY = ID 20</td><td>YYNNYN = ID 31</td></tr><tr><td>NYNNY = ID 10</td><td>YNNYN = ID 21</td><td>YYNNYY = ID 32</td></tr><tr><td>NYNYN = ID 11</td><td>YNNYY = ID 22</td><td></td></tr></table>	NNNNN = ID 1	NYNYY = ID 12	YNNYYN = ID 23	NNNNY = ID 2	NYYYN = ID 13	YNNYYY = ID 24	NNNYN = ID 3	NYYNY = ID 14	YYNNNN = ID 25	NNNYY = ID 4	NYYYN = ID 15	YYNNNY = ID 26	NNYNN = ID 5	NYYYY = ID 16	YYNNYN = ID 27	NNYNY = ID 6	YNNNN = ID 17	YYNNYY = ID 28	NNYYN = ID 7	YNNNY = ID 18	YYNNNN = ID 29	NNYYY = ID 8	YNNYN = ID 19	YYNNNY = ID 30	NYNNN = ID 9	YNNYY = ID 20	YYNNYN = ID 31	NYNNY = ID 10	YNNYN = ID 21	YYNNYY = ID 32	NYNYN = ID 11	YNNYY = ID 22	
NNNNN = ID 1	NYNYY = ID 12	YNNYYN = ID 23																																
NNNNY = ID 2	NYYYN = ID 13	YNNYYY = ID 24																																
NNNYN = ID 3	NYYNY = ID 14	YYNNNN = ID 25																																
NNNYY = ID 4	NYYYN = ID 15	YYNNNY = ID 26																																
NNYNN = ID 5	NYYYY = ID 16	YYNNYN = ID 27																																
NNYNY = ID 6	YNNNN = ID 17	YYNNYY = ID 28																																
NNYYN = ID 7	YNNNY = ID 18	YYNNNN = ID 29																																
NNYYY = ID 8	YNNYN = ID 19	YYNNNY = ID 30																																
NYNNN = ID 9	YNNYY = ID 20	YYNNYN = ID 31																																
NYNNY = ID 10	YNNYN = ID 21	YYNNYY = ID 32																																
NYNYN = ID 11	YNNYY = ID 22																																	

Touch Screen Layout

SP-850 Touch Screen Layout	Remarks
OCD DISPLAY OFF	This key toggles OCD display ON and OFF. When OCD display OFF is selected, PLU data does not relay to the OCD.

Note: The OCD status displays on the status line at the bottom of the POS terminal screen.

< R >	08/04/2006 13:53	CLERK 001	Drink Menu	Std Prices	LARGE	OCD DP ON	RECEIPT IS ON
Control Lock	Date, Time	Clerk Name	Menu Level	Price Level	Code Modifier	OCD On/Off	Receipt On/Off

User Text Messages

SP-130 User Text (max. 10 characters)	
#	Text programmed by SP-9999
173	OCD DP ON
174	OCD DP OFF

Warning Messages

SP-131 Warning Message (max. 16 characters)	
#	Text programmed by SP-9999
172	OCD COMMS FAIL
173	OCD BUFFER FULL
174	OCD BUSY

PLM2000 OVERVIEW

Before you begin setting up the PLM2000, you should print and read the online help manual, which details the procedures to use. The following is a quick reference for the procedure.

Set Communications Port

After you launch PLM2000, go to **Network** and select **Comm Port Setting**. Set the following:

Comm Port:	1-8
Baud rate:	38400
Data Length:	8 bits
Parity:	None
Stop Bits:	1

***Note:** In the Windows Control Panel, make sure that the Com Port baud rate setting is higher than that of the PLM2000. The data bits, parity, and stop bits must be the same as PLM2000. Also set the flow control to Hardware.*

When you finish, click **OK** to exit.

Perform Communications Status

Your next step is to perform a status check from the PLM2000 to the POS terminal. Go to **Communication** and select **ECR Date & Time Set**. The POS terminal displays a "--ser--" message, and you will hear a beep when communication is established.

Load Default Program

After the status check, click on **Communication** and select **Get ECR Preset Data**. Identify the model of the POS terminal and click **OK**. Name the file to collect from the POS terminal and click **Save**.

Edit Programs

After you load the default program, click **File** and click **Open** to retrieve the program upload. You can now edit the program, as needed. To do this, click **Edit** and select the file to edit or double click the file on the directory tree.

Download to the POS Terminal

If you want to send program information to the POS terminal, click **Communication**. Select **Send ECR Preset Data** and click **All**. You are then prompted to select the program to download. You can also send portions of the program by selecting **Send ECR Preset Data** and clicking **Customize**.

From any edit screen, you also have the option to send updated program information by clicking the **Send** button.